F-SINGULARITIES: A COMMUTATIVE ALGEBRA APPROACH

LINQUAN MA AND THOMAS POLSTRA

Contents

Introduction 3
1. Kunz's theorem and F-finite rings 5
2. F-pure rings and Fedder's criterion 9
3. F-regular rings: splitting finite extensions 15
4. F-rational and F-injective rings 22
5. The deformation problem 31
5.1. Deformation of F-rational and F-injective singularities 31
5.2. Deformation of strongly F-regular and F-pure singularities 34
6. The Γ-construction and completion of F-rationality 45
7. F-singularities under faithfully flat base change 54
7.1. The case of strongly F-regular and F-pure singularities 55
7.2. The case of F-rational and F-injective singularities 57
8. Examples 64
9. F-signature: measuring Frobenius splittings 80
9.1. F-signature exists 83
9.2. F-signature and strong F-regularity 87
9.3. F-signature and regularity 94
10. Radu–André's theorem, Kunz's theorem, and Gabber's theorem 98
11. Connections with module of differentials 108
12. Tight closure, Frobenius closure, and big Cohen-Macaulay algebras 117
12.1. Tight closure and Frobenius closure 117
12.2. Big Cohen-Macaulay algebras and F-rational rings 120
13. Linear comparisons of ideal topologies in rings of prime characteristic 132
13.1. Ideal topologies 132
13.2. Prime characteristic methods and linear equivalence of ideal topologies 135

Ma was supported by NSF Grant DMS #2302430, #1901672, NSF FRG Grant #1952366, and a fellowship from the Sloan Foundation, when writing this manuscript.
Polstra was supported in part by NSF Grant DMS #2502317 and #2101890 when writing this manuscript.

13.3. Discrete valuations and divisorial valuations 136
13.4. The Izumi–Rees theorem 140
Appendix A. Generalized divisors and class groups 146
A.1. Cyclic covers 148
A.2. Pull back divisors 150
References 154

Introduction

The local theory of prime characteristic singularities is a beautiful and historied subject. Singularities which are defined in terms of the behavior of the Frobenius endomorphism have been labeled "F-singularities". We give an introduction on the four most prominent F-singularity classes; F-pure, F-injective, strongly F-regular, and F-rational singularities. Our approach is algebraic and we assume the reader is familiar with the basics of commutative algebra, see [Mat89] and Part I of [BH93].

Our treatment of prime characteristic singularities starts with Kunz's fundamental theorem from the 1960's, a point on a variety defined over a prime characteristic field is non-singular if and only if the Frobenius map is flat at that point, [Kun69]. We then begin our treatment of F-singularities with the first F-singularity class to be considered historically. The class of F-pure rings were born out of Hochster–Roberts's study of rings of invariants in the 1970's, [HR74, HR76]. Our initial presentation of F-pure rings in Chapter 2 is centered around Fedder's criterion, [Fed83], a containment test to determine if a homomorphic image of a regular ring is F-pure.

We deviate from the historical development of F-singularities in Chapter 3 and introduce the basic theory of strongly F-regular singularities, a singularity class that emerged from Hochster–Huneke's tight closure theory, [HH90, HH91, HH94a, HH94c]. Strongly F-regular rings are naturally studied in this text without the knowledge of tight closure theory.

We overlap the theory of F-injective and F-rational singularities in Chapter 4 through the study of Frobenius actions on local cohomology modules. In the 1980's, F-injective singularities came from the study of F-pure rings by Fedder, [Fed83], and the theory of F-rational singularities appeared alongside strongly F-regular singularities in tight closure theory. Similar to the theory of strongly F-regular singularities, the theory of F-rational singularities can be approached naturally without the knowledge of tight closure. Moreover, our study of F-rational rings through local cohomology gives valuable insight to more advanced topics treated in later chapters.

The problems of deforming the four fundamental F-singularity classes is presented in Chapter 5. We give self-contained treatments of the deformation problems as it pertains to F-rational singularities, $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein strongly F-regular singularities, and $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein F-pure singularities. We present and record some partial progress on the currently open problem of deforming F-injective singularities. Counterexamples to the deformation of strongly F-regular and F-pure singularities in non-$\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein rings are given in Chapter 8, among many other examples. The study of F-singularities under local ring maps $R \to S$ given by

Γ-constructions, completions, and other faithfully flat maps is the content of Chapter 6 and Chapter 7. Fundamentals of F-signature theory are presented in Chapter 9.

In Chapter 10 we give self-contained and elementary proofs of: the Radu-André Theorem (a significant generalization of Kunz's theorem concerning the flatness of the Frobenius); another theorem of Kunz that F-finite rings are excellent, and Gabber's result that F-finite rings are homomorphic image of regular rings. In Chapter 11 we discuss the relation between Frobenius and module of differentials and we provide proofs of theorems of Fogarty and Tyc.

Chapter 12 offers an unconventional introduction to tight closure theory. Foundational results, such as the existence of test elements, the Briançon-Skoda Theorem, and the existence of balanced big Cohen-Macaulay algebras, are derived in part as consequences of the F-singularity theory developed in earlier chapters. In Chapter 13, we provide applications of prime characteristic methods to ideal topologies. In particular, we gave new and streamlined proofs of celebrated results of Swanson and Izumi-Rees for F-finite rings. At the end of every chapter we provide several supplemental exercises. Several open problems are presented throughout the text.

This manuscript began as a collection of notes and exercises used at an RTG minicourse in Commutative Algebra taught by the two authors at University of Utah in the Summer of 2018, and at an MSRI graduate course taught by the first author with assists by the second author and Ilya Smirnov at University of Notre Dame in the Summer of 2019 (which is part of the Thematic program in Commutative Algebra and its Interactions with Algebraic Geometry). The first author also used a preliminary version of this manuscript as the main reference for a graduate course taught at Purdue University in the Spring 2021 semester. We are grateful for the feedbacks we received from the students who participated in these workshops and classes. During the preparation of this manuscript, we are benefited from numerous conversations with Rankeya Datta and Karl Schwede, and we wish to thank them for all their comments. We would also like to thank Javier Carvajal-Rojas, Joel Castillo, Alessandro De Stefani, Adrian Langer, Shiji Lyu, Cheng Meng, and Ilya Smirnov for their feedbacks on preliminary versions of this manuscript.

Unless otherwise stated, all rings are assumed to be commutative, Noetherian and with multiplicative identity 1. *We will use the convention that* $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ *is a (Noetherian) local ring with unique maximal ideal* $\mathfrak{m}$ *and residue field* $k = R/\mathfrak{m}$.

1. Kunz's theorem and F-finite rings

Rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ come equipped with a special endomorphism, namely the Frobenius endomorphism $F : R \to R$ defined by $F(r) = r^p$. For each $e \in \mathbb{N}$ we can iterate the Frobenius endomorphism e times and obtain the e-th Frobenius endomorphism $F^e : R \to R$ defined by $F^e(r) = r^{p^e}$. Roughly speaking, the study of prime characteristic rings is the study of algebraic and geometric properties of the Frobenius endomorphism.

Throughout this text, we often need to distinguish the source and target of the Frobenius map. We adopt the commonly used notation F^e_*R to denote the target of the Frobenius as a module over the source, that is, $F^e\colon\ R \to F^e_*R$. Under this notation, elements in F^e_*R are denoted by F^e_*r where $r \in R$, and the R-module structure on F^e_*R is defined via $r_1 \cdot F^e_*r_2 = F^e_*(r_1^{p^e} r_2)$. On the other hand, $F^e_*R \cong R$ via $F^e_*r \leftrightarrow r$ as rings.

Suppose that R is reduced and let K be the total ring of fractions of R, thus $K = \prod K_i$ is a product of fields. Let $\overline{K} := \prod \overline{K_i}$. There are inclusions $R \subseteq K \subseteq \overline{K}$. We let

$$R^{1/p^e} := \{s \in \overline{K} \mid s^{p^e} \in R\}.$$

In other words, R^{1/p^e} is the collection of p^e-th roots of elements of R. Then R^{1/p^e} is unique up to non-unique isomorphism, and $R^{1/p^e} \cong R$ via $r^{1/p^e} \leftrightarrow r$ as rings. In this setup, we can view the Frobenius map as the natural inclusion $R \hookrightarrow R^{1/p^e}$, see Exercise 3.

As we already mentioned, the singularities of R are often studied via the behavior of the Frobenius map. A fundamental result in this direction is proved by Kunz [Kun69].

Theorem 1.1 (Kunz's Theorem)**.** *A ring R of prime characteristic $p > 0$ is regular if and only if the Frobenius map $F^e\colon\ R \to F^e_*R$ is flat for some (or equivalently, all) $e > 0$.*

Proof. First assume that R is regular, we want to show that F^e_*R is a flat R-module. Since flatness can be checked locally and we have $(F^e_*R)_P \cong F^e_*(R_P)$ as R_P-modules for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$, we may assume $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is local. We next consider the commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} R & \longrightarrow & F^e_*R \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \widehat{R} & \longrightarrow & F^e_*\widehat{R} \end{array}$$

Since both vertical maps are faithfully flat, if we can show the bottom map is flat, then it will imply that the top map is flat. Therefore we may replace R by $\widehat{R}$ to assume $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a complete regular local ring. By Cohen's structure theorem, $R \cong k[[x_1, \dots, x_d]]$. Let $\widetilde{R} := \overline{k}[[x_1, \dots, x_d]]$ and note that $R \to \widetilde{R}$ is faithfully flat. Thus by the following commutative

diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} R & \longrightarrow & F^e_* R \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \widetilde{R} & \longrightarrow & F^e_* \widetilde{R} \end{array}$$

and the same reasoning as above (both vertical maps are faithfully flat), we may replace R by $\widetilde{R}$ to assume that $R \cong \overline{k}[[x_1, \dots, x_d]]$. In this case, it is straightforward to check that $F^e_* R$ is a free R-module with basis

$$\{F^e_*(x_1^{i_1} \cdots x_d^{i_d}) \mid 0 \leq i_j < p^e\}.$$

Now we prove the converse. Note that if $F^e_* R$ is flat over R for some $e > 0$, then after iterating we see that $F^{ne}_* R$ is flat over R for all n. In particular, we can assume $F^e_* R$ is flat over R for infinitely many $e > 0$. Since regularity and flatness are local conditions, we may again assume that $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a local ring. Let $g = \operatorname{depth} R$. We pick a regular sequence in $\mathfrak{m}$ of maximal length: $x_1, \dots, x_g$. It follows that $R/(x_1, \dots, x_g)$ has depth 0 and thus $0 \neq N := \operatorname{Soc}(R/(x_1, \dots, x_g)) \cong \operatorname{Hom}_R(R/\mathfrak{m}, R/(x_1, \dots, x_g))$. Hence there exists n such that $N \nsubseteq \mathfrak{m}^n(R/(x_1, \dots, x_g))$.

Claim 1.2. *For any finitely generated R-module M of infinite projective dimension with minimal free resolution*

$$\cdots \to R^{n_{g+2}} \xrightarrow{\phi_{g+2}} R^{n_{g+1}} \xrightarrow{\phi_{g+1}} R^{n_g} \to \cdots \to R^{n_1} \to R^{n_0} \to M \to 0,$$

the entries in the matrix representing ϕ_{g+2} are not all contained in $\mathfrak{m}^n$.

Proof of Claim. Since $\operatorname{pd}_R R/(x_1, \dots, x_g) = g$, we have $\operatorname{Tor}^R_{g+1}(M, R/(x_1, \dots, x_g)) = 0$. Therefore tensoring the above minimal free resolution with $R/(x_1, \dots, x_g)$, we know that

$$(R/(x_1, \dots, x_g))^{n_{g+2}} \xrightarrow{\phi_{g+2}} (R/(x_1, \dots, x_g))^{n_{g+1}} \xrightarrow{\phi_{g+1}} (R/(x_1, \dots, x_g))^{n_g}$$

is exact in the middle. Since the resolution is minimal, the socle $N^{n_{g+1}} \subseteq (R/(x_1, \dots, x_g))^{n_{g+1}}$ is contained in $\operatorname{Ker} \phi_{g+1} = \operatorname{Im} \phi_{g+2}$. If all entries in the matrix representing ϕ_{g+2} are contained in $\mathfrak{m}^n$, then $N^{n_{g+1}} \subseteq \mathfrak{m}^n(R/(x_1, \dots, x_g))^{n_{g+1}}$ and thus $N \subseteq \mathfrak{m}^n(R/(x_1, \dots, x_g))$. This is a contradiction. □

We now continue the proof of the theorem. Suppose $\operatorname{pd}_R R/\mathfrak{m} = \infty$. Since the Frobenius map is flat, tensoring a minimal free resolution of $R/\mathfrak{m}$ with $F^e_* R$ and identifying $F^e_* R$ with R, we obtain a minimal free resolution of $R/\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}$ such that the entries in the matrix representing each differential (in particular the $(g+2)$-th differential) are all contained in

$\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}$, the ideal generated by p^e-th powers of elements of $\mathfrak{m}$. But for $e \gg 0$ this contradicts Claim 1.2 because n is independent of e. Therefore $\operatorname{pd}_R R/\mathfrak{m} < \infty$ and thus R is regular. $\square$

Remark 1.3. Since the Frobenius map F^e induces a bijection on $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$, F^e is flat if and only if it is faithfully flat. Hence Theorem 1.1 implies that a ring R of prime characteristic $p > 0$ is regular if and only if F^e is faithfully flat for some (or equivalently, all) $e > 0$.

Remark 1.4. Our proof of the converse direction in Theorem 1.1 follows from [KL98] (which originates from ideas in [Her74]).

We next introduce a rather "mild" condition on the Frobenius map.

Definition 1.5. A ring R of prime characteristic $p > 0$ is called *F-finite* if for some (or equivalently, all) $e > 0$, the Frobenius map $F^e\colon R \to R$ is a finite morphism, i.e., $F^e_* R$ is a finitely generated R-module.

For example, a field k of prime characteristic $p > 0$ is F-finite if and only if $[k^{1/p} : k] < \infty$. More generally, it follows from Exercise 5 below (and Cohen's structure theorem) that rings essentially finite type over F-finite fields are F-finite, and complete local rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ with F-finite residue fields are F-finite.

The F-finite property turns out to imply that the rings are not pathological. We will sometimes implicitly use the following two results, due to Gabber [Gab04] and Kunz [Kun76] respectively, throughout. We will give proofs of these results in Chapter 10.

Theorem 1.6. *Let R be an F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then R is a homomorphic image of an F-finite regular ring. In particular, F-finite rings admit canonical modules.*

Theorem 1.7. *If R is an F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, then R is excellent. Moreover, if $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, then R is F-finite if and only if R is excellent and $R/\mathfrak{m}$ is F-finite.*

Recall that a ring R is called *excellent* if R satisfies the following:

(1) R is universally catenary.
(2) If S is an R-algebra of finite type, then the regular locus of S is open in $\operatorname{Spec}(S)$.
(3) For all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$, the map $R_P \to \widehat{R_P}$ has geometrically regular fibers. That is, for all $Q \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ such that $Q \subseteq P$, $\kappa(Q)' \otimes_{R_P} \widehat{R_P}$ is regular for all finite (or equivalently, finite and purely inseparable) field extensions $\kappa(Q)'$ of $\kappa(Q)$.

Excellent rings include most examples arising from algebraic geometry. For example, all rings essentially finite type over a field and all complete local rings are excellent.

Exercise 1. Let R be a ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Verify that if $F^e_* R$ is finitely generated for one $e > 0$, then $F^e_* R$ is finitely generated for all $e > 0$.

Exercise 2. Let R be a ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Prove that R is reduced if and only if $R \to F^e_* R$ is injective for one (or equivalently, all) $e > 0$.

Exercise 3. Let R be a reduced ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Show that the eth iterate of the Frobenius map $F^e : R \to F^e_* R$ is isomorphic to the inclusion of algebras $R \subseteq R^{1/p^e}$.

Exercise 4. Let R be a ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Prove that R is F-finite if and only if $R_{\text{red}} := R/\sqrt{0}$ is F-finite. (Hint: First show that $R \to F^e_* R$ factors through R_{red} for $e \gg 0$. Then consider a filtration $0 = J^n \subseteq J^{n-1} \subseteq \cdots \subseteq J = \sqrt{0} \subseteq R$ and show that each $F^e_*(J^i/J^{i+1})$ is finitely generated over R_{red}.)

Exercise 5. Let R be an F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Prove the following:

(1) If $I \subseteq R$ an ideal then R/I is F-finite.
(2) If W a multiplicative subset of R then $W^{-1}R$ is F-finite.
(3) If x an indeterminate then $R[x]$ and $R[[x]]$ are F-finite.

Conclude that rings essentially of finite type over F-finite rings are F-finite.

2. F-pure rings and Fedder's criterion

An F-singularity is a class of prime characteristic singularities defined in terms of the behavior of Frobenius endomorphism. Theorem 1.1 equates flatness of the Frobenius endomorphism with non-singularity of the ambient ring. Therefore non-singularity is an F-singularity and thus it motivates the study of other F-singularities. Our first class of F-singularities are F-pure and F-split singularities.

Definition 2.1. A map of R-modules $M_1 \to M_2$ is *pure* if $M_1 \otimes_R N \to M_2 \otimes_R N$ is injective for every R-module N. A ring R of prime characteristic $p > 0$ is called *F-pure* (resp., *F-split*) if the Frobenius map $F^e\colon R \to F^e_* R$ is pure (resp., split) for some (or equivalently, all) $e > 0$.

Clearly, a split map is always pure, hence F-split implies F-pure. Moreover, if R is F-pure then the Frobenius map is injective and thus R is reduced, see Exercise 2. So in this case we can always view the Frobenius map as the natural inclusion $R \hookrightarrow R^{1/p^e}$. Therefore R is F-pure if and only if R is reduced and the natural map $R \to R^{1/p^e}$ is pure for some (or equivalently, all) $e > 0$. Similarly, R is F-split if R is reduced and $R \to R^{1/p^e}$ is split for some (or equivalently, all) $e > 0$.

We will prove that F-singularity classes of F-pure and F-split singularities are equivalent for F-finite rings and complete local rings. To establish this we prove a general criterion for purity of maps.

Proposition 2.2. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring and M an R-module. Then a map $R \to M$ is pure if and only if the induced map $E \to E \otimes_R M$ is injective where $E := E_R(k)$ denotes the injective hull of the residue field.*

Proof. One direction is obvious. So suppose $R \to M$ is not pure, then there exists an R-module N such that $N \to N \otimes_R M$ is not injective. Since N is a directed union of its finitely generated submodules and injectivity is preserved under direct limit, we may assume N is finitely generated. Now we pick $u \in \operatorname{Ker}(N \to N \otimes_R M)$, there exists n such that $u \notin \mathfrak{m}^n N$. Consider the commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} N & \longrightarrow & N \otimes_R M \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ N/\mathfrak{m}^n N & \longrightarrow & (N/\mathfrak{m}^n N) \otimes_R M \end{array}$$

Since the image of $u \in N/\mathfrak{m}^n N$ is nonzero, the bottom map is not injective. Now $N/\mathfrak{m}^n N$ has finite length, so it embeds in $E^{\oplus r}$ for some r. The commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} N/\mathfrak{m}^n N & \longrightarrow & (N/\mathfrak{m}^n N) \otimes_R M \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ E^{\oplus r} & \longrightarrow & E^{\oplus r} \otimes_R M \end{array}$$

then shows that the bottom map is not injective. Thus $E \to E \otimes_R M$ is not injective. □

Corollary 2.3. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then R is F-pure if and only if $\widehat{R}$ is F-pure.*

Proof. We have canonical isomorphisms $E := E_R(k) \cong E_R(k) \otimes_R \widehat{R} \cong E_{\widehat{R}}(k)$. Thus we have

$$E \to E \otimes_R F^e_* R \to E \otimes_R F^e_* \widehat{R} \cong E \otimes_{\widehat{R}} F^e_* \widehat{R}.$$

Since $F^e_* R \to F^e_* \widehat{R}$ is faithfully flat and hence pure (see Exercise 10) and thus also pure as an R-module map, the second map is injective. Hence the composition is injective if and only if the first map is injective. Therefore the conclusion follows from Proposition 2.2. □

Corollary 2.4. *Let $R \to M$ be a pure map. If either R is complete local or M is finitely generated, then $R \to M$ is split. In particular, if R is a ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, F-pure, and is either complete local or F-finite, then R is F-split.*

Proof. If $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is complete local, then taking the Matlis dual of the injection $E \hookrightarrow E \otimes_R M$ yields a surjection $\mathrm{Hom}_R(E \otimes_R M, E) \twoheadrightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_R(E, E) \cong R$. By adjunction we have

$$\mathrm{Hom}_R(E \otimes_R M, E) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_R(M, \mathrm{Hom}_R(E, E)) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_R(M, R).$$

Thus we have a surjection $\mathrm{Hom}_R(M, R) \twoheadrightarrow R$, one can check that this is precisely the natural map induced by applying $\mathrm{Hom}_R(-, R)$ to $R \to M$. Thus $R \to M$ is split.

Next we assume M is finitely generated. We want to show that the map $\mathrm{Hom}_R(M, R) \to R$ is surjective. It is enough to check this locally on $\mathrm{Spec}(R)$. Since M is finitely genrated, we have

$$R_P \otimes_R \mathrm{Hom}_R(M, R) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{R_P}(M_P, R_P).$$

Since $R \to M$ is pure, $R_P \to M_P$ is pure for all $P \in \mathrm{Spec}(R)$, we may thus assume that R is local. But then the surjectivity of $\mathrm{Hom}_R(M, R) \to R$ can be checked after base change to $\widehat{R}$. Since M is finitely generated, we know that

$$\widehat{R} \otimes_R \mathrm{Hom}_R(M, R) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\widehat{R}}(M \otimes_R \widehat{R}, \widehat{R}).$$

Therefore it remains to show that $\operatorname{Hom}_{\widehat{R}}(M \otimes_R \widehat{R}, \widehat{R}) \to \widehat{R}$ is surjective. But since $R \to M$ is pure, $\widehat{R} \to M \otimes_R \widehat{R}$ is pure, and hence split by the first conclusion. So $\operatorname{Hom}_{\widehat{R}}(M \otimes_R \widehat{R}, \widehat{R}) \to \widehat{R}$ is surjective as wanted. □

Since faithfully flat maps are always pure (see Exercise 10 below), regular rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ are F-pure by Theorem 1.1, and thus by Corollary 2.4, complete regular local rings and F-finite regular rings are F-split. However, we warn the reader that there are examples of regular local rings (even DVRs) of prime characteristic $p > 0$ that are *not* F-split. The first such example was discovered by Datta–Smith [DS16] who constructed a non-excellent DVR of prime characteristic $p > 0$ that is not F-split. Datta–Murayama [DM23] have constructed an excellent, local, henselian DVR of prime characteristic $p > 0$ that is not F-split. Thus without the assumptions of Corollary 2.4, it frequently happens that F-pure rings fail to be F-split. We will not treat these examples in this text though: for most questions that we will study, one can first localize and then complete (one can further pass to F-finite rings, see Chapter 6) so Corollary 2.4 can be applied to tell us that we do not need to distinguish between F-pure and F-split.

We next state and prove a fundamental result of Fedder [Fed83].

Theorem 2.5 (Fedder's criterion)**.** *Let $(S, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a regular local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and let $I \subseteq S$ be an ideal. Then $R := S/I$ is F-pure if and only if $(I^{[p]} : I) \not\subseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p]}$ where $I^{[p]}$ is the ideal generated by p-th powers of elements of I.*

Proof. We first assume $(S, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a complete regular local ring with perfect residue field. By Cohen's structure theorem, $S \cong k[[x_1, \ldots, x_d]]$ and we know that F_*S is a finite free S-module with basis $\{F_*(x_1^{i_1} \cdots x_d^{i_d}) \mid 0 \leq i_j < p\}$.

Claim 2.6. *For each tuple $(i_1, \ldots, i_d)$ with $0 \leq i_1, \ldots, i_d < p$ there is an S-linear map $\varphi_{(i_1,\ldots,i_d)}$: $F_*S \to S$ which is defined on basis elements as follows:*

$$\varphi_{(i_1,\ldots,i_d)}(F_*(x_1^{j_1} \cdots x_d^{j_d})) = \begin{cases} 1 & (j_1, \ldots, j_d) = (i_1, \ldots, i_d) \\ 0 & (j_1, \ldots, j_d) \neq (i_1, \ldots, i_d) \end{cases}.$$

Moreover, $\operatorname{Hom}_S(F_*S, S) \cong (F_*S) \cdot \Phi$ *where* $\Phi = \varphi_{(p-1,\ldots,p-1)}$.

Proof of Claim. The first assertion is clear and we only prove the second assertion. Since all the $\varphi_{(i_1,\ldots,i_d)}$s generate $\operatorname{Hom}_S(F_*S, S)$ as an S-module, it is enough to observe that

$$\varphi_{(i_1,\ldots,i_d)}(F_* \cdot -) = \Phi(F_*(x_1^{p-1-i_1} \cdots x_d^{p-1-i_d} \cdot -)) = F_*(x_1^{p-1-i_1} \cdots x_d^{p-1-i_d}) \cdot \Phi.$$

Therefore Φ generates $\operatorname{Hom}_S(F_*S, S)$ as an F_*S-module as wanted. □

Since F_*S is a finite free S-module, every map $F_*(S/I) \to S/I$ can be lifted to a map $F_*S \to S$, and thus can be written as $\Phi(F_*(s\cdot -))$ for some $s \in S$ by Claim 2.6.

Claim 2.7. *$\Phi(F_*(s\cdot -))$ induces a map $F_*(S/I) \to S/I$ if and only if $s \in (I^{[p]} : I)$.*

Proof of Claim. If $s \in (I^{[p]} : I)$, then $\Phi(F_*(s\cdot -))$ sends F_*I to I hence it induces a map $F_*(S/I) \to S/I$. To prove the converse, suppose $r = sr' \in sI$ such that $r \notin I^{[p]}$. Since $\{F_*(x_1^{i_1}\cdots x_d^{i_d}) \mid 0 \le i_j < p\}$ is a free basis of F_*S over S, F_*r can be written uniquely as $\sum r_{i_1i_2\dots i_d}F_*(x_1^{i_1}\cdots x_d^{i_d})$ where $r_{i_1i_2\dots i_d} \in S$. Since $F_*r \notin F_*I^{[p]}$ by our choice, there exists $r_{i_1i_2\dots i_d} \notin I$ and by Claim 2.6 $\varphi_{(i_1,\dots,i_d)}(F_*r) \notin I$. But then $\Phi(F_*(rx_1^{p-1-i_1}\cdots x_d^{p-1-i_d})) \notin I$ and thus $\Phi(F_*(s\cdot r'x_1^{p-1-i_1}\cdots x_d^{p-1-i_d})) \notin I$. Therefore $\Phi(F_*(s\cdot -))$ does not send F_*I to I so it does not induce a map $F_*(S/I) \to S/I$. □

By Claim 2.7, S/I is F-pure (equivalently, F-split in this case by Corollary 2.4) if and only if there exists $s \in (I^{[p]} : I)$ such that $\Phi(F_*(s\cdot -))$ is surjective. But it is easy to see that $\Phi(F_*(s\cdot -))$ is surjective if and only if $s \notin \mathfrak{m}^{[p]}$: if $s \in \mathfrak{m}^{[p]}$ then the image of $\Phi(F_*(s\cdot -))$ is contained in $\mathfrak{m}$ so it cannot be surjective, while if $s \notin \mathfrak{m}^{[p]}$ then s contains a monomial $x_1^{i_1}\cdots x_d^{i_d}$ with nonzero coefficient for some $0 \le i_1, \dots, i_d < p$, so $\Phi(F_*(s\cdot x_1^{p-1-i_1}\cdots x_d^{p-1-i_d}))$ is a unit and thus $\Phi(F_*(s\cdot -))$ is surjective. Putting all these together, we see that S/I is F-pure if and only if $(I^{[p]} : I) \nsubseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p]}$.

We next treat the general case. Consider the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} S & \longrightarrow & \widehat{S} \cong k[[x_1,\dots,x_d]] & \longrightarrow & \widetilde{S} := \overline{k}[[x_1,\dots,x_d]] \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ R = S/I & \longrightarrow & \widehat{R} = \widehat{S}/I\widehat{S} & \longrightarrow & \widetilde{R} := \widetilde{S}/I\widetilde{S} \end{array}$$

It is clear that all the maps in the horizontal rows are faithfully flat. Moreover, since $E_S(k) \cong k[x_1^{-1},\dots,x_d^{-1}]$ and similarly for $\widetilde{S}$, we have $E_{\widetilde{S}}(\overline{k}) \cong E_S(k) \otimes_S \widetilde{S}$. It follows that

$$E_R(k) \otimes_R \widetilde{R} \cong (\operatorname{Ann}_{E_S(k)} I) \otimes_S \widetilde{S} \cong \operatorname{Ann}_{E_{\widetilde{S}}(\overline{k})} I\widetilde{S} \cong E_{\widetilde{R}}(\overline{k}).$$

Therefore we have the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E_R(k) & \longrightarrow & E_R(k) \otimes_R F_*R \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ E_{\widetilde{R}}(\overline{k}) \cong E_R(k) \otimes_R \widetilde{R} & \longrightarrow & E_{\widetilde{R}}(\overline{k}) \otimes_{\widetilde{R}} F_*\widetilde{R} \cong E_R(k) \otimes_R F_*\widetilde{R} \end{array}$$

Note that a socle representative $u \in E_R(k)$ maps to a socle representative $u \otimes 1 \in E_{\widetilde{R}}(\overline{k})$. Thus u maps to zero in $E_R(k) \otimes_R F_*R$ if and only if $u \otimes 1$ maps to zero in $E_{\widetilde{R}}(\overline{k}) \otimes_{\widetilde{R}} F_*\widetilde{R}$ (the

right vertical map is injective as $F_*R \to F_*\widetilde{R}$ is faithfully flat and hence pure, see Exercise 10). Thus the top map is injective if and only if the bottom map is injective. By Proposition 2.2, R is F-pure if and only if $\widetilde{R}$ is F-pure. Now $\widetilde{R} = \widetilde{S}/I\widetilde{S}$ and $\widetilde{S}$ is complete local with perfect residue field, so by what we have proved, $\widetilde{R}$ is F-pure if and only if $(I^{[p]}\widetilde{S} :_{\widetilde{S}} I\widetilde{S}) \not\subseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p]}\widetilde{S}$. But since $S \to \widetilde{S}$ is faithfully flat, the latter holds if and only if $(I^{[p]} : I) \not\subseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p]}$. □

Remark 2.8. There is a graded version of Fedder's criterion: let $S = k[x_1, \ldots, x_d]$ be a polynomial ring over a field k and let $I \subseteq S$ be a homogeneous ideal. Then $R := S/I$ is F-pure if and only if $(I^{[p]} : I) \not\subseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p]}$ where $\mathfrak{m} = (x_1, \ldots, x_d)$. The proof follows from the same line as in Theorem 2.5: the key point is that, when k is perfect, $\mathrm{Hom}_S(F_*S, S) \cong F_*S$ still holds and we have a graded version of Proposition 2.2 (with graded injective hull of k in place of the injective hull of k). We leave the details to the interested reader.

Remark 2.9. With the same setup as in Theorem 2.5 or Remark 2.8, it follows from the same argument that R is F-pure if and only if $(I^{[p^e]} : I) \not\subseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}$ for some (or equivalently, all) $e > 0$. We leave the details to the interested reader.

Fedder's criterion is *extremely* useful as it allows us to determine if a particular ring is F-pure.

Example 2.10. Let k be a field of prime characteristic $p > 0$.

(1) Let S be $k[[x_1, \ldots, x_d]]$ or $k[x_1, \ldots, x_d]$ and let $R = S/I$ be a Stanley-Reisner ring (i.e., I is generated by square free monomials). Then R is F-pure. The point is that $x_1x_2\cdots x_d$ is a multiple of every square free monomial, thus $(x_1\cdots x_d)^{p-1} \cdot f \in (f^p)$ for any square free monomial f. Hence $(x_1\cdots x_d)^{p-1} \in (I^{[p]} : I)$ since I is generated by square free monomials, but $(x_1\cdots x_d)^{p-1} \notin \mathfrak{m}^{[p]}$.

(2) Let R denote either $k[[x, y, z]]/(x^3 + y^3 + z^3)$ or $k[x, y, z]/(x^3 + y^3 + z^3)$. Then $(I^{[p]} : I) = (x^3 + y^3 + z^3)^{p-1}$. If $p \equiv 1 \bmod 3$, then there is a term $(xyz)^{p-1}$ in the monomial expansion of $(x^3 + y^3 + z^3)^{p-1}$ with nonzero coefficient thus R is F-pure. On the other hand, if $p \equiv 2 \bmod 3$, then one checks that $(x^3 + y^3 + z^3)^{p-1} \in \mathfrak{m}^{[p]} = (x^p, y^p, z^p)$ so R is not F-pure.

Exercise 6. Let R be a ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Verify that $R \to F^e_*R$ is pure (resp., split) for one $e > 0$, then $R \to F^e_*R$ is pure (resp., split) for all $e > 0$.

Exercise 7. Suppose that R is an F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and F^e_*R admits a free summand. Show that the Frobenius map $R \to F^e_*R$ is split. (Assuming F^e_*R admits

a free summand is equivalent to assuming that there exists $F^e_* r \in F^e_* R$ and $\varphi : F^e_* R \to R$ so that $\varphi(F^e_* r) = 1$. We are asking you to show the existence of a map $\psi : F^e_* R \to R$ so that $\psi(F^e_* 1) = 1$.)

Exercise 8. Let k be a field of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Use Fedder's criterion to show that $R = k[[x, y, z]]/(x^2 + y^3 + z^7)$ is not F-pure.

Exercise 9. Prove that if $R \to S$ is pure (resp., split) map of rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and S is F-pure (resp., F-split), then R is F-pure (resp., F-split).

Exercise 10. Prove that if $R \to S$ is faithfully flat, then $R \to S$ is pure. Give an example of a faithfully flat ring extension that is not split.

Exercise 11. Show that a map of R-modules $N \to M$ is pure if and only if $N_P \to M_P$ is pure for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$. In particular, if R is a ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, then R is F-pure if and only if R_P is F-pure for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$, also prove that if R is F-split, then R_P is F-split for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$.[1]

[1]It turns out that being F-split is not a local property in general, see Remark 10.16. However, the authors do not know that for an excellent ring R, whether R_P is F-split for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ implies R is F-split.

3. F-REGULAR RINGS: SPLITTING FINITE EXTENSIONS

In this chapter, we introduce and study the arguably most important class of F-singularities: strongly F-regular rings, [HH90, HH94a].

Definition 3.1. An F-finite ring R of prime characteristic $p > 0$ is called *strongly F-regular* if for every $c \in R$ that is not in any minimal prime of R, there exists $e > 0$ such that the map $R \to F^e_* R$ sending 1 to $F^e_* c$ splits as a map of R-modules.

Clearly, strongly F-regular rings are F-split and in particular reduced. For local rings, we can say more.

Lemma 3.2. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite and strongly F-regular local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then R is a domain.*

Proof. Since R is reduced, it is enough to show that R has only one minimal prime. Let $P_1, \ldots, P_n$ be the minimal primes of R. Suppose $n \geq 2$, we pick $f_i \in \cap_{j \neq i} P_j - P_i$. Then we have $\sum_{i=1}^n f_i$ is not contained in any minimal prime of R. Thus as R is strongly F-regular, there exists $e > 0$ and an R-linear map ϕ: $F^e_* R \to R$ such that $\phi(F^e_*(\sum_{i=1}^n f_i)) = 1$ and thus $\sum_{i=1}^n \phi(F^e_* f_i) = 1$. Since $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is local, at least one of $\phi(F^e_* f_i)$ is a unit. Without loss of generality, we may assume $\phi(F^e_* f_1) = u \in R$ is a unit. But then as $f_1 f_2 = 0$ (since $f_1 f_2$ is contained in all minimal primes of R and R is reduced), we have

$$u f_2 = \phi(f_2 \cdot F^e_* f_1) = \phi(F^e_*(f_2^{p^e} f_1)) = \phi(F^e_* 0) = 0$$

which is a contradiction. □

Like F-purity, strong F-regularity is a local property.

Lemma 3.3. *Let R be an F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then R is strongly F-regular if and only if R_P is strongly F-regular for every $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$.*

Proof. First suppose R is strongly F-regular. Let $P_1, \ldots, P_n$ be the minimal primes of R. It is enough to show that for any $c \in R$ whose image in R_P is not contained in any minimal prime of R_P, we can find $e > 0$ and an R_P-linear map $F^e_* R_P \to R_P$ sending $F^e_* c$ to 1. We may assume c is not in any minimal prime of R: for suppose c is contained in $P_1, \ldots, P_i$ but not in the other minimal primes of R, then we can pick $c' \in \cap_{j=i+1}^n P_j - \cup_{j=1}^i P_i$ and replace c by $c + c'$ (the image of c' in R_P is 0 since $P_j \not\subseteq P$ for each $j = 1, \ldots, i$). But then since R is strongly F-regular, there exists $e > 0$ such that the map $R \to F^e_* R$ sending 1 to $F^e_* c$ splits as a map of R-modules. So after localizing the splitting we get the desired R_P-linear map $F^e_* R_P \to R_P$ sending $F^e_* c$ to 1.

We next prove the converse. We fix $c \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R. We know that for every $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$, there exists e (which may depend on P) such that $R_P \to F^e_* R_P$ sending 1 to $F^e_* c$ splits. Since R is F-finite, $\operatorname{Hom}_{R_P}(F^e_* R_P, R_P) \cong R_P \otimes_R \operatorname{Hom}_R(F^e_* R, R)$ hence there exists a map $\phi \in \operatorname{Hom}_R(F^e_* R, R)$ sending $F^e_* c$ to $f \notin P$. But then $R_f \to F^e_* R_f$ sending 1 to $F^e_* c$ splits. Now for every $P \in \operatorname{Spec} R$ we can find such f thus $\cup D(f) = \operatorname{Spec}(R)$. Hence there exists $f_1, \ldots, f_n$ such that $\cup_{i=1}^n D(f_i) = \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ and for each f_i there exists $e_i > 0$ such that $R_{f_i} \to F^{e_i}_* R_{f_i}$ sending 1 to $F^{e_i}_* c$ splits. It is then easy to check that, for $e_0 = \max\{e_1, \ldots, e_n\}$, the map $R \to F^{e_0}_* R$ sending 1 to $F^{e_0}_* c$ splits. □

The following is a consequence of Kunz's theorem, Theorem 1.1.

Theorem 3.4. *An F-finite regular ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ is strongly F-regular.*

Proof. By Lemma 3.3, we may assume that $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is an F-finite regular local ring. By Theorem 1.1, $F^e_* R$ is a finite free R-module. For any $0 \neq c \in R$, there exists $e > 0$ such that $F^e_* c \in F^e_* R$ is part of a minimal basis of $F^e_* R$ over R: otherwise $F^e_* c \in \mathfrak{m} \cdot F^e_* R = F^e_*(\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]})$ for all e which implies that $c \in \cap_e \mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]} = 0$ which is a contradiction. Since $F^e_* c \in F^e_* R$ is part of a minimal basis of $F^e_* R$ over R, the map $R \to F^e_* R$ sending 1 to $F^e_* c$ splits as a map of R-modules. □

We next prove that every strongly F-regular ring R splits out of every finite extension of R, a crucial property of strongly F-regular rings.

Theorem 3.5. *Let R be an F-finite and strongly F-regular ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then $R \to S$ splits for any module-finite extension S of R.*

Proof. Since S is module-finite over R, it is enough to show $R_P \to (R - P)^{-1} S$ is split for every prime $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$. Thus by Lemma 3.3, we may assume $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a strongly F-regular local ring and hence a domain by Lemma 3.2. By killing a minimal prime of S, we may further assume that S is also a domain. Now S is a torsion-free R-module, thus there exists an R-linear map θ: $S \to R$ such that $\theta(1) = c \neq 0$. Since R is strongly F-regular, we can find e such that $R \to F^e_* R$ sending 1 to $F^e_* c$ splits, call the splitting ϕ. Now we consider the following commutative diagram with natural maps:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} R & \longrightarrow & S \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ F^e_* R & \longrightarrow & F^e_* S. \end{array}$$

We know that $F^e_*\theta\colon\ F^e_*S \to F^e_*R$ sends F^e_*1 to F^e_*c, thus $\phi \circ F^e_*\theta$ sends $F^e_*1 \in F^e_*S$ to $1 \in R$. Therefore, $R \to F^e_*S$ splits, this clearly implies $R \to S$ splits by the commutative diagram. □

Combining the results we have so far, we obtain:

Corollary 3.6. *If R is a regular ring of characteristic $p > 0$, then $R \to S$ splits for any module-finite extension S of R.*

Proof. Since S is module-finite over R, it is enough to show $R_P \to (R - P)^{-1}S$ is split for every prime $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ thus we may assume R is a regular local ring. We then consider the faithfully flat extensions $R \to \widehat{R} \cong k[[x_1, \dots, x_d]] \to \widetilde{R} \cong \overline{k}[[x_1, \dots, x_d]]$. Again since S is module-finite over R, it is enough to show $\widetilde{R} \to \widetilde{R} \otimes_R S$ is split. Now $\widetilde{R}$ is F-finite and regular thus strongly F-regular by Theorem 3.4. So $\widetilde{R} \to \widetilde{R} \otimes_R S$ splits by Theorem 3.5. □

Remark 3.7. Corollary 3.6 holds without assuming the regular ring R has prime characteristic $p > 0$, see [And18].

Another consequence of Theorem 3.5 is the following:

Corollary 3.8. *Let R be an F-finite and strongly F-regular ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then R is normal. In particular, one-dimensional strongly F-regular rings are regular.*

Proof. Suppose R is not normal, then there exists $\frac{a}{b}$ integral over R (with b a nonzerodivisor in R) but $\frac{a}{b} \notin R$. Let $R' = R[\frac{a}{b}]$. Since $R \to R'$ is a finite extension, by Theorem 3.5, there exists an R-linear map $\theta\colon\ R' \to R$ such that $\theta(1) = 1$. Thus

$$b \cdot \theta(\frac{a}{b}) = \theta(a) = a.$$

But then $\frac{a}{b} = \theta(\frac{a}{b}) \in R$, which is a contradiction. □

Another important property of strongly F-regular rings is the following:

Theorem 3.9. *Let R and S be F-finite rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$. If R is a direct summand of S and S is strongly F-regular (e.g., S is regular), then R is strongly F-regular.*

Proof. By Lemma 3.3, it is enough to show R_P is strongly F-regular for each $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$. Now R_P is a direct summand of $(R - P)^{-1}S$ and the latter is strongly F-regular by Lemma 3.3 again. Thus we may assume $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is local. Since S is strongly F-regular, it is normal by Corollary 3.8 and hence a product of normal domains $S \cong S_1 \times S_2 \times \cdots \times S_n = \prod S_i e_i$ where e_i is the i-th idempotent corresponding to S_i (e.g., $e_1 = (1, 0, \dots, 0)$). Now a splitting

$\phi\colon S \to R$ sends $1 = (1, \dots, 1) = \sum e_i$ to 1. Since $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is local, there exists i such that $\phi(e_i)$ is a unit in R. But then the induced map $\widetilde{\phi}\colon S_i \to R$ defined via $\widetilde{\phi}(s_i) := \phi(s_i e_i)$ for all $s_i \in S_i$ is an R-linear surjection $S_i \twoheadrightarrow R$. Therefore $R \to S_i$ is split (i.e., R is a direct summand of S_i). Note that, as S_i can be viewed as a localization of S, S_i is still strongly F-regular by Lemma 3.3.

Thus replacing S by S_i, we may assume that both R and S are domains. Let $0 \neq c \in R$ be given. Since S is strongly F-regular, there exists $e > 0$ and an S-linear map $\phi\colon F^e_* S \to S$ such that $\phi(F^e_* c) = 1$. Let $\theta\colon S \to R$ be a splitting. Then $\theta \circ \phi\colon F^e_* S \to R$ is an R-linear map sending $F^e_* c$ to 1. Restricting this map to $F^e_* R$ then yields an R-linear map $F^e_* R \to R$ sending $F^e_* c$ to 1. □

Theorem 3.9 allows us to write many examples of strongly F-regular rings:

Example 3.10. Let k be an F-finite field of prime characteristic $p > 0$.

(1) Let $R = k[x, y, z]/(xy - z^2)$. Then $R \cong k[s^2, st, t^2]$ is a direct summand of $S = k[s, t]$. Hence R is strongly F-regular. More generally, Veronese subrings of polynomial rings (over F-finite fields) are strongly F-regular.

(2) Let $R = k[x, y, u, v]/(xy - uv)$. Then $R \cong k[a, b]\#k[c, d] \cong k[ac, ad, bc, bd]$ is a direct summand of $S = k[a, b, c, d]$. Hence R is strongly F-regular. More generally, Segre product of polynomial rings (over F-finite fields) are strongly F-regular.

Finally, we point out that to check strong F-regularity, one actually only needs to check the splitting condition in the definition for one single c. This will be very useful in later chapters.

Theorem 3.11. *Let R be an F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Suppose there exists c not in any minimal prime of R such that R_c is strongly F-regular (e.g., R_c is regular). Then R is strongly F-regular if and only if there exists $e > 0$ such that the map $R \to F^e_* R$ sending 1 to $F^e_* c$ splits as a map of R-modules.*

Proof. Given any $d \in R$ that is not in any minimal prime of R, the image of d is not in any minimal prime of R_c. Therefore, since R_c is strongly F-regular, there exists $e_0 > 0$ and a map $\phi \in \mathrm{Hom}_{R_c}(F^{e_0}_* R_c, R_c)$ such that $\phi(F^{e_0}_* d) = 1$. Since R is F-finite, we have $\mathrm{Hom}_{R_c}(F^{e_0}_* R_c, R_c) \cong R_c \otimes_R \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^{e_0}_* R, R)$ and thus $\phi = \frac{\varphi}{c^n}$ for some $n > 0$ and some $\varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^{e_0}_* R, R)$. It follows that $\varphi(F^{e_0}_* d) = c^n$. Next we pick $e_1 > 0$ such that $n < p^{e_1 - e}$, so (the image of) $F^e_* c$ in $F^{e_1}_* R$ is a multiple of $F^{e_1}_* c^n$. Since $R \to F^e_* R$ sending 1 to $F^e_* c$ splits, it follows that $R \to F^{e_1}_* R$ sending 1 to $F^{e_1}_* c^n$ splits (since R is F-pure). We pick such a splitting θ and consider the map $\theta \circ (F^{e_1}_* \varphi)\colon F^{e_1 + e_0}_* R \to R$. It is straighforward to check that this map sends $F^{e_1 + e_0}_* d$ to 1. □

Corollary 3.12. *An F-finite local ring $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ of prime characteristic $p > 0$ is strongly F-regular if and only if $\widehat{R}$ is strongly F-regular.*

Proof. We may assume R is a domain by Lemma 3.2. Since R is excellent, there exists $0 \neq c \in R$ such that R_c is regular and then $\widehat{R}_c$ is also regular. Consider the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E & \longrightarrow & E \otimes_R F^e_* R \\ \downarrow \cong & & \downarrow \\ E & \longrightarrow & E \otimes_{\widehat{R}} F^e_* \widehat{R} \end{array}$$

where $E = E_R(k) = E_{\widehat{R}}(k)$ and the horizontal maps are induced by $R \to F^e_* R$ (resp., $\widehat{R} \to F^e_* \widehat{R}$) sending 1 to $F^e_* c$. It is easy to see that the first row is injective if and only if the second row is injective. Since R and $\widehat{R}$ are F-finite, by Corollary 2.4 and Proposition 2.2, $R \to F^e_* R$ sending $1 \to F^e_* c$ splits if and only if $\widehat{R} \to F^e_* \widehat{R}$ sending $1 \to F^e_* c$ splits. By Theorem 3.11, R is strongly F-regular if and only if $\widehat{R}$ is strongly F-regular. □

Exercise 12. Let R be an F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Suppose that M is a finitely generated module, $m \in M$, and that there exists $e_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ and $\varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^{e_0}_* M, R)$ such that $\varphi(F^{e_0}_* m) = 1$. Show that R is F-pure and that for all $e \geq e_0$ there exists a $\psi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_* M, R)$ such that $\psi(F^e_* m) = 1$.

Exercise 13. Let $R \to S$ be a faithfully flat extension of F-finite rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Prove that if S is strongly F-regular, then R is strongly F-regular.

Exercise 14. Let R be an F-finite and strongly F-regular domain of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Show that for each nonzero element $g \in R$ that there exists an $e \in \mathbb{N}$ so that $R \to F^e_* R \subseteq F^e_* R[1/g] = F^e_* R(\mathrm{Div}(g))$ splits. (Hint: Show that $R \to F^e_* R \subseteq F^e_* R[1/g]$ is isomorphic to $R \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* g} F^e_* R$.)

Exercise 15. Let R be an F-finite and strongly F-regular ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Prove that for all effective divisors D (see Appendix A), there exists e_0 (depending on D) such that for all $e \geq e_0$, the composition $R \to F^e_* R \to F^e_* R(D)$ splits. (Hint: Show that there exists a nonzero element $g \in R$ such that $D \leq \mathrm{Div}(g)$ and use Exercise 14.)

Exercise 16 (Glassbrenner [Gla96])**.** Let $(S, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite regular local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ (resp., a polynomial ring over an F-finite field of prime characteristic $p > 0$) and let $I \subseteq S$ be an ideal (resp., a homogeneous ideal). Then the following are equivalent for $R = S/I$:

(1) R is strongly F-regular.
(2) For every $c \in S$ not in any minimal prime of I, there exists $e > 0$ such that $c(I^{[p^e]} : I) \nsubseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}$.
(3) For some $c \in S$ not in any minimal prime of I such that R_c is strongly F-regular, there exists $e > 0$ such that $c(I^{[p^e]} : I) \nsubseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}$.

(Hint: Mimic the strategy of the proof of Theorem 2.5.)

Exercise 17. Let k be an F-finite field of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and $R = k[x_1, \dots, x_d]/(x_1^n + \cdots + x_d^n)$. Use Exercise 16 to show that R is strongly F-regular if $n < d$ and $p \gg 0$, and R is not strongly F-regular if $n \geq d \geq 2$.

Exercise 18. Let R be an $\mathbb{N}$-graded ring over a field k of prime characteristic $p > 0$ with homogenous maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}$. Use Theorem 2.5 and Exercise 16 to prove that R is F-pure (resp., F-finite and strongly F-regular) if and only if so is $R_{\mathfrak{m}}$.

A *very big* open question in F-singularity theory, and tight closure theory, is whether the converse of Theorem 3.5 holds.

Open Problem 1. *Let R be an F-finite domain of prime characteristic $p > 0$. If $R \to S$ splits for any module-finite extension S of R, then is R strongly F-regular?*

This has an affirmative answer in the following cases:

(1) If R is Gorenstein by [HH94c].
(2) If R is $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein by [Sin99a].
(3) If the anti-canonical cover of R is a Noetherian ring by an unpublished result of Singh, see also [CEMS18] for more general results. (Recall that the condition means, with K_X a choice of the canonical divisor of $X = \operatorname{Spec}(R)$, $S := \oplus_{n \geq 0} R(-nK_X)$ is a finitely generated R-algebra).

We refer the readers to Appendix A for basics on divisors and $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein rings. Here we just point out that there are (obvious) implications (3) $\Rightarrow$ (2) $\Rightarrow$ (1) since every Gorenstein ring is $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein and every $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein ring has Noetherian anti-canonical cover.

Discussion 3.13. In Hochster–Huneke's foundational work [HH90, HH94a], there are three notions of F-regularity: weakly F-regular, F-regular, and strongly F-regular. The former two are defined using tight closure (see Appendix 12). Conjecturally all these notions are equivalent (at least for F-finite rings), but to this date this is still not proven. It turns out that even weakly F-regular rings split from all their module-finite extensions, see Exercise 63. Thus an affirmative answer to Open Problem 1 will imply that all these notions

are equivalent. For related results on the equivalence of different notions of F-regularity, see [HH94a, Wil95, Mac96, LS99, LS01, AP22, AHP24]. On the other hand, it has become apparent that strong F-regularity is the most useful concept and has most applications/connections to algebraic geometry.

Discussion 3.14. We can define strongly F-regular rings beyond the F-finite setting, there are actually several ways to extend the definition, for example see [HH94a] or [DS16]. For technical reasons, and also because it will be quite technical to define F-signature without F-finite assumptions, we decide to keep the F-finite assumption in the definition of strong F-regularity in this text.

4. F-rational and F-injective rings

In this chapter we discuss F-rational and F-injective rings [Fed83, HH94a, HH94c]. We begin by collecting some basic facts about Frobenius structure on local cohomology modules. Let $I = (f_1, \dots, f_n)$ be an ideal of R, then we have the Čech complex:

$$C^\bullet(f_1, \dots, f_n; R) := 0 \to R \to \oplus_i R_{f_i} \to \cdots \to R_{f_1 f_2 \cdots f_n} \to 0.$$

The i-th local cohomology module $H^i_I(R)$ is the i-th cohomology of $C^\bullet(f_1, \dots, f_n; R)$. The local cohomology modules $H^i_I(R)$ only depends on the radical of I. Since the Frobenius endomorphism on R naturally induces the Frobenius endomorphism on all localizations of R, it induces a natural Frobenius action on $C^\bullet(f_1, \dots, f_n; R)$, and hence it induces a natural Frobenius action on each $H^i_I(R)$.

We know from the definition that a ring homomorphism $R \to S$ induces a map $H^i_I(R) \to H^i_{IS}(S)$. The natural Frobenius action on $H^i_I(R)$ discussed above can be alternatively described as $H^i_I(R) \to H^i_{I \cdot F_* R}(F_* R) = H^i_{F_* I^{[p]}}(F_* R)$ and then identify $H^i_{F_* I^{[p]}}(F_* R)$ with $H^i_I(R)$, where the last identification is induced by $F_* R \cong R$ as rings (note that $H^i_{I^{[p]}}(R) = H^i_I(R)$). We will be mostly interested in the case that $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is local and $I = \mathfrak{m}$. In this case, we can compute $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ using the Čech complex on a system of parameters $x_1, \dots, x_d$ of R. For example, the top local cohomology module $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is isomorphic to

$$\frac{R_{x_1 \cdots x_d}}{\sum_i \operatorname{Im}(R_{x_1 \cdots \widehat{x_i} \cdots x_d})},$$

and with this description, the natural Frobenius action on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is given by

$$\frac{r}{x_1^n \cdots x_d^n} \to \frac{r^p}{x_1^{np} \cdots x_d^{np}}.$$

Definition 4.1. A local ring $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ of dimension d and of prime characteristic $p > 0$ is called *F-rational* if R is Cohen-Macaulay and for every $c \in R$ that is not in any minimal prime of R, there exists $e > 0$ such that the composition

$$H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R)$$

is injective. Equivalently, using F^e: $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ to denote the e-th Frobenius action, this is saying that $c \cdot F^e(-)$ is injective on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$. An arbitrary ring R of prime characteristic $p > 0$ is called F-rational if and only if $R_{\mathfrak{m}}$ is F-rational for all maximal ideals $\mathfrak{m} \subseteq R$.

Remark 4.2. Our definition of F-rational rings is not the original one as in [HH94a, HH94c], but it is an equivalent definition for all rings that are homomorphic images of Cohen-Macaulay rings. This is a very mild assumption: for example, all excellent local rings

satisfy this condition [Kaw02]. In fact, in Hochster's 2007 lecture notes on tight closure [Hoc07], being a homomorphic image of a Cohen-Macaulay ring is built into the definition of F-rationality, thus almost nothing is lost.

Example 4.3. Suppose $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a regular local ring of dimension d and of prime characteristic $p > 0$. We will show that R is F-rational. Note that a socle representative of $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is $\eta = \frac{1}{x_1 \cdots x_d}$ where $x_1, \ldots, x_d$ is a regular system of parameters of R. If $c \neq 0$ such that $c \cdot F^e(\eta) = 0$ for all $e > 0$, then $\frac{c}{x_1^{p^e} \cdots x_d^{p^e}} = 0$ in $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ for all $e > 0$. But then $c \in \bigcap_e (x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_d^{p^e}) = 0$, a contradiction.

Proposition 4.4. *Suppose R is an F-rational ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, then R is normal. In particular, one-dimensional F-rational rings are regular.*

Proof. We may assume $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is local. In order to show R is normal, it is enough to prove that every principal ideal of height one is integrally closed by [SH06, Proposition 1.5.2] (if $\dim(R) = 0$, then the condition implies R is a field so R is trivially normal). Suppose $y \in \overline{(x)}$ where x is not in any minimal prime of R, then there exists $m > 0$ such that $(y, x)^n = (y, x)^m (x)^{n-m}$ for all $n > m$. Thus $x^m y^n \in (x)^n$ for every n. We can extend x to a full system of parameters $x, x_2^t, \ldots, x_d^t$ of R. Then the Čech class $\eta = \frac{y}{x x_2^t \cdots x_d^t}$ satisfies

$$x^m \cdot F^e(\eta) = x^m \cdot \frac{y^{p^e}}{x^{p^e} x_2^{tp^e} \cdots x_d^{tp^e}} = 0$$

for all $e > 0$ since $x^m y^{p^e} \in (x^{p^e})$ by construction. So by the definition of F-rationality, $\eta = 0$ in $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$. But since R is Cohen-Macaulay, we know that $y \in (x, x_2^t, \ldots, x_d^t)$. As this is true for every $t > 0$, $y \in \bigcap_t (x, x_2^t, \ldots, x_d^t) = (x)$. Thus (x) is integrally closed. □

An important result we want to prove next is that strongly F-regular rings are F-rational. We need a well-known lemma.

Lemma 4.5. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a complete and equidimensional local ring of dimension d. Suppose R_P is Cohen-Macaulay for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R) - \{\mathfrak{m}\}$. Then $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ has finite length for all $i < d$.*

Proof. By Cohen's structure theorem, we can write $R = S/I$ where S is a complete regular local ring. By local duality, $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)^\vee \cong \operatorname{Ext}^{n-i}_S(R, S)$ where $n = \dim(S)$. It follows that

$$\operatorname{Ext}^{n-i}_S(R, S)_P \cong \operatorname{Ext}^{n-i}_{S_P}(R_P, S_P) = \operatorname{Ext}^{\dim(S_P)-(i-\dim(R/P))}_{S_P}(R_P, S_P),$$

where we abuse notation and also use P to denote the pre-image of P in S. Now by local duality over S_P,

$$\operatorname{Ext}_{S_P}^{\dim(S_P)-(i-\dim(R/P))}(R_P, S_P)^\vee \cong H_{PR_P}^{i-\dim(R/P)}(R_P).$$

Since R is equidimensional, $\dim(R/P)+\dim(R_P)=d$ hence if $i<d$ then $i-\dim(R/P)<\dim(R_P)$. Thus if $P\in \operatorname{Spec}(R)-\{\mathfrak{m}\}$ and $i<d$, then $H_{PR_P}^{i-\dim(R/P)}(R_P)=0$ since R_P is Cohen-Macaulay, which gives $\operatorname{Ext}_S^{n-i}(R,S)_P=0$. Thus $\operatorname{Ext}_S^{n-i}(R,S)$ is supported only at $\{\mathfrak{m}\}$ when $i<d$. By local duality, $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ has finite length whenever $i<d$. □

We can now prove the following result.

Theorem 4.6. *Let $(R,\mathfrak{m},k)$ be an F-finite and strongly F-regular local ring of prime characteristic $p>0$. Then R is F-rational (and hence Cohen-Macaulay).*

Proof. Note that $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)=H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(\widehat{R})$ and if $c\in R$ is not in any minimal prime of R, then c is not in any minimal prime of $\widehat{R}$. Thus it is clear that $\widehat{R}$ is F-rational implies R is F-rational. Therefore we may assume R is a complete local domain by Corollary 3.12 and Lemma 3.2. Since strong F-regularity is preserved under localization by Lemma 3.3, by induction on $\dim(R)$ we may further assume R_P is Cohen-Macaulay for all $P\in\operatorname{Spec}(R)-\{\mathfrak{m}\}$. Thus by Lemma 4.5, $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ has finite length whenever $i<d=\dim(R)$.

Let $0\neq c\in\mathfrak{m}$. Since $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ has finite length for $i<d$, there exists n such that $c^nH^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)=0$. Replacing c with c^n we may assume $cH^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)=0$. Thus $(F^e_*c)\cdot H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_*R)=0$. Since R is strongly F-regular, there exists $e>0$ and an R-linear map $F^e_*R\to R$ such that the composition of the following maps is the identity map on R:

$$R\to F^e_*R\xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_*c} F^e_*R\to R.$$

Applying the i-th local cohomology functor $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(-)$ to the above composition of maps we see that the identity map on $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ factors through the zero map on $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_*R)$ and thus $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)=0$ whenever $i<d$. This proves that R is Cohen-Macaulay. Finally, applying the d-th local cohomology functor $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(-)$ to the same composition of maps, we see that the identity map on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ factors through

$$H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)\to H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_*R)\xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_*c} H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_*R).$$

In particular, the above map is injective and thus R is F-rational. □

As a consequence of the results we proved so far, we can prove the following.

Corollary 4.7. *Let $R\to S$ be a pure map of rings of prime characteristic $p>0$. If S is regular, then R is Cohen-Macaulay.*

Proof. We first observe that if R and S are both F-finite and the map $R \to S$ is split (this includes most cases of interest). Then the conclusion follows by combining Theorem 3.4, Theorem 3.9, and Theorem 4.6.

But with a careful examination of the methods we used in proving these results, we can prove the general case of the corollary. We now give the details. First of all we may assume $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a local ring. Since $R \to S$ is pure, $E \to E \otimes_R S$ is injective so $u \otimes 1 \neq 0$ in $E \otimes_R S$, where $E = E_R(k)$ and u is a socle representative of E. But then $u \otimes 1 \neq 0$ in $E \otimes_R S_Q$ for some $Q \in \operatorname{Spec}(S)$, and thus $E \to E \otimes_R S_Q$ is injective. This implies $R \to S_Q$ is pure by Proposition 2.2. So we may assume S is also a local ring. We may then replace R by $\widehat{R}$ and S by $\widehat{S} \cong k[[x_1, \ldots, x_n]]$ and further replace $\widehat{S}$ by $\widetilde{S} := \overline{k}[[x_1, \ldots, x_n]]$. Therefore we may assume $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ is pure where S is a complete and F-finite regular local ring and $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a complete local domain. Furthemore, by induction on $\dim(R)$ we may assume R_P is Cohen-Macaulay for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R) - \{\mathfrak{m}\}$. By Lemma 4.5, $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ has finite length for all $i < \dim(R)$.

For each $i < \dim(R)$, let $0 \neq c \in R$ that annihilates $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$. By Theorem 3.4, S is strongly F-regular so there exists $e > 0$ such that $S \to F^e_* S$ sending 1 to $F^e_* c$ splits. We consider the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) & \longrightarrow & H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R) & \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} & H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(S) & \longrightarrow & H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* S) & \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} & H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* S) \end{array}$$

From the bottom row, we see that the map from top left $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ to bottom right $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* S)$ is injective, while from the first row, we see that the same map is the zero map from $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ to $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* S)$ as c annihilates $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$. This shows that $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) = 0$ and hence R is Cohen-Macaulay. □

Remark 4.8. Corollary 4.7 holds without assuming the rings R, S have prime characteristic $p > 0$, see [HH95] and [HM18].

The converse of Theorem 4.6 holds if R is Gorenstein.

Proposition 4.9. *Suppose R is an F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ which is Gorenstein and F-rational, then R is strongly F-regular.*

Proof. By Lemma 3.3, we may assume $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is local. It is enough to show that for any $c \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R, there exists $e > 0$ such that the map $E \to E \otimes_R F^e_* R$ induced by sending 1 to $F^e_* c$ is injective (see Proposition 2.2 and Corollary 2.4), where

$E = E_R(k)$ denotes the injective hull of the residue field as usual. Since R is Gorenstein, $E \cong H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$. Thus the map $E \to E \otimes_R F^e_* R$ can be identified with the map $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R)$, which is injective by the F-rationality of R. □

We next give an alternative but important characterization of F-rationality (up to completion), see [Smi97] for more details. We need a definition.

Definition 4.10. Let R be a ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and let M be an R-module with a Frobenius action F (i.e., $F(rm) = r^p F(m)$ for all $r \in R$ and $m \in M$). An R-submodule $N \subseteq M$ is called *F-stable* if $F(N) \subseteq N$.

Proposition 4.11. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then the following are equivalent:*

(1) $\widehat{R}$ is F-rational.

(2) R is Cohen-Macaulay and the only F-stable submodules of $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ are 0 and $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$, i.e., $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is a simple object in the category of R-modules with a Frobenius action.

Proof. Since $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is Artinian, any R-submodule of $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ carries a canonical $\widehat{R}$-module structure, and the Frobenius structure on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is unaffected by considering it as a module over $\widehat{R}$. Thus all conditions in (2) are unaffected by replacing R by $\widehat{R}$ and so we may assume $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is complete.

Suppose (1) holds. By Proposition 4.4, we may assume $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a complete normal local domain. Let $N \subsetneqq H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ be a proper F-stable submodule. By Matlis duality, $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)^\vee \cong \omega_R \twoheadrightarrow N^\vee$ is a proper quotient. Since ω_R is a rank one torsion-free R-module, it follows that $N^\vee$ (and hence N) is annihilated by some $c \neq 0$ since $N^\vee \neq \omega_R$. If $N \neq 0$, then any $0 \neq \eta \in N$ satisfies $c \cdot F^e(\eta) = 0$ for all e, which contradicts that $c \cdot F^e(-)$ is injective for some e.

Suppose (2) holds. First notice that the Frobenius is injective on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$: otherwise the kernel is a nonzero and proper submodule (see Exercise 23) of $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ which contradicts (2). Now for any $c \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R, it is easy to check that

$$\{\eta \in H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \mid c \cdot F^e(\eta) = 0 \text{ for all } e \geq 0\}$$

is an F-stable submodule of $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$. Since it is annihilated by c, it cannot be $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ so it must be 0 by the conditions of (2). But this is saying that for any $\eta \in H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$, there exists $e > 0$ such that $c \cdot F^e(\eta) \neq 0$. Let $N_e := \{\eta \in H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \mid c \cdot F^e(\eta) = 0\}$. Since the Frobenius is injective on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$, it is easy to check that $N_0 \supseteq N_1 \supseteq N_2 \supseteq \cdots$. Since $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is Artinian and $\cap_e N_e = 0$, there exists e such that $N_e = 0$, which is precisely saying that $c \cdot F^e(-)$ is injective on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$. □

A natural question one might ask at this point is that whether $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is F-rational implies $\widehat{R}$ is F-rational (it is easy to see that if $\widehat{R}$ is F-rational then R is F-rational). It turns out that this is not always true, but it holds if R is excellent. We will come back to this question in Chapter 6. In the proof of Proposition 4.11, we crucially used the fact that the Frobenius action is injective on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$. We now formally introduce F-injective singularities.

Definition 4.12. A local ring $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ of prime characteristic $p > 0$ is called *F-injective* if the natural Frobenius action on $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is injective for all i. An arbitrary ring R of prime characteristic $p > 0$ is called F-injective if $R_{\mathfrak{m}}$ is F-injective for all maximal ideals $\mathfrak{m} \subseteq R$.

It is straightforward from the definition that if R is F-rational, then R is F-injective. Since the Frobenius structure on $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is the same when we consider it as a module over $\widehat{R}$, we also know that a local ring $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is F-injective if and only if $\widehat{R}$ is F-injective. We next show that F-injectivity and F-rationality are preserved under localization. For F-injectivity, the strategy is taken from [DM24], where the result is proved in its most general form.

Theorem 4.13. *Let R be a ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. If R is F-injective then R_P is F-injective for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$.*

Proof. We may assume $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is local with $\dim(R) = d$. First we claim that we may assume R is complete. Let $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$, pick a minimal prime Q of $P\widehat{R}$, then $R_P \to \widehat{R}_Q$ is faithfully flat with $\dim(R_P) = \dim(\widehat{R}_Q)$. Thus $H^i_Q(\widehat{R}_Q) \cong H^i_P(R_P) \otimes_{R_P} \widehat{R}_Q$ for all i and it is easy to see that the isomorphism is compatible with the Frobenius actions. Hence if we can show $\widehat{R}_Q$ is F-injective, then R_P is F-injective.

Now we assume $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is complete, by Cohen's structure theorem we can write $R = S/I$ where $(S, \mathfrak{n}, k)$ is a complete regular local ring of dimension n. We can write $F_*R = \varinjlim_j R_j$ such that each R_j is module-finite over R, thus $F_*(R_P) = \varinjlim_j (R_j)_P$. We have the following (abusing notations a bit, we still use P to denote the corresponding prime ideal in S):

$$\begin{aligned}
R \text{ is } F\text{-injective} &\Rightarrow H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(F_*R) \text{ is injective for all } i \\
&\Rightarrow H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R_j) \text{ is injective for all } i,\ j \\
&\Rightarrow \operatorname{Ext}^{n-i}_S(R_j, S) \to \operatorname{Ext}^{n-i}_S(R, S) \text{ is surjective for all } i,\ j \\
&\Rightarrow \operatorname{Ext}^{n-i}_{S_P}((R_j)_P, S_P) \to \operatorname{Ext}^{n-i}_{S_P}(R_P, S_P) \text{ is surjective for all } i,\ j \\
&\Rightarrow H^{\dim(S_P)-n+i}_P(R_P) \to H^{\dim(S_P)-n+i}_P((R_j)_P) \text{ is injective for all } i,\ j \\
&\Rightarrow H^{\dim(S_P)-n+i}_P(R_P) \to H^{\dim(S_P)-n+i}_P(F_*(R_P)) \text{ is injective for all } i \\
&\Rightarrow R_P \text{ is } F\text{-injective.}
\end{aligned}$$

where the third and fifth implications are due to local duality over S and S_P respectively. □

Finally, we show that F-rationality localizes.

Theorem 4.14. *Let R be a ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. If R is F-rational then R_P is F-rational for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$.*

Proof. We may assume $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is local with $\dim(R) = d$. By Proposition 4.4, R is a Cohen-Macaulay normal domain, and hence so is R_P. Suppose P has height h, it is then enough to show that for any $0 \neq c \in R$, there exists $e > 0$ such that $cF^e(-)$ is injective on $H^h_P(R_P)$. Suppose on the contrary, there exists $0 \neq c \in R$ such that $cF^e(-)$ is not injective for all $e > 0$. Then for all $e > 0$, we have

$$0 \neq K_e := \operatorname{Ker}(H^h_P(R_P) \xrightarrow{cF^e(-)} H^h_P(R_P)).$$

We claim that $K_{e+1} \subseteq K_e$: if $cF^{e+1}(\eta) = 0$, then $F(cF^e(\eta)) = c^p F^{e+1}(\eta) = 0$, but we know that R_P is F-injective by Theorem 4.13, thus $cF^e(\eta) = 0$. Therefore we have a descending chain of R_P-modules:

$$K_1 \supseteq \cdots \supseteq K_e \supseteq K_{e+1} \supseteq \cdots .$$

Since $H^h_P(R_P)$ is an Artinian R_P-module, this chain stabilizes and so there exists $0 \neq \eta \in \cap_e K_e$. Next we pick a system of parameters $x_1, \ldots, x_h, x_{h+1}, \ldots, x_d$ of R such that the image of $x_1, \ldots, x_h$ is a system of parameters on R_P. Note that

$$H^h_P(R_P) = \varinjlim_e \frac{R_P}{(x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_h^{p^e})R_P},$$

where the connection maps are multiplication by $(x_1 \cdots x_h)^{p^{e+1}-p^e}$. By replacing $x_1, \ldots, x_h$ by their powers if necessary, we may assume that $\eta \neq 0$ is the image of $\overline{y} \in R_P/(x_1, \ldots, x_h)R_P$ in $H^h_P(R_P)$. Multiplying η and y by elements in $R - P$ (which are units in R_P), we may assume that $y \in R$. We consider the following commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H^h_P(R_P) & \xrightarrow{cF^e(-)} & H^h_P(R_P) \\ \uparrow & & \uparrow \\ \frac{R_P}{(x_1,\ldots,x_h)R_P} & \xrightarrow{\overline{x} \mapsto c\overline{x}^{p^e}} & \frac{R_P}{(x_1^{p^e},\ldots,x_h^{p^e})R_P} \end{array}$$

where the vertical maps are injections since R_P is Cohen-Macaulay. Chasing the image of $\overline{y} \in R_P/(x_1, \ldots, x_h)R_P$, we find that for all $e > 0$, $c\overline{y}^{p^e} = 0$ in $R_P/(x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_h^{p^e})R_P$. That is, for every $e > 0$, there exists $z_e \notin P$ such that $cz_e y^{p^e} \in (x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_h^{p^e})$.

Let $(x_1, \ldots, x_h) = Q_1 \cap \cdots \cap Q_s$ be an irredundant primary decomposition of $(x_1, \ldots, x_h)$, with $P_i = \sqrt{Q_i}$ the corresponding associated primes. We may assume $P = P_1$. Since R is Cohen-Macaulay and $x_1, \ldots, x_h$ is a regular sequence, each P_i is a minimal prime of

$(x_1, \ldots, x_h)$ and we have $\mathrm{Ass}(R/(x_1, \ldots, x_h)) = \mathrm{Ass}(R/(x_1^{p^e}, \cdots, x_h^{p^e}))$ for all $e > 0$. Let $(x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_h^{p^e}) = Q_{1,e} \cap \cdots Q_{s,e}$ be the irredundant primary decomposition with $P_i = \sqrt{Q_{i,e}}$. We know that $Q_{i,e}$ is the contraction of $(x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_h^{p^e})R_{P_i}$ to R. Since $(x_1, \ldots, x_h)^{hp^e} \subseteq (x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_h^{p^e})$, we have $Q_i^{(hp^e)} \subseteq Q_{i,e}$. Now we fix $z \in (Q_2 \cap \cdots \cap Q_s)^h - P_1$, it follows that $z^{p^e} \in Q_i^{hp^e} \subseteq Q_{i,e}$ for all $i \geq 2$. Since $cz_e y^{p^e} \in (x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_h^{p^e}) \subseteq Q_{1,e}$ and $z_e \notin P = P_1$, we know that $cy^{p^e} \in Q_{1,e}$. Thus we have $z \in R - P$ such that for all $e > 0$,

$$cy^{p^e} z^{p^e} \in Q_{1,e} \cap Q_{2,e} \cap \cdots \cap Q_{s,e} = (x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_h^{p^e}).$$

Therefore for all $e > 0$ and all $n > 0$, we have

$$c(zy)^{p^e} \in (x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_h^{p^e}) \subseteq (x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_h^{p^e}, x_{h+1}^{np^e}, \ldots, x_d^{np^e}).$$

Since R is F-rational, there exists $e > 0$ such that $cF^e(-)$ is injective on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$. Fix this e, we consider the following commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) & \xrightarrow{cF^e(-)} & H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \\ \uparrow & & \uparrow \\ \frac{R}{(x_1,\ldots,x_h,x_{h+1}^n,\ldots,x_d^n)} & \xrightarrow{\overline{x} \mapsto c\overline{x}^{p^e}} & \frac{R}{(x_1^{p^e},\ldots,x_h^{p^e},x_{h+1}^{np^e},\ldots,x_d^{np^e})} \end{array}$$

where the vertical maps are injective since R is Cohen-Macaulay. Chasing the diagram we find that the bottom map is injective. Since $\overline{zy} \in R/(x_1, \ldots, x_h, x_{h+1}^n, \ldots, x_d^n)$ maps to zero in $R/(x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_h^{p^e}, x_{h+1}^{np^e}, \ldots, x_d^{np^e})$, we obtain that $zy \in (x_1, \ldots, x_h, x_{h+1}^n, \ldots, x_d^n)$ for all $n > 0$. Thus

$$zy \in \cap_n (x_1, \ldots, x_h, x_{h+1}^n, \ldots, x_d^n) = (x_1, \ldots, x_h),$$

which implies $y \in (x_1, \ldots, x_h)R_P$. Therefore $0 = \overline{y} \in R_P/(x_1, \ldots, x_h)R_P$ and thus $\eta = 0$, which is a contradiction. □

Exercise 19. Prove that if a ring R of prime characteristic $p > 0$ is F-injective, then R is reduced. (Hint: Use the fact that reduced is characterized by (R_0) and (S_1), and then use Theorem 4.13.)

Exercise 20. Let $R \to S$ be a faithfully flat extension of rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Prove that if S is F-rational (resp., F-injective), then R is F-rational (resp., F-injective). (Hint: Use Theorem 4.14 (resp., Theorem 4.13) to reduce to the case that $\dim(R) = \dim(S)$.)

Exercise 21. Show that if R is an F-pure ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, then R is F-injective. Conversely, show that if $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a quasi-Gorenstein and F-injective ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, then R is F-pure.

Exercise 22. Let R be an $\mathbb{N}$-graded ring over a field of prime characteristic $p > 0$ with homogeneous maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}$. Show that

(1) If R is F-injective, then $[H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)]_{>0} = 0$ for each i.
(2) If R is F-rational, then $[H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)]_{\geq 0} = 0$.

Exercise 23. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and dimension d. Show that the kernel of the natural Frobenius action on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is a proper submodule of $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$.

Exercise 24. Prove the following strengthening of Corollary 4.7: Suppose $R \to S$ is a pure map of rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$. If S is regular, then R is F-rational.

Discussion 4.15. We have seen that direct summands of F-regular rings (respectively F-pure ring) are F-regular (respectively F-pure). One can ask if a direct summand of F-rational or F-injective ring is F-rational or F-injective. This is not the case. Watanabe [Wat97] constructed an example of a direct summand of an F-rational ring that is not even F-injective. The example will be examined in Chapter 8, where we also give an example of a direct summand of an F-rational ring that is not Cohen-Macaulay.

5. The deformation problem

An interesting question in the study of singularities is how they behave under deformation. Roughly speaking, if $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ is the total space of a fibration over a curve, then the special fiber of this fibration is a variety with coordinate ring R/xR for a nonzerodivisor x of R. The question is whether the singularity type of the total space $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ is no worse than the singularity type as the special fiber $\operatorname{Spec}(R/xR)$.

This deformation question has been studied in details for F-singularities. The following list summarizes the best known progress.

(1) Strong F-regularity fails to deform in general [Sin99c], but it deforms for normal $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein rings [AKM98].
(2) F-purity fails to deform in general [Fed83, Sin99b], but it deforms for normal $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein rings [HW02, Sch09, PS23].
(3) F-rationality always deforms [HH94a].
(4) F-injectivity also fails to deform in general [SS26], but it deforms for Cohen-Macaulay rings [Fed83]. It is also known that F-purity deforms to F-injectivity [HMS14], see also [MSS17, MQ18, DSM22] for further positive results.

Counterexamples to the deformation of strongly F-regular and F-pure singularities will be examined in Chapter 8, see Example 8.10. In this chapter we present the (partial) positive results on deformation of F-singularities mentioned above.

5.1. Deformation of F-rational and F-injective singularities.

We begin by proving deformation of F-injectivity in the Cohen-Macaulay case and the deformation of F-rationality.

Theorem 5.1. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ a nonzerodivisor on R. Then*

(1) If R/xR is Cohen-Macaulay and F-injective, then R is Cohen-Macaulay and F-injective.
(2) If R/xR is F-rational, then R is F-rational.

Proof. We first prove (1). It is clear that R is Cohen-Macaulay. It is enough to show that the natural Frobenius action on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is injective. The commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & R & \xrightarrow{\cdot x} & R & \longrightarrow & R/xR & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle x^{p^e-1}F^e} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle F^e} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle F^e} & & \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & R & \xrightarrow{\cdot x} & R & \longrightarrow & R/xR & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

induces a commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & H^{d-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R/xR) & \longrightarrow & H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) & \xrightarrow{\cdot x} & H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle F^e} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle x^{p^e-1}F^e} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle F^e} & & \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & H^{d-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R/xR) & \longrightarrow & H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) & \xrightarrow{\cdot x} & H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

If the middle map is not injective, then we pick $\eta \in \operatorname{Soc}(H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)) \cap \operatorname{Ker}(x^{p^e-1}F^e)$ and it is easy to see that η comes from $H^{d-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R/xR)$. But this contradicts the injectivity of F^e on $H^{d-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R/xR)$. Thus $x^{p^e-1}F^e$ and hence F^e is injective on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$.

We next prove (2). Suppose we have $c \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R. It is enough to show that the F-stable submodule $\{\eta \in H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \mid c \cdot F^e(\eta) = 0 \text{ for all } e \geq 0\}$ is 0 (see the proof of Proposition 4.11, here we need to use that R is injective, which we just proved in (1)). If this submodule is nonzero, then it intersects $\operatorname{Soc}(H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R))$ nontrivially so we may assume there exists $0 \neq \eta \in H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ such that $c \cdot F^e(\eta) = 0$ for all $e > 0$ and $x\eta = 0$. We can write $c = x^n c'$ where $c' \notin (x)$ and pick any $e \gg 0$ such that $p^e - 1 \geq n$. Since $c \cdot F^e(\eta) = 0$, $c' x^{p^e-1} F^e(\eta) = 0$. Since $x\eta = 0$ we know that η comes from $H^{d-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R/xR)$ and chasing the diagram we find that $c'F^e(\eta) = 0$ in $H^{d-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R/xR)$. But since R/xR is F-rational, it is a normal domain by Proposition 4.4 and hence the image of c' is nonzero in R/xR. So the F-rationality of R/xR implies that $c'F^e(-)$ is injective on $H^{d-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R/xR)$ for all $e \gg 0$. Thus $\eta = 0$, a contradiction. □

Recall that the notions of strong F-regularity and F-rationality coincide in Gorenstein rings, Proposition 4.9. Therefore we have the following result on deformation of strong F-regularity (we will generalize this result in section 5.2).

Corollary 5.2. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite Gorenstein local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ a nonzerodivisor on R. If R/xR is strongly F-regular, then R is strongly F-regular.*

Proof. By Theorem 5.1, R is F-rational and thus strongly F-regular by Proposition 4.9. □

The deformation question for F-injectivity is not solved completely. To this date, the best partial result towards this question is obtained in [HMS14], where it is shown that F-purity deforms to F-injectivity (note that F-purity itself does not deform in general by Example 8.10, unless we invoke the $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein hypothesis, see Theorem 5.19 or [PS23]). To prove this result, we need a result from [Ma14].

Theorem 5.3. *If $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is an F-pure local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, then for all i and all F-stable submodules $N \subseteq H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$, the natural Frobenius action on $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)/N$ is injective.*

Proof. We may replace R by $\widehat{R}$ to assume R is F-split (see Corollary 2.4). We then observe the following quite general claim:

Claim 5.4. *If $R \to S$ is split, η is an element of $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$, and N is a submodule of $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$, then $\eta \in N$ provided that the image of η in $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}S}(S)$ is contained in the S-span of the image of N in $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}S}(S)$.*

Proof. Let $\phi\colon S \to R$ be a splitting. It is easy to check that we have the following commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} S \otimes_R H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) & \longrightarrow & H^i_{\mathfrak{m}S}(S) \\ & \searrow^{\phi\otimes \mathrm{id}} & \downarrow{\scriptstyle H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(\phi)} \\ & & H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R). \end{array}$$

Thus if the image of η is in the S-span of the image of N, say $\mathrm{Im}(1 \otimes \eta) = \sum s_i \cdot \mathrm{Im}(1 \otimes \eta_i)$ where $\eta_i \in N$. Then by the above commutative diagram, $\eta = \sum \phi(s_i)\eta_i \in N$. □

We now continue the proof of the theorem. Suppose N is an F-stable submodule such that the Frobenius action on $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)/N$ is not injective, then there exists $\eta \notin N$ such that $F(\eta) \in N$. Let N_e be the R-span of $F^e(N)$. Since N is F-stable, we have a descending chain $N_0 \supseteq N_1 \supseteq N_2 \supseteq \cdots$. This chain stabilizes since $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is Artinian. Therefore, as $F(\eta) \in N$, $F^{e+1}(\eta) \in N_e = N_{e+1}$ for $e \gg 0$. Finally we apply Claim 5.4 to the $(e+1)$-th Frobenius map $F^{e+1}\colon R \to R$ (which is split by assumption) and note that the R-span of the image of N is precisely N_{e+1}, hence we know that $\eta \in N$, a contradiction. □

We now prove the aforementioned result in [HMS14], our proof proceeds very similarly as in the Cohen-Macaulay case and it differs from the original argument.

Theorem 5.5. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ a nonzerodivisor on R. If R/xR is F-pure, then R is F-injective.*

Proof. The commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & R & \xrightarrow{\cdot x} & R & \longrightarrow & R/xR & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle x^{p^e-1}F^e} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle F^e} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle F^e} & & \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & R & \xrightarrow{\cdot x} & R & \longrightarrow & R/xR & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

induces a commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 \longrightarrow & H^{i-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R/xR)/\operatorname{Im}(H^{i-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)) & \longrightarrow & H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) & \xrightarrow{\cdot x} & H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) & \longrightarrow \cdots \\ & \downarrow{\scriptstyle F^e} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle x^{p^e-1}F^e} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle F^e} & \\ 0 \longrightarrow & H^{i-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R/xR)/\operatorname{Im}(H^{i-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)) & \longrightarrow & H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) & \xrightarrow{\cdot x} & H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) & \longrightarrow \cdots \end{array}$$

Note that $\operatorname{Im}(H^{i-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R))$ is an F-stable submodule of $H^{i-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R/xR)$. So by Theorem 5.3, F^e is injective on $H^{i-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R/xR)/\operatorname{Im}(H^{i-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R))$. Now by the same argument as in Theorem 5.1, this implies that $x^{p^e-1}F^e$ and hence F^e is injective on $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$. □

In fact, it can be shown that $\operatorname{Im}(H^{i-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)) = 0$ in the proof of Theorem 5.5. This was observed in [MQ18], and we leave it as an exercise, see Exercise 25.

Since quasi-Gorenstein F-injective rings are F-pure (see Exercise 21), we have the following result on deformation of F-purity (we will generalize this result in section 5.2).

Corollary 5.6. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a quasi-Gorenstein F-pure local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ a nonzerodivisor on R. If R/xR is F-pure, then R is F-pure.*

Proof. By Theorem 5.5, R is F-injective and thus F-pure by and Exercise 21. □

5.2. **Deformation of strongly F-regular and F-pure singularities.** Our approach to the deformation problem of strong F-regularity and F-purity essentially follows from [PS23], and it involves the study of cyclic covers of R. To this end, we suggest that the reader who is not familiar with divisor class groups, divisorial ideals, reflexification, and the theory of (S_2)-modules over a ring which is (S_2) and (G_1), i.e., Gorenstein in codimension 1, consult Appendix A for the basic theory, notation, and language.

Before continuing forward we want to introduce the idea of the proof informally. Suppose that R is $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein, $x \in R$ a nonzerodivisor such that R/xR is strongly F-regular or F-pure, and let $R \to S$ be a *cyclic cover* of R with respect to the canonical divisor. Consider the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} R & \longrightarrow & S \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ R/xR & \longrightarrow & S/xS \end{array} .$$

A result of Carvajal-Rojas [CR22, Theorem C], which generalizes a theorem of Watanabe [Wat91], asserts that R is strongly F-regular (resp., F-pure) if and only if a cyclic cover of R is strongly F-regular (resp., F-pure). Therefore to show R is strongly F-regular (resp., F-pure), it suffices to show that $R/xR \to S/xS$ is a cyclic cover of R/xR and that S is Gorenstein

(resp., quasi-Gorenstein), since then we can invoke Corollary 5.2 (resp., Corollary 5.6) to conclude the proof.

In fact, the proof strategy in the strongly F-regular case follows exactly as outlined above, while in the F-pure case we need some modifications. We begin by presenting a self-contained and elementary proof of [CR22, Theorem C] mentioned above. We first prove a general fact on extending R-linear maps $F^e_*R \to R$ to the cyclic cover.

Proposition 5.7. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an (S_2) and (G_1) local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and D a torsion divisor of index N. Let $S = \bigoplus_{i=0}^{N-1} R(iD)t^i$ be a cyclic cover of R with respect to D and let $\pi : S \to R$ be the projection of S onto R. If $\varphi : F^e_*R \to R$ is an R-linear map then there exists an S-linear map $\psi : F^e_*S \to S$ so that the following diagram commutes:*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F^e_*S & \overset{\psi}{\dashrightarrow} & S \\ {\scriptstyle F^e_*\pi}\downarrow & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle \pi} \\ F^e_*R & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & R \end{array}$$

Proof. Let $e_1 : \operatorname{Hom}_R(S, R) \to R$ be the evaluation-at-1 map defined by $\psi \mapsto \psi(1)$. To find a map ψ making the above diagram commutative we utilize Proposition A.5 and instead show the existence of an S-linear map $\psi : F^e_* \operatorname{Hom}_R(S, R) \to \operatorname{Hom}_R(S, R)$ so that the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F^e_* \operatorname{Hom}_R(S, R) & \overset{\psi}{\dashrightarrow} & \operatorname{Hom}_R(S, R) \\ {\scriptstyle F^e_*e_1}\downarrow & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle e_1} \\ F^e_*R & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & R \end{array}$$

Given an element $\rho \in \operatorname{Hom}_R(S, R)$ and its corresponding element $F^e_*\rho \in F^e_* \operatorname{Hom}_R(S, R)$ we let $\psi(F^e_*\rho)$ be the element of $\operatorname{Hom}_R(S, R)$ which maps an element s to

$$\begin{aligned} \psi(F^e_*\rho)(s) = \varphi(F^e_*e_1(sF^e_*\rho)) &= \varphi(F^e_*e_1(F^e_*\rho(s^{p^e} \cdot -))) \\ &= \varphi(F^e_*e_1(\rho(s^{p^e} \cdot -))) \\ &= \varphi(F^e_*\rho(s^{p^e} \cdot 1)) \\ &= \varphi(F^e_*\rho(s^{p^e})). \end{aligned}$$

We leave it to the reader to verify that ψ is S-linear and makes the diagram commute. □

We are now ready to prove [CR22, Theorem C].

Theorem 5.8. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite (S_2) and (G_1) local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, D a torsion divisor of index N, and $S = \bigoplus_{i=0}^{N-1} R(iD)$ a cyclic cover of R with respect to D.*

(1) R is strongly F-regular if and only if S is strongly F-regular;
(2) R is F-pure if and only if S is F-pure.

Proof. The ring R is a direct summand of S. Hence if S is strongly F-regular then so is R by Theorem 3.9 and if S is F-pure then R is F-pure by Exercise 9.

Suppose that R is strongly F-regular and let c be a nonzero element of S. We aim to show the existence of an $e \in \mathbb{N}$ and an S-linear map $\psi : F^e_* S \to S$ so that $\psi(F^e_* c) = 1$.

Consider the projection $\pi : S \to R$. We claim that there exists an element $s \in S$ so that $\pi(sc) \neq 0$. Suppose that $R(ND) = R \cdot f$. Write $c = \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} c_i t^i$ with $c_i \in R(iD)$. If $c_0 \neq 0$ then $\pi(c) = c_0 \neq 0$. If $c_i \neq 0$ for some $i > 0$ then choose nonzero element $x \in R((N-i)D)$ and observe that $\pi(xt^{N-i}c) = \frac{xc_i}{f} \neq 0$. If there exists an S-linear map $\psi : F^e_* S \to S$ so that $\psi(F^e_* sc) = 1$ then the map $\varphi := \psi(F^e_* s -)$ is such that $\varphi(F^e_* c) = 1$. Therefore we can replace c by sc and assume that $c_0 := \pi(c) \neq 0$.

Since R is strongly F-regular, there exists an $e \in \mathbb{N}$ and an R-linear map $\varphi : F^e_* R \to R$ such that $\varphi(F^e_* c_0) = 1$. By Proposition 5.7 there exists an S-linear map $\psi : F^e_* S \to S$ so that the following diagram is commutative:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F^e_* S & \xrightarrow{\psi} & S \\ {\scriptstyle F^e_*\pi}\downarrow & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle \pi} \\ F^e_* R & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & R \end{array}$$

Observe that $(\pi \circ \psi)(F^e_* c) = (\varphi \circ F^e_* \pi)(F^e_* c) = \varphi(F^e_* c_0) = 1$. Moreover, by Lemma A.4, $\mathfrak{m}_S = \mathfrak{m} \oplus \bigoplus_{i=1}^{N-1} R(-iD)$ is the unique maximal ideal of S, and we have $\pi(\mathfrak{m}_S) = \mathfrak{m}$. In particular, $\psi(F^e_* c)$ must be a unit of S and thus the element $F^e_* c$ can be split out of $F^e_* S$ as desired.

The proof technique above also shows that S is F-pure provided R is F-pure. One starts with a map $F_* R \to R$ sending $F_* 1 \mapsto 1$. One can then lift this map to a map of S-modules $\psi : F_* S \to S$ and then argue as above to claim that $\psi(F_* 1)$ must be a unit of S. □

Recall that there is a one-to-one correspondence between divisorial ideals of a normal domain R and isomorphism classes of finitely generated rank 1 modules satisfying Serre's condition (S_2), see Appendix A for more general situation. It is atypical for the depth of a divisorial ideal of a normal domain to exceed 2. An exception to this "rule" is that

divisorial ideals corresponding to torsion divisors in a strongly F-regular ring are Cohen-Macaulay, which follows directly from Theorem 5.8. Here we record another proof of this fact[2] following [Mar22, Proposition 2.6] which we find to be more direct, elementary, and transparent, though we will not use this result explicitly in the sequel.

Lemma 5.9. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite and strongly F-regular local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and M a finitely generated torsion-free R-module. If $m \in M$ is a nonzero element then for all $e \gg 0$ there exists $\varphi \in \operatorname{Hom}_R(F^e_* M, R)$ such that $\varphi(F^e_* m) = 1$.*

Proof. By Exercise 12, it is enough to show that there exists a single natural number e and $\varphi \in \operatorname{Hom}_R(F^e_* M, R)$ so that $\varphi(F^e_* m) = 1$. Because M is torsion-free and finitely generated there exists an inclusion of M into a free module $R^{\oplus N}$. Let $m \in M$ be a non-zero element. By mapping onto an appropriate summand of $R^{\oplus N}$ we find that there exists a map $\varphi : M \to R$ so that $\varphi(m) = r \neq 0$. We are assuming R is strongly F-regular. So for all $e \gg 0$ there exists $\psi : F^e_* R \to R$ so that $\psi(F^e_* r) = 1$. In particular, $\psi \circ F^e_* \varphi \in \operatorname{Hom}_R(F^e_* M, R)$ and $\psi(F^e_* \varphi(m)) = 1$. □

Proposition 5.10. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite and strongly F-regular local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. If D is a torsion divisor then there exists an $e \in \mathbb{N}$ so that $R(D)$ is a direct summand of $F^e_* R$. In particular, $R(D)$ is a Cohen-Macaulay R-module.*

Proof. Up to isomorphism, the set of R-modules $\{R(iD)\}_{i \in \mathbb{Z}}$ is a finite list as D is a torsion divisor. By Lemma 5.9 there exists an $e \in \mathbb{N}$ so that $F^e_* R(iD)$ has a free R-summand for all $i \in \mathbb{Z}$. In particular, there exists an $e \in \mathbb{N}$ so that $F^e_* R(-p^e D)$ has a free summand, say

$$F^e_* R(-p^e D) \cong R \oplus M.$$

If we apply $- \otimes_R R(D)$, reflexify, and utilize part (3) of Exercise 83 we see that

$$(F^e_* R(-p^e D) \otimes_R R(D))^{**} \cong F^e_* R(-p^e D + p^e D) \cong F^e_* R \cong R(D) \oplus (M \otimes_R R(D))^{**},$$

i.e., $R(D)$ is a (finite) direct summand of $F^e_* R$ as claimed. It follows that $R(D)$ is a Cohen-Macaulay since R (and hence $F^e_* R$) is Cohen-Macaulay by Theorem 4.6. □

Now we are ready to prove the deformation of strong F-regularity when the ambient ring is $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein.

Theorem 5.11. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ a nonzerodivisor on R. If R/xR is strongly F-regular then R is strongly F-regular.*

[2]This fact was observed in several locations in the literature, for example see [Wat91, Corollary 2.9] and [PS14, Corollary 3.3].

Proof. First of all, since R/xR is strongly F-regular, R/xR is normal by Corollary 3.8. By Lemma A.8, we can choose an effective canonical divisor K_X of $X = \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ that has no component in $V := V(x) \cong \operatorname{Spec}(R/xR)$ and K_X restricts to an (effective) canonical divisor K_V of V by Lemma A.10. Suppose K_X has index N, we set $S = \bigoplus_{i=0}^{N-1} R(iK_X)t^i$ to be the cyclic cover of R with respect to K_X.

Claim 5.12. *$R/xR \to S/xS$ is the cyclic cover of R/xR with respect to K_V.*

Proof of Claim. Fix an $1 \leq i \leq N$ and consider the divisor $D = iK_X$. We will show that $R(D)/xR(D)$ is an (S_2) module over R/xR, which will imply that $R(D)/xR(D) \cong (R/xR)(iK_V)$ by Lemma A.9 and thus S/xS will indeed be a cyclic cover of R/xR with respect to the canonical divisor K_V. Note that if $\dim(R) \leq 2$, then $R(D)$ is Cohen-Macaulay over R and hence $R(D)/xR(D)$ is Cohen-Macaulay over R/xR. Thus we may assume that $\dim(R) \geq 3$ in what follows.

Let $D|_V$ denote the pull back of the divisor D from $X = \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ to $V = \operatorname{Spec}(R/xR)$, see Discussion A.6. By Lemma A.9, we know that $D|_V$ is torsion of index at most N. Now for every $1 \leq j \leq N$, tensoring the canonical map $R(D) \to (R/xR)(D|_V)$ with the composition $R \to F^e_* R \to F^e_* R(jD)$ and reflexify we obtain (see Exercise 83):

$$\begin{array}{ccc} R(D) & \longrightarrow & F^e_* R(jD + p^e D) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ (R/xR)(D_V) & \longrightarrow & F^e_*(R/xR)(jD|_V + p^e D|_V) \end{array}$$

Since R/xR is strongly F-regular, by Exercise 15, the bottom map above splits for $e \gg 0$ for every $1 \leq j \leq N$. Now we fix such an $e \gg 0$ and pick $1 \leq j \leq N$ such that N divides $j + p^e$. It follows that $F^e_* R(jD + p^e D) \cong F^e_* R$ and $F^e_*(R/xR)(jD|_V + p^e D|_V) \cong R/xR$, and thus we obtain a commutative diagram:

$$(\dagger) \qquad \begin{array}{ccc} R(D) & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & F^e_* R \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ (R/xR)(D|_V) & \xrightarrow{\psi} & F^e_*(R/xR) \end{array}$$

where the map ψ is split.

By induction on the dimension of R, we may assume that $R(D)/xR(D)$ is (S_2) on the punctured spectrum of R/xR and hence $R(D)/xR(D) \to (R/xR)(D|_V)$ is an isomorphism on the punctured spectrum. It follows that the induced maps of local cohomology modules

$$H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R(D)/xR(D)) \to H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}((R/xR)(D|_V))$$

is an isomorphism for all $i \geq 2$ and thus the following composition

$$\lambda_i : H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R(D)/xR(D)) \to H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}((R/xR)(D|_V)) \xrightarrow{H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(\psi)} H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_*(R/xR))$$

is (split) injective for all $i \geq 2$, since ψ is split.

Now consider the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & R(D) & \xrightarrow{\cdot x} & R(D) & \longrightarrow & R(D)/xR(D) & \longrightarrow & 0\ . \\ & & & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle \varphi} & & \downarrow & & \\ & & & & F^e_*R & \longrightarrow & F^e_*(R/xR) & & \end{array}$$

There is an induced commutative diagram of local cohomology modules:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & H^1_{\mathfrak{m}}(R(D)/xR(D)) & \longrightarrow & H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(R(D)) & \xrightarrow{\cdot x} & H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(R(D)) & \xrightarrow{\pi} & H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(R(D)/xR(D))\ . \\ & & & & & & \downarrow & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle \lambda_2} \\ & & & & & & 0 = H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_*R) & \longrightarrow & H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_*(R/xR)) \end{array}$$

Since R/xR is (S_2), x is a nonzerodivisor of R and $\dim(R) \geq 3$, we know that $\operatorname{depth}(R) \geq 3$ and thus $H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_*R) = 0$. Since λ_2 is injective, chasing the diagram shows that the map π is the 0-map and so $H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(R(D)) = xH^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(R(D))$. The module $R(D)$ is (S_2) and therefore $H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(R(D))$ is a finitely generated R-module, see Exercise 29, by Nakayama's lemma we have $H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(R(D)) = 0$, and therefore $H^1_{\mathfrak{m}}(R(D)/xR(D)) = 0$.

Since $R(D)/xR(D)$ is (S_2) on the punctured spectrum and that $H^1_{\mathfrak{m}}(R(D)/xR(D)) = 0$, it follows that $R(D)/xR(D)$ is an (S_2) module over R/xR as wanted. □

Finally, by Claim 5.12 and Theorem 5.8, S/xS is strongly F-regular and thus Cohen-Macaulay. It follows that S is Cohen-Macaulay. But then since S is quasi-Gorenstein by Lemma A.7, S is Gorenstein and so S is strongly F-regular by Corollary 5.2 and thus R is strongly F-regular by Theorem 5.8. □

Finally, we turn to the deformation problem of F-purity in $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein rings. Indeed, Hara and Watanabe were able to notice through their efforts to compare log terminal and log canonical singularities with F-regular and F-pure singularities in [HW02] that F-purity deforms provided R is $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein of index not divisible by the characteristic of R, a proof that was eventually recorded in full generality by Schwede in [Sch09]. The deformation of $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein F-pure singularities was completely solved in [PS23]. We begin with the following observation of Fedder.

Lemma 5.13. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ a nonzerodivisor. Then for each $e \in \mathbb{N}$ the R-linear maps $R \xrightarrow{\pi} R/xR$ and $F^e_*(R/xR) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* x^{p^e-1}} F^e_*(R/x^{p^e}R)$ induce R-linear maps*

(1) $\Psi^e_1 : \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, R) \xrightarrow{\pi} \mathrm{Hom}_{R/xR}(F^e_*(R/x^{p^e}R), R/xR)$

(2) $\Psi^e_2 : \mathrm{Hom}_{R/xR}(F^e_*(R/x^{p^e}R), R/xR) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* x^{p^e-1}} \mathrm{Hom}_{R/xR}(F^e_*(R/xR), R/xR).$

If R is Gorenstein, then the maps Ψ^e_1 and Ψ^e_2 are onto for every $e \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof. The map Ψ^e_1: $\mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, R) \to \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, R/xR)$ is obtained by applying $\mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, -)$ to the natural surjection $R \xrightarrow{\pi} R/xR$ and observing that

$$\mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, R/xR) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{R/xR}(F^e_*R/xF^e_*R, R/xR) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{R/xR}(F^e_*(R/x^{p^e}R), R/xR).$$

The map $\Psi^e_2 : \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, R/xR) \to \mathrm{Hom}_{R/xR}(F^e_*(R/xR), R/xR)$ is given by applying $\mathrm{Hom}_R(-, R/xR)$ to the map $F^e_*(R/xR) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* x^{p^e-1}} F^e_*(R/x^{p^e}R)$.

Suppose that R is Gorenstein. To show that Ψ^e_1 is onto consider the short exact sequence

$$0 \to R \xrightarrow{\cdot x} R \to R/xR \to 0.$$

Then $\mathrm{Ext}^1_R(F^e_*R, R) = 0$ as F^e_*R is a Cohen-Macaulay R-module and R is Gorenstein (see [BH93, Theorem 3.3.10]). Thus Ψ^e_1 is onto. Similarly, to show that Ψ^e_2 is onto consider the short exact sequence

$$0 \to F^e_*(R/xR) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* x^{p^e-1}} F^e_*(R/x^{p^e}R) \to F^e_*(R/x^{p^e-1}R) \to 0.$$

Then $\mathrm{Ext}^1_{R/xR}(F^e_*(R/x^{p^e-1}R), R/xR) = 0$ as $F^e_*(R/x^{p^e-1}R)$ is a Cohen-Macaulay R/xR-module (see Exercise 28) and R/xR is Gorenstein (again, use [BH93, Theorem 3.3.10]). Thus the induced map Ψ^e_2 is onto. □

If R/xR is F-pure but not strongly F-regular, then the cyclic cover $R \to S$ with respect to the canonical divisor of R will produce a quasi-Gorenstein ring, where deformation of F-purity is known to hold, see Corollary 5.6. However, it is no longer reasonable to expect a divisorial ideal associated to a torsion divisor to be of high depth and we do not expect $R/xR \to S/xS$ to remain a cyclic cover of R/xR. Our adjustment will still come in the form of expecting certain divisorial ideals to be of high depth: not all divisorial ideals associated to torsion divisors will have high depth, but those with index p to a power do.

Lemma 5.14. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an (S_2) and (G_1) local ring which is F-finite and F-pure of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Suppose that D is a torsion divisor of index p^{e_0} for some e_0. Then $R(D)$ is a direct summand of $F^{e_0}_*R$.*

Proof. Consider a direct sum decomposition of $F_*^{e_0}R$,

$$F_*^{e_0}R \cong R \oplus M.$$

If we tensor with $R(D)$ and reflexify we find that

$$F_*^{e_0}R(p^{e_0}D) \cong F_*^{e_0}R \cong R(D) \oplus (M \otimes_R R(D))^{**}$$

where $(-)^* = \operatorname{Hom}_R(-, R)$. □

Let us return to the problem of deforming F-purity in a $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein ring. Let $x \in R$ be a nonzerodivisor such that R/xR is (S_2), (G_1), and F-pure. Let K_X be a choice of canonical divisor on $X = \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ that has no component in $V(x)$. Suppose that $Np^{e_0}K_X \sim 0$ and p does not divide N. Let $D = NK_X$. Observe that not only is $p^{e_0}D \sim 0$ but for any integer m we have that $p^{e_0}mD \sim 0$. In particular, if we consider the cyclic cover $S = \bigoplus_{i=0}^{N-1} R(iD)t^i$, then we expect each of the divisorial ideals $R(iD)$ to have good enough depth properties (since this will be the case if we know R is F-pure, see Lemma 5.14) so that $R/xR \to S/xS$ is the induced cyclic cover of R/xR. This will allow us to replicate the deformation of strong F-regularity proof to the deformation of F-purity problem, provided we can establish the deformation of F-purity in $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein rings whose index is relatively prime p. To this end, we should try to understand the cyclic cover S associated to the divisor $D = NK_X$. We begin with a well-known lemma.

Lemma 5.15. *Let $R \to S$ be a module-finite extension of (S_2) and (G_1) rings with choice of canonical divisor K_X on $X = \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ and K_Y on $Y = \operatorname{Spec}(S)$. Then we have*

$$\operatorname{Hom}_R(S, R) \cong S(K_Y - \pi^*K_X).$$

In particular, if R is an (S_2), (G_1), and F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, then for each $e \in \mathbb{N}$ there is an isomorphism

$$\operatorname{Hom}_R(F_*^eR, R) \cong F_*^eR((1 - p^e)K_X).$$

Proof. First note that we have $R(K_X) \cong \omega_R$, $S(K_Y) \cong \omega_S \cong \operatorname{Hom}_R(S, \omega_R)$. Now we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Hom}_R(S, R) &\cong \operatorname{Hom}_R(S \otimes_R \omega_R, \omega_R) \cong \operatorname{Hom}_S(S \otimes_R \omega_R, \operatorname{Hom}_R(S, \omega_R)) \\
&\cong \operatorname{Hom}_S(S \otimes_R \omega_R, \omega_S) \cong \operatorname{Hom}_S(S \otimes_R R(K_X), S(K_Y)) \\
&\cong \operatorname{Hom}_S((S \otimes_R R(K_X))^{**}, S(K_Y)) \cong \operatorname{Hom}_S(S(\pi^*K_X), S(K_Y)) \\
&\cong S(K_Y - \pi^*K_X)
\end{aligned}$$

where the first isomorphism on the third line follows from the fact that $S(K_Y)$ is reflexive. This proves the first assertion, the second assertion follows from the first by observing that the pull back of K_X under the e-th Frobenius map is p^eK_X. □

Lemma 5.15 implies that $\mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, R)$ is a cyclic F^e_*R-module for infinitely many choices of e, provided R is $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein of index not divisible by the characteristic of R.

Corollary 5.16. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a normal F-finite domain of prime characteristic $p > 0$ with choice of canonical divisor K_X on $X = \mathrm{Spec}(R)$. Then the following are equivalent:*

(1) R is $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein of index not divisible by p;
(2) $\mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, R) \cong F^e_*R$ for all e sufficiently divisible.

Proof. If $NK_X \sim 0$ and p does not divide N then Fermat's Little Theorem allows us to conclude that N divides $1-p^e$ for all integers $e \in \mathbb{N}$ which are sufficiently divisible. For such an $e \in \mathbb{N}$ we use Lemma 5.15 and find that

$$\mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, R) \cong F^e_*R((1-p^e)K_X) \cong F^e_*R.$$

Conversely, if $\mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, R) \cong F^e_*R$ is a cyclic F^e_*R-module then we have that $(1-p^e)K_X \sim 0$ by Lemma 5.15 again and so K_X is torsion of index not divisible by p. □

Proposition 5.17. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and of $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein index not divisible by p. Suppose that $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ is a nonzerodivisor such that R/xR is (S_2) and (G_1). Then the composition of the natural maps $\Psi^e_2 \circ \Psi^e_1$ described in Lemma 5.13 is onto for infinitely many integers $e \in \mathbb{N}$.*

Proof. Fix an integer $e \in \mathbb{N}$ so that the index of K_X divides $1-p^e$ and so $\mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, R) \cong F^e_*R((1-p^e)K_X)$ is a cyclic F^e_*R-module, see Corollary 5.16.

Consider the maps Ψ^e_1 and Ψ^e_2 described in Lemma 5.13 and let

$$\Psi^e = \Psi^e_2 \circ \Psi^e_1 : \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, R) \to \mathrm{Hom}_{R/xR}(F^e_*(R/xR), R/xR)$$

be the composition of Ψ^e_1 and Ψ^e_2. Because $\mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, R) \cong F^e_*R$ we have that the image of Ψ^e in $\mathrm{Hom}_{R/xR}(F^e_*(R/xR), R/xR)$ is abstractly isomorphic to $F^e_*(R/xR)$, in particular the image of Ψ^e is an (S_2)-module over $F^e_*(R/xR)$. The module $\mathrm{Hom}_{R/xR}(F^e_*(R/xR), R/xR) \cong F^e_*(R/xR)$ is an (S_2)-module as well. By Proposition A.2 we can check that the image of Ψ^e agrees with $\mathrm{Hom}_{R/xR}(F^e_*(R/xR), R/xR)$ by checking equality when localized at a height one prime. This will indeed be the case since R/xR is (G_1) and the map Ψ^e is onto under the Gorenstein hypothesis by Lemma 5.13. □

We are ready to prove F-purity deforms in $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein rings whose $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein index is not divisible by p.

Corollary 5.18. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and of $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein index not divisible by p. Suppose that $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ is a nonzerodivisor such that R/xR is (S_2), (G_1), and F-pure. Then R is F-pure.*

Proof. By Proposition 5.17, we can choose e such that

$$\Psi^e : \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_* R, R) \to \mathrm{Hom}_{R/xR}(F^e_*(R/xR), R/xR)$$

is onto. It follows that for each R/xR-linear map $\varphi : F^e_*(R/xR) \to R/xR$ there is a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F^e_*(R/xR) & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & R/xR \\ \downarrow{\scriptstyle \cdot F^e_* x^{p^e-1}} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle =} \\ F^e_*(R/x^{p^e}R) & \xrightarrow{\tilde{\varphi}} & R/xR \\ \uparrow{\scriptstyle \pi} & & \uparrow{\scriptstyle \pi} \\ F^e_* R & \xrightarrow{\varphi'} & R. \end{array}$$

In particular, since R/xR is F-pure, we can choose φ to be an onto map, but then an easy diagram chasing shows that φ' is also onto and thus R is F-pure. □

We now have the tools necessary to prove that F-purity deforms in $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein rings.

Theorem 5.19. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Suppose that $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ is a nonzerodivisor such that R/xR is (S_2), (G_1), and F-pure. Then R is F-pure.*

Proof. By Lemma A.8, we can choose a canonical divisor K_X of $X = \mathrm{Spec}(R)$ that has no component in $V := V(x) \cong \mathrm{Spec}(R/xR)$ and K_X restricts to a canonical divisor K_V of R/xR by Lemma A.10. Suppose that $p^{e_0} N K_X \sim 0$ and p does not divide N. Consider the cyclic cover $R \to S$ associated to the divisor NK_X. The ring R is a direct summand of S and thus R will be F-pure provided S is F-pure. By Lemma A.7, S is $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein with index N not divisible by p and so by Corollary 5.18 it is enough to show that S/xS is F-pure.

Suppose we can show that $R/xR \to S/xS$ is a cyclic cover of R/xR with respect to NK_V, then S/xS will be F-pure by Theorem 5.8. To show that $R/xR \to S/xS$ is a cyclic cover it is enough to show that if $D = iNK_X$ for some $1 \leq i \leq p^{e_0}$ then $R(iD)/xR(iD)$ is an (S_2) R/xR-module. Now an almost identical argument as in the proof of Claim 5.12 works: to obtain the commutative diagram (†), one just need to tensor the canonical map $R(D) \to (R/xR)(D|_V)$ with the natural map $R \to F^e_* R$ for any $e \geq e_0$ and note that the divisor D, and hence $D|_V$, has torsion index divisible by p^e (see Lemma A.9), thus it follows that $R(p^e D) \cong R$ and $(R/xR)(p^e D|_V) \cong R/xR$. □

Exercise 25. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ a nonzerodivisor on R such that R/xR is F-pure. Use Theorem 5.3 to show that the natural map $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R/x^nR) \to H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R/xR)$ is surjective for all $n \geq 1$ and all i. Then use this to show that multiplication by x on $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is surjective for all i. (Hint: Consider the long exact sequence of local cohomology induced by $0 \to R \xrightarrow{\cdot x} R \to R/xR \to 0$ and show the connection maps are injective.)

Exercise 26. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ a nonzerodivisor on R such that R/xR is quasi-Gorenstein and F-pure. Use Exercise 25 to prove that R is quasi-Gorenstein and F-pure. (We caution the reader that, in general, the quasi-Gorenstein property does not deform [STT20, Theorem 4.2].)

Exercise 27. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein, F-finite, and F-pure local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Let K_X be a choice of canonical divisor of $X = \operatorname{Spec}(R)$. Show that there exists integer $e \in \mathbb{N}$ so that $R(p^{e_0}K_X)$ is a direct summand of $F^e_*R(K_X)$ for all $e_0 \gg 0$ sufficiently divisible. Prove that for all $e_0 \gg 0$ sufficiently divisible the divisorial ideal $R(p^{e_0}K_X)$ satisfies (S_r) provided R satisfies (S_r). (Hint: Suppose that $Np^eK_X \sim 0$ and p is relatively prime to N. Show that $R(K_X)$ is a direct summand of $F^e_*R(K_X)$ and consider what happens to this direct sum decomposition when you apply $- \otimes_R (R((p^{e_0} - 1)K_X))$ and reflexify for all $e_0 \gg 0$.)

Exercise 28. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and depth $g \geq 1$. Suppose that $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ is a nonzerodivisor of R. Show that $F^e_*(R/x^iR)$ has depth $g - 1$ as an R/xR-module for all $1 \leq i \leq p^e$.

Exercise 29. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring of dimension d that admits a canonical module (e.g., R is a homomorphic image of a Gorenstein local ring). Let M be a finitely generated R-module such that $\dim(R/P) = d$ for all minimal primes P of M, and such that M satisfies Serre's condition (S_i) for some $i < d$. Show that $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(M)$ is a finitely generated R-module. (Hint: Mimic the proof of Lemma 4.5.)

6. The Γ-construction and completion of F-rationality

Our goal of this chapter is to show that completion of excellent local F-rational rings are F-rational. To establish this, we need to show that in the definition of F-rationality, we actually only need to consider one (special) c. This is not difficult to prove if R is F-finite. To reduce the general case to the F-finite case, we need a powerful tool introduced by Hochster–Huneke [HH94a]: the Γ-construction.

Discussion 6.1 (Trace map). Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ be a module-finite extension of local rings of dimension d. Suppose ω_R is a canonical module of R (recall that this means $\omega_R^\vee \cong H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$). Then the canonical map $R \to S$ induces a trace map:

$$\omega_S \cong \operatorname{Hom}_R(S, \omega_R) \xrightarrow{\operatorname{Tr}} \omega_R.$$

The Matlis dual of this map yields

$$H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to \operatorname{Hom}_R(\omega_S, E_R(k)) \cong \operatorname{Hom}_S(\omega_S, \operatorname{Hom}_R(S, E_R(k))) \cong \operatorname{Hom}_S(\omega_S, E_S(\ell)) \cong H^d_{\mathfrak{n}}(S),$$

which is precisely the natural map on top local cohomology modules induced by $R \to S$. In particular, if R is F-finite of prime characteristic $p > 0$, then the natural e-th Frobenius action $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to F^e_* H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ corresponds to the trace map $F^e_*\omega_R \xrightarrow{\operatorname{Tr}^e} \omega_R$, and it can be checked that $\operatorname{Tr}^{e_1+e_2} = \operatorname{Tr}^{e_1} \circ F^{e_1}_*(\operatorname{Tr}^{e_2})$. Note that here we are implicitly using that F-finite rings admit canonical modules (see Theorem 1.6). Moreover, if, in addition, $(\omega_R)_P \cong \omega_{R_P}$ (this holds for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ if R is equidimensional, see Remark A.1), then $(\operatorname{Tr}^e)_P$ is the corresponding trace map for R_P.

Proposition 6.2. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite Cohen-Macaulay local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then R is F-rational if and only if for every $c \in R$ that is not in any minimal prime of R, there exists $e > 0$ such that the composition $F^e_*\omega_R \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} F^e_*\omega_R \xrightarrow{\operatorname{Tr}^e} \omega_R$ is surjective (i.e., $\operatorname{Tr}^e : F^e_*(c\omega_R) \to \omega_R$ is surjective).*

Proof. This follows immediately from Discussion 6.1 and the definition of F-rationality. □

Proposition 6.2 implies that if R is F-finite and F-rational, then R_P is F-rational for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$. Of course, we have already proved a more general Theorem 4.14 without assuming R is F-finite.

The next result is an analog of Theorem 3.11 for F-rationality. We will eventually extend this result to excellent Cohen-Macaulay local rings in Chapter 7. But at this point, we only prove it when R is F-finite.

Proposition 6.3. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite Cohen-Macaulay local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and of dimension d. Suppose there exists c not in any minimal prime of R*

such that R_c is F-rational (e.g., R_c is regular). Then R is F-rational if and only if there exists $e > 0$ such that the composition

$$H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R)$$

is injective, or equivalently,

$$F^e_* \omega_R \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} F^e_* \omega_R \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Tr}^e} \omega_R$$

is surjective.

Proof. Suppose z is not in any minimal prime of R. Then z is not in any minimal prime of R_c and thus by Proposition 6.2, there exists e_0 such that $\mathrm{Tr}^{e_0}\colon F^{e_0}_*(z\omega_{R_c}) \to \omega_{R_c}$ is surjective.[3] Since R is F-finite, we know that

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{R_c}(F^{e_0}_*(z\omega_{R_c}), \omega_{R_c}) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^{e_0}_*(z\omega_R), \omega_R)_c.$$

Therefore we know that there exists $n > 0$ such that the image of $\mathrm{Tr}^{e_0}\colon F^{e_0}_*(z\omega_R) \to \omega_R$ contains $c^n\omega_R$.

Our assumption says that there exists $e > 0$ such that $c \cdot F^e$ is injective on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$. If we compose this map n times we get that $c^{1+p^e+\cdots+p^{(n-1)e}} \cdot F^{ne}$ is injective on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$, in particular, $c^n \cdot F^{ne}$ is injective on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$. That is, the composition

$$H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^{ne}_* R) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^{ne}_* c^n} H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^{ne}_* R)$$

is injective. But then by Discussion 6.1, we see that $\mathrm{Tr}^{ne}\colon F^{ne}_*(c^n\omega_R) \to \omega_R$ is surjective. Now the composition

$$\mathrm{Tr}^{ne+e_0} : F^{ne+e_0}_*(z\omega_R) \xrightarrow{F^{ne}_* \mathrm{Tr}^{e_0}} F^{ne}_*\omega_R \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Tr}^{ne}} \omega_R$$

is surjective and so by Proposition 6.2, R is F-rational. □

As a consequence, we prove the following result on openness of F-rational locus for F-finite local rings. We will eventually extend this result to excellent local rings.

Proposition 6.4. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then the F-rational locus of* $\mathrm{Spec}(R)$ *is open.*

Proof. Suppose R_P is F-rational, it is enough to show that there exists $f \notin P$ such that R_f is F-rational. Since R_P is a domain by Proposition 4.4, there is a unique minimal prime P' of R that is contained in P. Suppose we can find $f \notin P$ such that $(R/P')_f$ is F-rational, then

[3]Here we are using Proposition 6.2 for an F-finite but not necessarily local ring R_c, we leave it to the reader to check that the proposition is still valid in our context: the point is that the trace map Tr^e localizes to the corresponding trace map for R_P for all $P \in \mathrm{Spec}(R_c)$.

after replacing f by a multiple not in P so that $P'R_f = 0$, we have that $R_f \cong (R/P')_f$ is F-rational. Thus we may replace R by R/P' to assume that $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is an F-finite domain.

Since R is excellent by Theorem 1.7, there exists $c \neq 0$ such that R_c is regular. Since R_P is F-finite and F-rational, by Proposition 6.2 we know that there exists $e > 0$ such that Tr^e: $F^e_*(c\omega_{R_P}) \to \omega_{R_P}$ is surjective, where Tr^e can be viewed as the trace map of ω_R localized at P, see Discussion 6.1 (here R is a local domain and hence equidimensional). It follows that there exists $f \notin P$ such that Tr^e: $F^e_*(c\omega_{R_f}) \to \omega_{R_f}$ is surjective. Since R_P is Cohen-Macaulay, we can replace f by a multiple to assume that R_f is Cohen-Macaulay.[4] Now by Proposition 6.3 (applied to each R_Q such that $Q \in D(f)$), we see that R_f is F-rational. □

Remark 6.5. In the proof of Proposition 6.3, we are implicitly using R is local to obtain the trace map Tr^e: $F^e_*\omega_R \to \omega_R$ (so that after localization at each $P \in \mathrm{Spec}(R)$, $(\mathrm{Tr}^e)_P$ is Matlis dual to the natural e-th Frobenius on $H^{\mathrm{ht}(P)}_{PR_P}(R_P)$). Such a trace map exists for any F-finite Cohen-Macaulay ring R of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and so the second statement of Proposition 6.3 holds for all such R. It follows that for any F-finite (not necessarily local) ring R of prime characteristic $p > 0$, the F-rational locus of $\mathrm{Spec}(R)$ is open via a similar argument as in Proposition 6.4.

To see the existence of the trace map, it is enough to show that there exists a canonical module ω_R such that $\mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, \omega_R) \cong F^e_*\omega_R$, since then applying $\mathrm{Hom}_R(-, \omega_R)$ to the natural e-th Frobenius $R \to F^e_*R$ yields the desired trace map. Now by Gabber's theorem (see property (3) in the proof of Theorem 10.9), every F-finite ring R is a quotient of an F-finite regular ring S that admits a p-basis (i.e., there exist $f_1, \ldots, f_n$ in S so that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$, F^e_*S free over S with basis $F^e_*(f_1^{i_1} \cdots f_n^{i_n})$ where $0 \leq i_j \leq p^e - 1$), see Chapter 11 for more discussions on p-basis. It follows that $\mathrm{Hom}_S(F^e_*S, S) \cong F^e_*S$, see Exercise 56. We now claim that $\omega_R := \mathrm{Ext}^h_S(R, S)$ is a canonical module that satisfies the desired property, where $h = \mathrm{pd}_S R$. By examining an injective resolution of S and using the Cohen-Macaulay property of R, it is easy to check that $\mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, \omega_R) = \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, \mathrm{Ext}^h_S(R, S)) \cong \mathrm{Ext}^h_S(F^e_*R, S)$. The latter can be identified with $\mathrm{Ext}^h_{F^e_*S}(F^e_*R, F^e_*S) = F^e_*\omega_R$ by examining a projective resolution of F^e_*R over F^e_*S and using $\mathrm{Hom}_S(F^e_*S, S) \cong F^e_*S$. Furthermore, even without the Cohen-Macaulay assumption on R, there is a choice of a dualizing complex $\omega^\bullet_R$ of R that satisfies $R\,\mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, \omega^\bullet_R) \cong F^e_*\omega^\bullet_R$, and in fact there is a "canonical" such choice, see [BBST26] for more details.

[4] It is well-known that the Cohen-Macaulay locus is open for excellent rings. In our context, we can argue as follows: Since $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is F-finite, we know that $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a homomorphic image of a regular local ring $(S, \mathfrak{n}, k)$ by Theorem 1.6, it is easy to check that R_P is Cohen-Macaulay if and only if $\mathrm{Ext}^j_S(R, S)_P = 0$ for all $j \neq n - d$ where $n = \dim(S)$ and $d = \dim(R)$, but if these Ext groups vanish when localized at P, then they vanish when inverting f for some $f \notin P$.

We next introduce the Γ-construction of Hochster–Huneke [HH94a] – a very useful technique to reduce questions from complete local rings to the case of F-finite local rings. The results presented here: Lemma 6.9 – Lemma 6.14, originate from [HH94a] and [EH08].

Let k be a field of prime characteristic $p > 0$ with a p-basis Λ. Let Γ be a fixed cofinite subset of Λ. For $e \in \mathbb{N}$ we denote by $k^{\Gamma,e}$ the purely inseparable field extension of k that is the result of adjoining p^e-th roots of all elements in Γ to k.

Discussion 6.6 (The Γ-construction). Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a complete local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Abusing notations a bit, we also fix $k \subseteq R$ to be a coefficient field of R. Let $x_1, \ldots, x_d$ be a system of parameters for R. By Cohen's structure theorem we know that R is module-finite over $A = k[[x_1, \ldots, x_d]] \subseteq R$. We define

$$A^\Gamma := \bigcup_{e\in\mathbb{N}} k^{\Gamma,e}[[x_1, \ldots, x_d]],$$

which is a regular local ring faithfully flat and purely inseparable over A (note that A^Γ is Noetherian, we leave this as Exercise 31). The maximal ideal of A expands to that of A^Γ. Set $R^\Gamma := A^\Gamma \otimes_A R$. Then R^Γ is module-finite over the regular local ring A^Γ, and R^Γ is faithfully flat and purely inseparable over R. The maximal ideal of R expands to the maximal ideal of R^Γ and the residue field of R^Γ is $k^\Gamma := \bigcup_{e\in\mathbb{N}} k^{\Gamma,e}$. Note that, since $R \to R^\Gamma$ is purely inseparable, $\operatorname{Spec}(R^\Gamma)$ can be identified with $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$. For every $Q \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$, we use Q^Γ to denote the unique prime ideal in R^Γ corresponds to Q, i.e., $Q^\Gamma = \sqrt{QR^\Gamma}$.

Remark 6.7. With notation as in Discussion 6.6, it is easy to see that $R^\Gamma = \bigcup_{e\in\mathbb{N}} R\widehat{\otimes}_k k^{\Gamma,e}$. In particular, the definition of R^Γ depends only on the choice of the coefficient field k (and the choice of p-base of k), but not on the choice of $x_1, \ldots, x_d$.

Remark 6.8. With notation as in Discussion 6.6, we have $\operatorname{depth} R_Q = \operatorname{depth} R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma}$ since $R_Q \to R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma}$ is purely inseparable. In particular, R_Q is Cohen-Macaulay if and only if $R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma}$ is Cohen-Macaulay.

Lemma 6.9. *With notation as in Discussion 6.6, R^Γ is F-finite.*

Proof. It is enough to show that A^Γ is F-finite, that is, F_*A^Γ is finitely generated as an A^Γ-module. Let $\theta_1, \ldots, \theta_n$ be the finitely many elements in $\Lambda - \Gamma$. Then we claim that the following finite set

$$\Theta := \{F_*(\theta_1^{i_1} \cdots \theta_n^{i_n} \cdot x_1^{j_1} \cdots x_d^{j_d}) \mid 0 \leq i_t, j_t \leq p - 1\}$$

is a generating set of F_*A^Γ over A^Γ. To see this, note that

$$F_*A^\Gamma = \bigcup_{e\in\mathbb{N}} F_*(k^{\Gamma,e}[[x_1, \ldots, x_d]]),$$

and it is easy to check that $F_*(k^{\Gamma,e}[[x_1,\dots,x_d]])$ is generated over $k^{\Gamma,e+1}[[x_1,\dots,x_d]]$ by Θ. Thus after passing to the union, we see that Θ is a generating set of F_*A^Γ over A^Γ. □

Lemma 6.10. *With notation as in Discussion 6.6, if Q is a prime ideal of R, then for all sufficiently small choices of Γ, we have $Q^\Gamma = QR^\Gamma$.*

Proof. Replacing R by R/Q, it is enough to show that if R is a complete local domain, then R^Γ is a domain for all sufficiently small choices of Γ (see Remark 6.7).

We let L, L^Γ, L_R denote the fraction field of A, A^Γ, R respectively. Since A^Γ is purely inseparable over A, we know that $L^\Gamma = L \otimes_A A^\Gamma$. Also note that L_R is a finite extension of L. We first observe that it suffices to show $L_R \otimes_L L^\Gamma$ is a field for sufficiently small choices of Γ: for if this is true, then we have

$$R^\Gamma = R \otimes_A A^\Gamma \hookrightarrow L_R \otimes_A A^\Gamma = L_R \otimes_L L \otimes_A A^\Gamma = L_R \otimes_L L^\Gamma$$

and hence R^Γ is a domain as desired (the injection above follows because A^Γ is flat over A). We next note that, since $A^\Gamma \hookrightarrow k^\Gamma[[x_1,\dots,x_d]]$, we have $L^\Gamma \subseteq \mathrm{Frac}(k^\Gamma[[x_1,\dots,x_d]])$ and thus

$$\bigcap_{\Gamma\subseteq\Lambda \text{ cofinite}} L^\Gamma \subseteq \bigcap_{\Gamma\subseteq\Lambda \text{ cofinite}} \mathrm{Frac}(k^\Gamma[[x_1,\dots,x_d]]) = \mathrm{Frac}(k[[x_1,\dots,x_d]]) = L$$

where the middle equality follows from [Mat70, 30.E] since $\bigcap k^\Gamma = k$. Thus we have $\bigcap L^\Gamma = L$. Let $\{\lambda_1,\dots,\lambda_n\}$ be a basis of L_R over L. To show $L_R \otimes_L L^\Gamma$ is a field, it is enough to show $\{\lambda_1,\dots,\lambda_n\}$ are linearly independent over L^Γ (view all fields in a fixed ambient $\overline{L}$). We pick Γ such that the number of linearly independent vectors of $\{\lambda_1,\dots,\lambda_n\}$ over L^Γ is maximum among all the L^Γ. If this number is $h < n$, then without loss of generality we can assume $\{\lambda_1,\dots,\lambda_h\}$ are linearly independent over L^Γ but $\lambda_{h+1} = \ell_1\lambda_1 + \cdots \ell_h\lambda_h$ where $\ell_i \in L^\Gamma$ and at least one of the ℓ_i, say ℓ_1, is not in L. Since $\bigcap L^\Gamma = L$, we can pick $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$ such that $\ell_1 \notin L^{\Gamma'}$. But then λ_{h+1} cannot be written as a linear combination of $\lambda_1,\dots,\lambda_h$ over $L^{\Gamma'}$ (if so then we have two expressions of λ_{h+1} as linear combinations of $\lambda_1,\dots,\lambda_h$ over L^Γ which contradict the linear independency of $\{\lambda_1,\dots,\lambda_h\}$ over L^Γ), it follows that $\{\lambda_1,\dots,\lambda_{h+1}\}$ are linearly independent over $L^{\Gamma'}$ contradicting our choice of Γ. Therefore, for all sufficiently small choices of Γ, $L_R \otimes_L L^\Gamma$ is a field. □

Remark 6.11. With notation as in Discussion 6.6, if R is a domain, then we have $\mathrm{Frac}(R) = \bigcap \mathrm{Frac}(R^\Gamma)$ where the intersection is taken over all sufficiently small Γ such that R^Γ is a domain. In fact, following the notation as in the proof of Lemma 6.10, we have

$$\bigcap \mathrm{Frac}(R^\Gamma) = \bigcap (L_R \otimes_L L^\Gamma) = L_R \otimes_L \bigcap L^\Gamma = L_R \otimes_L L = L_R = \mathrm{Frac}(R)$$

where the second equality is because L_R is a finite field extension of L and the third equality uses $\bigcap L^\Gamma = L$ as in the proof of Lemma 6.10.

Lemma 6.12. *With notation as in Discussion 6.6, if R_Q is regular then $R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma}$ is regular for all sufficiently small choices of Γ. In fact, the regular locus of $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ can be identified with the regular locus of $\operatorname{Spec}(R^\Gamma)$ for all sufficiently small choices of Γ.*

Proof. By Lemma 6.10, for sufficiently small Γ, $QR^\Gamma = Q^\Gamma$ is a prime ideal. Thus $R_Q \to R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma}$ is a faithfully flat extension whose closed fiber is a field, so it follows that $R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma}$ is regular.

We use $\operatorname{Reg}(R)$ to denote the regular locus of $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$. For any $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$ two cofinite subsets of Λ, we have a faithfully flat purely inseparable extension $R^{\Gamma'} \to R^\Gamma$ which induces a faithfully flat extension $R^{\Gamma'}_{P^{\Gamma'}} \to R^\Gamma_{P^\Gamma}$. Thus if $P^\Gamma \in \operatorname{Reg}(R^\Gamma)$, then $P^{\Gamma'} \in \operatorname{Reg}(R^{\Gamma'})$. Thus after we identify $\operatorname{Spec}(R^\Gamma)$ with $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$, we have $\operatorname{Reg}(R^\Gamma) \subseteq \operatorname{Reg}(R^{\Gamma'})$ (note that these are open subsets of $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ since all R^Γ are F-finite by Lemma 6.9 and hence excellent). Since open subsets of $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ satisfy ascending chain condition, we know that for all sufficiently small choices of Γ, $\operatorname{Reg}(R^\Gamma) = \operatorname{Reg}(R^{\Gamma'})$ for all $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$. Fix such a Γ, we will show that $\operatorname{Reg}(R) = \operatorname{Reg}(R^\Gamma)$. Clearly $\operatorname{Reg}(R^\Gamma) \subseteq \operatorname{Reg}(R)$. Suppose there exists $Q \in \operatorname{Reg}(R)$ but $Q^\Gamma \notin \operatorname{Reg}(R^\Gamma)$. Then by the first part of the lemma we can pick a sufficiently small $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$ such that $Q^{\Gamma'} \in \operatorname{Reg}(R^{\Gamma'})$, but then $\operatorname{Reg}(R^{\Gamma'}) \neq \operatorname{Reg}(R^\Gamma)$ which is a contradiction. □

Lemma 6.13. *With notation as in Discussion 6.6, if $Q \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ and W is an Artinian R_Q-module with an injective Frobenius action, then for all sufficiently small choices of Γ the induced Frobenius action is injective on $W^\Gamma := W \otimes_{R_Q} R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma}$.*

Proof. By Lemma 6.10, we may assume Γ is small enough such that $Q^\Gamma = QR^\Gamma$. Then we have $\kappa(Q^\Gamma) = \operatorname{Frac}(R^\Gamma/QR^\Gamma)$ and $\bigcap \kappa(Q^\Gamma) = \kappa(Q)$ (see Remark 6.11).

Let V be the socle of W. Since W is Artinian, V is a finite dimensional vector space over $\kappa(Q)$ and $V^\Gamma := V \otimes_{R_Q} R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma} = V \otimes_{\kappa(Q)} \kappa(Q^\Gamma)$ is the socle of W^Γ (as a module over $R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma}$). Let F be the given Frobenius action on W and let F^Γ be the induced Frobenius action on W^Γ. Set $U^\Gamma := V^\Gamma \cap \operatorname{Ker}(F^\Gamma)$ which is a $\kappa(Q^\Gamma)$-subspace of V^Γ.

Note that $U^{\Gamma'} \subseteq U^\Gamma$ whenever $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$ and F^Γ is injective on W^Γ if and only if $U^\Gamma = 0$. We pick Γ sufficiently small such that $\dim(U^\Gamma)$ is the smallest. We next fix a basis $v_1, \ldots, v_n$ of V over $\kappa(Q)$. If $\dim(U^\Gamma) > 0$, then we choose a basis of U^Γ over $\kappa(Q^\Gamma)$ and write each basis vector as $\sum a_{ij} v_j$ where $a_{ij} \in \kappa(Q^\Gamma)$. Now the reduced row echelon form of (a_{ij}) is *uniquely determined* by U^Γ, and in this reduced row echelon form, each row must contain an entry not in $\kappa(Q)$ since $U^\Gamma \cap V = 0$ (as F is injective on W). But since $\bigcap \kappa(Q^\Gamma) = \kappa(Q)$, there exists $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$ such that at least one of these entries is not in $\kappa(Q^{\Gamma'})$, it follows that $U^{\Gamma'}$ must have dimension strictly smaller than $\dim(U^\Gamma)$ (choose a basis of $U^{\Gamma'}$ and look at the reduced row

echelon form with respect to $v_1, \ldots, v_n$ again, it must have fewer rows). This contradicts our choice of Γ. Thus for all sufficiently small Γ, $U^\Gamma = 0$ and so F^Γ is injective as desired. □

Lemma 6.14. *With notation as in Discussion 6.6, if R_Q is F-rational, then $R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma}$ is F-rational for all sufficiently small choices of Γ. In fact, the F-rational locus of* $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ *can be identified with the F-rational locus of* $\operatorname{Spec}(R^\Gamma)$ *for all sufficiently small choices of Γ.*

Proof. Since R_Q is an excellent local domain (by Proposition 4.4), there exists $c \in R$ whose image in R_Q is nonzero such that $(R_Q)_c$ is regular. Since $\operatorname{Reg}(R) = \operatorname{Reg}(R^\Gamma)$ for sufficiently small choices of Γ by Lemma 6.12, $\operatorname{Reg}(R_c) = \operatorname{Reg}(R^\Gamma_c)$ and thus $(R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma})_c$ is regular. Since $R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma}$ is F-finite and Cohen-Macaulay, by Proposition 6.3 it is enough to show there exists $e > 0$ such that for all sufficiently small choices of Γ,

$$H^h_{Q^\Gamma}(R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma}) \to F^e_* H^h_{Q^\Gamma}(R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma}) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} F^e_* H^h_{Q^\Gamma}(R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma})$$

is injective, where $h = \operatorname{ht}(Q)$. This follows from Lemma 6.13 since R_Q is F-rational and $H^h_{Q^\Gamma}(R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma}) \cong H^h_Q(R_Q) \otimes_{R_Q} R^\Gamma_{Q^\Gamma}$.

The rest of the proof is very similar to Lemma 6.12. We use $\operatorname{Frat}(R)$ to denote the F-rational locus of $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$. For any $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$ two cofinite subsets of Λ, we have a faithfully flat extension $R^{\Gamma'} \to R^\Gamma$ which induces a faithfully flat extension $R^{\Gamma'}_{P^{\Gamma'}} \to R^\Gamma_{P^\Gamma}$. Thus if $P^\Gamma \in \operatorname{Frat}(R^\Gamma)$, then $P^{\Gamma'} \in \operatorname{Frat}(R^{\Gamma'})$ by Exercise 20. Thus after we identify $\operatorname{Spec}(R^\Gamma)$ with $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$, we have $\operatorname{Frat}(R^\Gamma) \subseteq \operatorname{Frat}(R^{\Gamma'})$ (note that these are open subsets of $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ by Proposition 6.4). Since open subsets of $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ satisfy ascending chain condition, we know that for all sufficiently small choices of Γ, $\operatorname{Frat}(R^\Gamma) = \operatorname{Frat}(R^{\Gamma'})$ for all $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$. Fix such a Γ, we will show that $\operatorname{Frat}(R) = \operatorname{Frat}(R^\Gamma)$. Clearly $\operatorname{Frat}(R^\Gamma) \subseteq \operatorname{Frat}(R)$. Suppose there exists $Q \in \operatorname{Frat}(R)$ but $Q^\Gamma \notin \operatorname{Frat}(R^\Gamma)$. Then by the first part of the lemma we can pick a sufficiently small $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$ such that $Q^{\Gamma'} \in \operatorname{Frat}(R^{\Gamma'})$, but then $\operatorname{Frat}(R^{\Gamma'}) \neq \operatorname{Frat}(R^\Gamma)$ which is a contradiction. □

Corollary 6.15. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a complete local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then the F-rational locus of* $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ *is open.*

Proof. By Lemma 6.9, for all sufficiently small choices of Γ, R^Γ is F-finite. Thus by Proposition 6.4, the F-rational locus of $\operatorname{Spec}(R^\Gamma)$ is open. Hence so is the F-rational locus of $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ by Lemma 6.14. □

We can now prove the following.

Theorem 6.16. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an excellent Cohen-Macaulay local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Suppose there exists c not in any minimal prime of R such that R_c is*

regular. Then $\widehat{R}$ is F-rational (and hence R is F-rational) if there exists $e > 0$ such that the composition

$$H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R)$$

is injective. In particular, if R is excellent, then R is F-rational if and only if $\widehat{R}$ is F-rational.

Proof. We first note that $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) = H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(\widehat{R})$ and if $c \in R$ is not in any minimal prime of R, then c is not in any minimal prime of $\widehat{R}$. Thus it is clear that $\widehat{R}$ is F-rational implies R is F-rational (this is also a special case of Exercise 20, and we do not need to assume R is excellent).

Since R is excellent, $R \to \widehat{R}$ has geometrically regular fibers and hence we know that $\widehat{R}_c$ is also regular. By Lemma 6.12, $\widehat{R}^{\Gamma}_c$ is regular for sufficiently small choices of Γ. Moreover, since

$$H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R)$$

is injective, By Lemma 6.13, it follows that for sufficiently small choices of Γ,

$$H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(\widehat{R}^{\Gamma}) \to F^e_* H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(\widehat{R}^{\Gamma}) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} F^e_* H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(\widehat{R}^{\Gamma})$$

is injective.

Since $\widehat{R}^{\Gamma}$ is F-finite and Cohen-Macaulay, and $\widehat{R}^{\Gamma}_c$ is regular (note that c is not in any minimal prime of $\widehat{R}^{\Gamma}$ since $R \to \widehat{R}^{\Gamma}$ is flat), Proposition 6.3 shows that $\widehat{R}^{\Gamma}$ is F-rational. But then since $\widehat{R} \to \widehat{R}^{\Gamma}$ is faithfully flat, $\widehat{R}$ is F-rational by Exercise 20. The last conclusion follows since the assumptions are clearly satisfied if R is F-rational. □

Remark 6.17. There are examples of non-excellent F-rational local rings $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ of prime characteristic $p > 0$ such that $\widehat{R}$ is not F-rational, see [LR01].

Exercise 30. Let R be an F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Prove that the F-injective, F-pure and strongly F-regular locus of $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ are open.

Exercise 31. With notation as in Discussion 6.6, prove that $A^{\Gamma} \to k^{\Gamma}[[x_1, \ldots, x_d]]$ is faithfully flat, and use this to show that A^{Γ} is Noetherian. (Hint: Prove the more general fact that if $A \to B$ is a faithfully flat extension of rings such that B is Noetherian, then A is Noetherian.)

Exercise 32. With notation as in Discussion 6.6, use Lemma 6.10 to prove that if J is a radical ideal of R, then for all sufficiently small choices of Γ, we have JR^{Γ} is radical (in particular if R is reduced then R^{Γ} is reduced for all sufficiently small Γ).

In Proposition 6.3, Remark 6.5, and Exercise 30, we have seen that for F-finite rings, the loci of $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ such that R is F-rational (resp., F-injective, F-pure, strongly F-regular) is open. In Chapter 7, we will show that the same holds for excellent *local* rings, and with some further work this can be shown to hold for all rings essentially of finite type over excellent local rings – this is basically because the theory of Γ-construction can be extended to this set up (see [HH94a] or [Mur21]). In fact, for any excellent ring R, the F-pure locus of $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ is open[5], see [Lyu25, Theorem A.2.4] (which builds on the method of [HY25]). On the other hand, the following question remains open.

Open Problem 2. *Let R be an excellent ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Is the F-rational (resp., F-injective) locus of* $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ *open?*[6]

[5]With appropriate definition of strong F-regularity outside the F-finite case as in [Hoc07], [Lyu25, Theorem A.2.9] also proves that for any excellent ring R, the strongly F-regular locus of $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ is open.

[6]We caution the readers that, one cannot expect the openness of loci for these F-singularities without the excellent assumption completely, for example see [DM24, Theorem 5.10] (which is based on [Hoc73a]).

7. F-singularities under faithfully flat base change

The goal of this chapter is to study F-singularities under faithfully flat base change. The general question we are interested is the following : Suppose $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ is a flat local extension such that the base ring R and the closed fiber $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ have certain type of F-singularities, then whether S has the same type of F-singularities? For example, if R is a DVR with uniformizer t, then $S/\mathfrak{m}S \cong S/tS$ where t is a nonozerodivisor of S, and this is precisely the deformation question we studied in Chapter 5.

Since even the deformation question has a negative answer in general (e.g., for F-pure and strongly F-regular singularities, see Chapter 8, Example 8.10), one cannot expect the general question hold without additional assumptions. We will present what is known in this area. We first recall a well-known lemma.

Lemma 7.1 ([Mat70, Section 21])**.** *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ be a flat local extension such that $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is Cohen-Macaulay. Let $\underline{x} := x_1, \ldots, x_d$ be a system of parameters of $S/\mathfrak{m}S$. Then $x_1, \ldots, x_d$ is a regular sequence on S and $S/(\underline{x})S$ is faithfully flat over R. In particular, $H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$ is faithfully flat over R.*

We also recall the following result on the behavior of injective hull under faithfully flat extension with Gorenstein closed fiber, which is due to Hochster–Huneke [HH94a, Lemma 7.10] in the generality we need.

Lemma 7.2. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ be a flat local extension such that $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is Gorenstein. Let $\underline{x} := x_1, \ldots, x_d$ be a system of parameters of $S/\mathfrak{m}S$. Then $E_S(\ell) \cong E_R(k) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$. Moreover, if u is a socle representative of $E_R(k)$ and the image of $\frac{v}{x_1 \cdots x_d} \in H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$ in $H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S/\mathfrak{m}S)$ is a socle representative of $H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S/\mathfrak{m}S)$, then $u \otimes \frac{v}{x_1 \cdots x_d}$ is a socle representative of $E_S(\ell) \cong E_R(k) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$.*

Proof. We have $E_R(k) = \cup_h \operatorname{Ann}_{E_R(k)} \mathfrak{m}^h \cong \cup_h E_{R/\mathfrak{m}^h}(k)$ and similarly $E_S(\ell) \cong \cup_h E_{S/\mathfrak{m}^h S}(\ell)$. Thus we can replace $R \to S$ by $R/\mathfrak{m}^h \to S/\mathfrak{m}^h S$ to assume that $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is Artinian (note that the socle representative doesn't change when we do this replacement).

By Lemma 7.1, we know that $S_t := S/(x_1^t, \ldots, x_d^t)S$ is faithfully flat over R with $S_t/\mathfrak{m}S_t$ Gorenstein. If we can show that $E_R(k) \otimes_R S_t \cong E_{S_t}(\ell)$, then we would have

$$E_R(k) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \cong E_R(k) \otimes_R \varinjlim_t S_t \cong \varinjlim E_{S_t}(\ell) \cong E_S(\ell).$$

Note that $\frac{v}{x_1 \cdots x_d} \in H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$ is the image of $v(x_1 \cdots x_d)^{t-1} \in S_t$ whose image in $S_t/\mathfrak{m}S_t$ is a socle representative of $S_t/\mathfrak{m}S_t$. Therefore, replacing S by S_t and $\frac{v}{x_1 \cdots x_d}$ by $v(x_1, \ldots, x_d)^{t-1}$

and noting that for Artinian local rings, the injective hull of the residue field coincides with the canonical module, it is enough to establish the following claim:

Claim 7.3. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ be a flat local extension of Artinian local rings such that $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is Gorenstein. Then we have $\omega_R \otimes_R S \cong \omega_S$. Moreover, if u is a socle representative of ω_R and $v \in S$ whose image in $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is a socle representative of $S/\mathfrak{m}S$, then $u \otimes v$ is a socle representative of $\omega_R \otimes_R S \cong \omega_S$.*

Proof of Claim. Since $R \to S$ is flat local, we have $\ell_S(\omega_R \otimes_R S) = \ell_S(R \otimes_R S) = \ell_S(S)$. Thus to show $\omega_R \otimes_R S \cong \omega_S$, it is enough to show that $\omega_R \otimes_R S$ has a one-dimensional socle. But note that

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{Hom}_S(\ell, \omega_R \otimes_R S) &\cong \operatorname{Hom}_S(\ell, \operatorname{Hom}_S(S/\mathfrak{m}S, \omega_R \otimes_R S)) \\ &\cong \operatorname{Hom}_S(\ell, \operatorname{Hom}_R(k, \omega_R) \otimes_R S) \\ &\cong \operatorname{Hom}_S(\ell, k \otimes_R S) \cong \operatorname{Hom}_S(\ell, S/\mathfrak{m}S) \cong \ell, \end{aligned}$$

which is exactly what we want to show. We leave it to the reader to check through the above isomorphisms that the socle elements are matched as in the claim. □

□

7.1. **The case of strongly F-regular and F-pure singularities.** We first prove the base change results on F-pure and strongly F-regular singularities. These results, in the generality we presented, are originally due to Aberbach [Abe01] using methods from tight closure theory. Our arguments are more streamlined and do not depend on the knowledge of tight closure. In what follows, we will use E_R and E_S to denote the injective hull of the residue field of R and S respectively. We begin with the F-pure case.

Theorem 7.4. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ be a flat local extension of rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ such that R is F-pure and $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is Gorenstein and F-pure.*[7] *Then S is F-pure.*

Proof. By Lemma 7.2 and Proposition 2.2, it is enough to show that

$$E_R \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \to E_R \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \otimes_S F^e_* S \cong E_R \otimes_R F^e_* R \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$$

is injective for all $e > 0$. Now the image of the socle representative $u \otimes \frac{v}{x_1 \cdots x_d}$ under the map is $u \otimes F^e_* 1 \otimes F^e_*(\frac{v^{p^e}}{x_1^{p^e} \cdots x_d^{p^e}})$. Thus it is enough to show this element is nonzero in $E_R \otimes_R$

[7] Note that if R is a DVR (or more generally, a regular local ring), then we only need to assume $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is quasi-Gorenstein and F-pure, see Exercise 26. The authors do not know whether one can relax the Gorenstein hypothesis to quasi-Gorenstein in general.

$F^e_* R \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$. Since R is F-pure, $u \otimes F^e_* 1 \neq 0$ in $E_R \otimes_R F^e_* R$. Thus there exists a nonzero $(F^e_* R)$-linear map $F^e_* R \to E_R \otimes_R F^e_* R$ sending $F^e_* 1$ to $u \otimes_R F^e_* 1$, say with kernel $F^e_* J$. Since $F^e_* H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$ is faithfully flat over $F^e_* R$ by Lemma 7.1, we have an injection:

$$(F^e_* R/F^e_* J) \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \hookrightarrow E_R \otimes_R F^e_* R \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S).$$

The image of $F^e_* 1 \otimes F^e_*(\frac{v^{p^e}}{x_1^{p^e} \cdots x_d^{p^e}})$ under this map is precisely $u \otimes F^e_* 1 \otimes F^e_*(\frac{v^{p^e}}{x_1^{p^e} \cdots x_d^{p^e}})$. Thus to show the latter one is nonzero, it is enough to show $F^e_* 1 \otimes F^e_*(\frac{v^{p^e}}{x_1^{p^e} \cdots x_d^{p^e}}) \neq 0$. But

$$(F^e_* R/F^e_* J) \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \twoheadrightarrow (F^e_* R/F^e_* \mathfrak{m}) \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \cong F^e_*(H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S/\mathfrak{m}S)),$$

thus it is enough to show that $F^e_*(\frac{v^{p^e}}{x_1^{p^e} \cdots x_d^{p^e}}) \neq 0$ in $F^e_*(H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S/\mathfrak{m}S))$, that is, $\frac{v^{p^e}}{x_1^{p^e} \cdots x_d^{p^e}} \neq 0$ in $H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S/\mathfrak{m}S)$. But $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is F-pure, in particular F-injective by Exercise 21, hence the Frobenius action on $H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S/\mathfrak{m}S)$ is injective. Since $\frac{v}{x_1 \cdots x_d} \neq 0$, $\frac{v^{p^e}}{x_1^{p^e} \cdots x_d^{p^e}} = F^e(\frac{v}{x_1 \cdots x_d}) \neq 0$ in $H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S/\mathfrak{m}S)$. □

We next prove the general base change result for strong F-regularity. One difficulty in establishing this compared with the F-pure case is that we need to choose c carefully to detect the strong F-regularity of the target ring.

Theorem 7.5. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ be a flat local extension of F-finite rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ such that R is strongly F-regular and $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is Gorenstein and strongly F-regular. Then S is strongly F-regular.*

Proof. Since $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is strongly F-regular, it is a normal domain by Proposition 3.8. Thus $\mathfrak{m}S$ is a prime ideal in S. We first show that $S' = S_{\mathfrak{m}S}$ is strongly F-regular. We know that $R \to S'$ is a flat local extension such that $S'/\mathfrak{m}S'$ is a field. Moreover, by Proposition 3.12, we may replace R and S' by their completion to assume R and S' are both complete.

Suppose there exists $c \in S'$ not in any minimal prime of S' such that for all $e > 0$, the map $S' \to F^e_* S'$ sending 1 to $F^e_* c$ is not split, then by Corollary 2.4 and Proposition 2.2, the map $E_{S'} \to E_{S'} \otimes_{S'} F^e_* S'$ induced by sending 1 to $F^e_* c$ is not injective for all $e > 0$, thus the socle of $E_{S'}$ maps to zero under this map. By Lemma 7.2, $E_{S'} \cong E_R \otimes_R S'$ and a socle representative is $u \otimes 1$ where u is a socle representative of E_R. It follows that

$$E_{S'} \otimes_{S'} F^e_* S' \cong E_R \otimes_R S' \otimes_{S'} F^e_* S' \cong E_R \otimes_R F^e_* R \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* S'$$

and that $u \otimes F^e_* 1 \otimes F^e_* c = 0$ in $E_R \otimes_R F^e_* R \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* S'$ for all $e > 0$. Thus

$$F^e_* c \in \mathrm{Ann}_{E_R \otimes_R F^e_* R \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* S'}(u \otimes F^e_* 1 \otimes F^e_* 1) \cong (\mathrm{Ann}_{E_R \otimes_R F^e_* R}(u \otimes F^e_* 1)) \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* S'$$

for all $e > 0$ where the isomorphism follows from that $F^e_* S'$ is flat over $F^e_* R$. However, since R is strongly F-regular, we know that for all $0 \neq z \in R$, there exists $e > 0$ such that the map $R \to F^e_* R$ sending 1 to $F^e_* z$ is split, thus $F^e_* z \notin \operatorname{Ann}_{E_R \otimes_R F^e_* R}(u \otimes F^e_* 1)$ (again by Corollary 2.4 and Proposition 2.2). Therefore, if we define $F^e_* I_e := \operatorname{Ann}_{E_R \otimes_R F^e_* R}(u \otimes F^e_* 1)$, then $\cap_e I_e = 0$ and $0 \neq c \in \cap_e (I_e \otimes_R S')$. But by Chevalley's lemma, for all $n > 0$, there exists $e(n)$ such that $I_{e(n)} \subseteq \mathfrak{m}^n$, thus $\cap_e (I_e \otimes_R S') \subseteq \cap_n \mathfrak{m}^n S' = 0$ which is a contradiction.

So far we have proved that $S_{\mathfrak{m}S}$ is strongly F-regular. By Exercise 30, there exists $c \notin \mathfrak{m}S$ such that S_c is strongly F-regular. Note that c is a nonzerodivisor on $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ and thus it is a nonzerodivisor on S by Lemma 7.1, in particular, c is not in any minimal prime of S. By Theorem 3.11, it is enough to show that there exists $e > 0$ such that the map $S \to F^e_* S$ sending 1 to $F^e_* c$ is split. The rest of the proof is very similar to the proof of Theorem 7.4. By Corollary 2.4 and Proposition 2.2, it is enough to show that the map $E_S \to E_S \otimes_S F^e_* S$ induced by sending 1 to $F^e_* c$ is injective for some $e > 0$. By Lemma 7.2, this is the same as the map

$$E_R \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \to E_R \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \otimes_S F^e_* S \cong E_R \otimes_R F^e_* R \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S).$$

Now the image of the socle representative $u \otimes \frac{v}{x_1 \cdots x_d}$ under the map is $u \otimes F^e_* 1 \otimes F^e_*(\frac{cv^{p^e}}{x_1^{p^e} \cdots x_d^{p^e}})$. Thus it is enough to show this element is nonzero in $E_R \otimes_R F^e_* R \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$. Since R is strongly F-regular (in particular F-pure), $u \otimes F^e_* 1 \neq 0$ in $E_R \otimes_R F^e_* R$. Thus there exists a nonzero $(F^e_* R)$-linear map $F^e_* R \to E_R \otimes_R F^e_* R$ sending $F^e_* 1$ to $u \otimes_R F^e_* 1$, say with kernel $F^e_* J$. Since $F^e_* H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$ is faithfully flat over $F^e_* R$ by Lemma 7.1, we have an injection:

$$(F^e_* R / F^e_* J) \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \hookrightarrow E_R \otimes_R F^e_* R \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S).$$

The image of $F^e_* 1 \otimes F^e_*(\frac{cv^{p^e}}{x_1^{p^e} \cdots x_d^{p^e}})$ under this map is precisely $u \otimes F^e_* 1 \otimes F^e_*(\frac{cv^{p^e}}{x_1^{p^e} \cdots x_d^{p^e}})$. Thus to show the latter one is nonzero for some $e > 0$, it is enough to show $F^e_* 1 \otimes F^e_*(\frac{cv^{p^e}}{x_1^{p^e} \cdots x_d^{p^e}}) \neq 0$ for some $e > 0$. But we have

$$(F^e_* R / F^e_* J) \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \twoheadrightarrow (F^e_* R / F^e_* \mathfrak{m}) \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \cong F^e_*(H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S/\mathfrak{m}S)).$$

Thus it is enough to show that $F^e_*(\frac{cv^{p^e}}{x_1^{p^e} \cdots x_d^{p^e}}) \neq 0$ in $F^e_*(H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S/\mathfrak{m}S))$ for some $e > 0$, that is, $\frac{cv^{p^e}}{x_1^{p^e} \cdots x_d^{p^e}} \neq 0$ in $H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S/\mathfrak{m}S)$ for some $e > 0$. But $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is strongly F-regular, and hence F-rational by Theorem 4.6. Therefore since $\frac{v}{x_1 \cdots x_d} \neq 0$, $\frac{cv^{p^e}}{x_1^{p^e} \cdots x_d^{p^e}} = cF^e(\frac{v}{x_1 \cdots x_d}) \neq 0$ in $H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S/\mathfrak{m}S)$ for some $e > 0$ as desired. □

7.2. **The case of F-rational and F-injective singularities.** We next prove the general base change result on F-injective and F-rational singularities. We slightly deviate from the

historical discoveries of these results: we first prove the F-injective case, which is due to Datta–Murayama [DM24], and then we will make use of the F-injective case along with other techniques to establish the result on base change of F-rationality.

Theorem 7.6. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ be a flat local extension of rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ such that R is F-injective and $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is Cohen-Macaulay and geometrically F-injective over k. Then S is F-injective.*

Proof. Let $\underline{x} := x_1, \ldots, x_d$ be a system of parameters of $S/\mathfrak{m}S$. We first claim the following:

Claim 7.7. *For any Artinian R-module M, the map $F^e_* M \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \to F^e_*(M \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S))$ sending $F^e_* m \otimes \eta \to F^e_*(m \otimes F^e(\eta))$ is injective for all $e > 0$, where $F^e(-)$ is the natural Frobenius action on $H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$.*

Proof. By taking a direct limit, it suffices to prove the claim for all R-modules of finite length. Moreover, if $0 \to M_1 \to M_2 \to M_3 \to 0$ is a short exact sequence, then since $F^e_*(-)$ and $\otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$ are both exact (by Lemma 7.1), we have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & F^e_* M_1 \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) & \longrightarrow & F^e_* M_2 \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) & \longrightarrow & F^e_* M_3 \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & F^e_*(M_1 \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)) & \longrightarrow & F^e_*(M_2 \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)) & \longrightarrow & F^e_*(M_3 \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)) & \longrightarrow & 0. \end{array}$$

Thus to prove the claim for M_2, it is enough to prove it for M_1 and M_3. So by induction on the length of M, it is enough to prove the claim for $M = k$. But we have the following commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} F^e_* k \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) & \longrightarrow & F^e_*(k \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)) & & \\ \downarrow \cong & & \downarrow \cong & & \\ H^d_{(\underline{x})}(F^e_* k \otimes_k S/\mathfrak{m}S) & \longrightarrow & F^e_*(H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S/\mathfrak{m}S)) & \longrightarrow & F^e_*(H^d_{(\underline{x})}(F^e_* k \otimes_k S/\mathfrak{m}S)) \end{array}.$$

The composition map in the second row is injective, because it is a direct limit of the natural Frobenius map $H^d_{(\underline{x})}(k' \otimes_k S/\mathfrak{m}S) \to F^e_*(H^d_{(\underline{x})}(k' \otimes_k S/\mathfrak{m}S))$ (where k' is a finite extension of k in $F^e_* k$), which is injective since $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is geometrically F-injective over k. Thus the map in the first row is injective as desired. □

Now Claim 7.7 implies that the natural map

$$F^e_* H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \to F^e_*(H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)) \cong F^e_* H^{i+d}_{\mathfrak{n}}(S)$$

is injective (the last isomorphism follows from Lemma 7.1 and a simple computation using the spectral sequence $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}H^j_{(\underline{x})}(S) \Rightarrow H^{i+j}_{\mathfrak{n}}(S)$). But $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to F^e_* H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is injective since R is injective, thus as $H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$ is faithfully flat over R by Lemma 7.1, we know that

$$H^{i+d}_{\mathfrak{n}}(S) \cong H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \to F^e_* H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$$

is injective. Composing the two maps we find that $H^{i+d}_{\mathfrak{n}}(S) \to F^e_* H^{i+d}_{\mathfrak{n}}(S)$ is injective for all i (we leave it to the reader to check that this map is precisely the natural Frobenius action on $H^{i+d}_{\mathfrak{n}}(S)$). Thus S is F-injective. □

It will take us considerable effort to prove the corresponding base change result for F-rationality. We first prove a special case, that is, when $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is geometrically regular. This result was originally obtained by Vélez [Vél95] (which extended some results in [HH94a]).

Theorem 7.8. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ be a flat local extension of excellent rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ such that R is F-rational and $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is geometrically regular over k. Then S is F-rational.*

Proof. Since $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is geometrically regular over k (so clearly Cohen-Macaulay and geometrically F-injective over k), by Claim 7.7 we know that

$$F^e_* H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \to F^e_*(H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S))$$

is injective for all $e > 0$, where $n = \dim(R)$ and $d = \dim(S/\mathfrak{m}S)$.

Furthermore, since R is excellent and $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ is flat local with $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ geometrically regular over k, $\kappa(P) \otimes_R S$ is geometrically regular over $\kappa(P)$ for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ by [And74, Thm on page 297]. In particular, there exists $0 \neq c \in R$ such that R_c and S_c are both regular (note that R is a domain by Proposition 4.4 and thus c is not in any minimal prime of S since $R \to S$ is flat). Now since R is F-rational, there exists $e > 0$ such that

$$H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to F^e_* H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} F^e_* H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$$

is injective. This injection is preserved after tensoring with $H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$ since the latter is flat over R by Lemma 7.1, and thus the composition

$$H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \to F^e_* H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} F^e_* H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \to F^e_*(H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S))$$

is injective. After identifying $H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$ with $H^{n+d}_{\mathfrak{n}}(S)$ (again, this follows from Lemma 7.1 and the spectral sequence $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}H^j_{(\underline{x})}(S) \Rightarrow H^{i+j}_{\mathfrak{n}}(S)$), the above injection is precisely

$$H^{n+d}_{\mathfrak{n}}(S) \to F^e_* H^{n+d}_{\mathfrak{n}}(S) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} H^{n+d}_{\mathfrak{n}}(S).$$

Since S is excellent Cohen-Macaulay and S_c is regular (and c is not in any minimal prime of S), S is F-rational by Theorem 6.16. □

The above theorem allows us to prove the following criterion for F-rationality. This is a full generalization of Proposition 6.3 and Theorem 6.16.

Theorem 7.9. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an excellent Cohen-Macaulay local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Suppose there exists c not in any minimal prime of R such that R_c is F-rational. Then R is F-rational if and only if there exists $e > 0$ such that the composition*

$$H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R)$$

is injective.

Proof. Since $R_c \to \widehat{R}_c$ has geometrically regular fibers (as R is excellent), we know that $\widehat{R}_c$ is F-rational by Theorem 7.8. It follows that for sufficiently small choices of Γ, $\widehat{R}^{\Gamma}_c$ is F-rational by Lemma 6.14. Moreover, since

$$H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R)$$

is injective, it follows that for sufficiently small choices of Γ,

$$H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(\widehat{R}^{\Gamma}) \to F^e_* H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(\widehat{R}^{\Gamma}) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* c} F^e_* H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(\widehat{R}^{\Gamma})$$

is injective by Lemma 6.13. Since $\widehat{R}^{\Gamma}$ is F-finite and $\widehat{R}^{\Gamma}_c$ is F-rational (and c is not in any minimal prime of $\widehat{R}^{\Gamma}$ since $R \to \widehat{R}^{\Gamma}$ is flat), Proposition 6.3 shows that $\widehat{R}^{\Gamma}$ is F-rational. But then since $R \to \widehat{R}^{\Gamma}$ is faithfully flat, R is F-rational by Exercise 20. □

We can also extend Proposition 6.4 to the case of excellent local rings, this was also originally proved by Vélez [Vél95].

Theorem 7.10. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an excellent local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then the F-rational locus of* $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ *is open.*

Proof. By Corollary 6.15, we know that the F-rational locus of $\operatorname{Spec}(\widehat{R})$ is open. Let $V(I) \subseteq \operatorname{Spec}(\widehat{R})$ be the non-F-rational locus where $I \subseteq \widehat{R}$ is a radical ideal. We claim that the non-F-rational locus of $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ is precisely $V(I \cap R)$.

To see this, first note that if $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ such that P does not contain $I \cap R$, then any prime $Q \in \operatorname{Spec}(\widehat{R})$ lying over P does not contain I and thus $\widehat{R}_Q$ is F-rational, which implies R_P is F-rational by Exercise 20 since $R_P \to \widehat{R}_Q$ is faithfully flat.

Now suppose $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ contains $I \cap R$, we want to show R_P is not F-rational. Write $I = Q_1 \cap \cdots \cap Q_n$ where $Q_1, \ldots, Q_n$ are minimal primes of I. Then $I \cap R = P_1 \cap \cdots \cap P_n$

where $P_i = Q_i \cap R$. Since $I \cap R \subseteq P$, we know $P_i \subseteq P$ for some i. If R_P is F-rational, then R_{P_i} is F-rational by Theorem 4.14. But then as Q_i contracts to P_i and R is excellent, $R_{P_i} \to \widehat{R}_{Q_i}$ is a faithfully flat extension of excellent local rings with geometrically regular fibers. Thus Theorem 7.8 implies that $\widehat{R}_{Q_i}$ is F-rational, which is a contradiction to $I \subseteq Q_i$ (recall that $V(I)$ is the non-F-rational locus of $\operatorname{Spec}(\widehat{R})$). □

Remark 7.11. In fact, the idea behind the proof of Theorem 7.10 is a more general result: if $R \to S$ is a faithfully flat extension and $U \subseteq \operatorname{Spec}(R)$, then U is open if and only if the pre-image of U in $\operatorname{Spec}(S)$ is open, see [Sta, Lemma 29.25.12].

The behavior of F-rational singularities under flat local extension was studied extensively by Enescu [Ene00] and Aberbach–Enescu [AE03] (which extends some results in [HH94a, HH94c, Vél95]). The theorem we present here seems to be most general version, and was originally proved in [AE03] using sophisticated arguments involving tight closure. Our treatment, based on similar ideas, is more streamlined.

Theorem 7.12. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ be a flat local extension of excellent rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ such that R is F-rational and $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is geometrically F-rational over k. Then S is F-rational.*

Proof. Since $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is F-rational, it is a normal domain by Proposition 4.4. Thus $\mathfrak{m}S$ is a prime ideal in S. We first show that $S' := S_{\mathfrak{m}S}$ is F-rational: since $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is geometrically F-rational over k, we know that $R \to S'$ is a flat local extension such that $S'/\mathfrak{m}S'$ is geometrically F-rational and thus geometrically regular over k (since $\dim(S'/\mathfrak{m}S')=0$) and so by Theorem 7.8, S' is F-rational.

Since S is an excellent local domain and $S_{\mathfrak{m}S}$ is F-rational, by Theorem 7.10 we know that there exists $c \notin \mathfrak{m}S$ such that S_c is F-rational. Note that c is a nonzerodivisor on $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ and thus it is a nonzerodivisor on S by Lemma 7.1, in particular, c is not in any minimal prime of S. Let $\underline{x} := x_1, \ldots, x_d$ be a system of parameters of $S/\mathfrak{m}S$. In analogy with Claim 7.7, we have the following.

Claim 7.13. *For any Artinian R-module M, the map $F^e_* M \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \to F^e_*(M \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S))$ sending $F^e_* m \otimes \eta \to F^e_*(m \otimes cF^e(\eta))$ is injective for some $e > 0$, where $F^e(-)$ is the natural Frobenius action on $H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$.*

Proof. This follows from the same argument as in Claim 7.7, using $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is geometrically F-rational instead of geometrically F-injective. □

As a consequence, we see that there exists $e > 0$ such that the map $F^e_* H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \to F^e_*(H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S))$ sending $F^e_*\eta' \otimes \eta \to F^e_*(\eta' \otimes cF^e(\eta))$ is injective. But since R is F-injective and $H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$ is faithfully flat over R (see Lemma 7.1), composing this injection with the injection

$$H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \to F^e_* H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S)$$

and using that $H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \otimes_R H^d_{(\underline{x})}(S) \cong H^{n+d}_{\mathfrak{n}}(S)$, we find that $H^{n+d}_{\mathfrak{n}}(S) \to F^e_* H^{n+d}_{\mathfrak{n}}(S)$ sending η to $F^e_*(cF^e(\eta))$ is injective. Since S is excellent Cohen-Macaulay and S_c is F-rational (and c is not in any minimal prime of S), by Theorem 7.9, we see that S is F-rational. □

It is natural to ask whether we can drop "geometrically" in Theorem 7.6 or Theorem 7.12. It turns out that both answers are no: the F-injective case was settled by Enescu [Ene09, Proposition 4.2], which was based on [EH08, Example 2.16] (we leave the details in Exercise 36); the F-rational case was settled by Quinlan-Gallego–Simpson–Singh [QGSS24]: they constructed examples of flat local extensions of excellent rings $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ of prime characteristic $p > 0$ such that R is F-rational and $S/\mathfrak{m}S$ is regular (in fact a field), but S is not even F-injective [QGSS24, Theorem 1.1]. We will give a more conceptual explanation of their construction in Proposition 8.8 and include one of their examples in Exercise 41.

Remark 7.14. Though the results in this chapter are stated for local rings, one can immediately deduce the corresponding global results (as these F-singularities are local properties). Namely, if $R \to S$ is a faithfully flat extension such that R is F-pure (resp., F-injective, excellent and F-rational, F-finite and strongly F-regular) and all fibers of $R \to S$ are Gorenstein and F-pure (resp., Cohen-Macaulay and geometrically F-injective, geometrically F-rational, Gorenstein F-finite and strongly F-regular), then S is F-pure (resp., F-injective, F-rational if S is excellent, strongly F-regular if S is F-finite).

Exercise 33. With notation as in Discussion 6.6, prove that if R_Q is F-injective (resp., F-pure), then $R^{\Gamma}_{Q^{\Gamma}}$ is F-injective (resp., F-pure) for all sufficiently small choices of Γ. Furthermore, prove that the F-injective (resp., F-pure) locus of $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ can be identified with the F-injective (resp., F-pure) locus of $\operatorname{Spec}(R^{\Gamma})$ for all sufficiently small choices of Γ. (Hint: Mimic the proof of Lemma 6.14: in the F-injective case use Lemma 6.13, while in the F-pure case, Theorem 7.4 could be helpful.)

Exercise 34. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an excellent local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Prove that the F-pure and F-injective locus of $\operatorname{Spec}(R)$ are open. (Hint: First mimic the proof of Theorem 7.10, replacing the use of Theorem 7.8 by using Theorem 7.4 and Theorem 7.6,

to reduce to the case that R is complete. Then mimic the proof of Corollary 6.15 by using Exercise 30 and Exercise 33.)

The ideal I_e that shows up in the proof of Theorem 7.5 plays an important role in the study of F-singularities (e.g., see Chapter 9).

Exercise 35. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Let E_R be the injective hull of the residue field and let u be a socle representative. Recall that $F^e_* I_e := \operatorname{Ann}_{E_R \otimes_R F^e_* R}(u \otimes F^e_* 1)$. Prove that

$$I_e = \{r \in R \mid \text{for all } \phi \in \operatorname{Hom}_R(F^e_* R, R), \phi(F^e_* r) \in \mathfrak{m}\}.$$

Exercise 36. Let K be an F-finite field of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and let $K \to L$ be a finite field extension that is not separable such that $L^p \cap K = K^p$. Let x be an indeterminate and let $R = K + xL[[x]] \subseteq L[[x]]$. Prove the following:

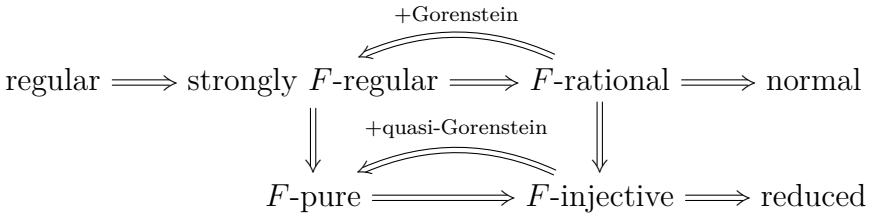
(1) R is a (Noetherian) complete local domain with $\dim(R) = 1$.
(2) R is F-injective.
(3) $K^{1/p} \otimes_K R$ is not reduced, and hence not F-injective.

In particular, $R \to S := K^{1/p} \otimes_K R$ is a flat local extension such that R is F-injective and the closed fiber is a field, but S is not F-injective.

Exercise 37. Let k be a perfect field of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Set $K = k(u, v)$ and $L = K[y]/(y^{2p} + uy^p + v)$. Prove that K, L satisfy the assumptions of Exercise 36.

8. Examples

We start this chapter with a quick summary of the relations between the F-singularities we have introduced so far (all the arrows that go to strongly F-regular also require F-finite assumption as usual):



A natural question one might ask is that whether there are other implications between these F-singularities: for example, whether there are relations between F-rational and F-pure singularities. However, Watanabe [Wat91] constructed examples of F-rational rings that are not F-pure, and examples of F-rational and F-pure rings that are not strongly F-regular. To study these examples, we first prove a very useful criterion of F-rationality for graded rings [FW89] (the analogous criterion for rational singularities in characteristic 0 was proved by Watanabe [Wat83]).

Theorem 8.1 (Fedder–Watanabe's criterion)**.** *Let R be an $\mathbb{N}$-graded ring over a field k of prime characteristic $p > 0$ with homogeneous maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}$. Suppose* $\dim(R) \geq 1$*. Then R is F-rational if and only if*

(1) R is Cohen-Macaulay.
(2) R_P is F-rational for all homogeneous prime $P \neq \mathfrak{m}$.
(3) $a(R) := \max\{n \mid H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)_n \neq 0\} < 0$.
(4) R is F-injective.

Proof. If R is F-rational, then (1) and (4) clearly hold, (2) holds since F-rationality localizes by Theorem 4.14, and (3) holds by Exercise 22.

Now we suppose R satisfies (1) – (4) and we want to prove R is F-rational. We first assume R is F-finite, that is, k is an F-finite field. Note that R has a canonical module ω_R such that $(\omega_R)_P \cong \omega_{R_P}$ for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$. Moreover we can choose ω_R such that it is graded (see [BS98, Chapter 14]). Similar to Discussion 6.1, we have a graded trace map $F^e_*\omega_R \xrightarrow{\operatorname{Tr}^e} \omega_R$, and it is easy to verify that the graded analogs of Proposition 6.2 and Proposition 6.3 (the statments involving ω_R) hold in this set up.

Condition (2) implies R_P is a field for all minimal primes of R, so there exists a homogeneous $c \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R such that R_c is regular. By condition (2) again, for each homogenous prime $P \neq \mathfrak{m}$, there exists $e > 0$ such that $F^e_*(c\omega_R)_P \xrightarrow{\operatorname{Tr}^e} (\omega_R)_P$

is surjective. Thus there exists a homogenous $f_P \notin P$ such that $F^e_*(c\omega_R)_{f_P} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Tr}^e} (\omega_R)_{f_P}$ is surjective. At this point, we note that $\cup D(f_P) = \mathrm{Spec}(R) - \{\mathfrak{m}\}$ where the union is taken over all homogenous primes $P \neq \mathfrak{m}$. Since $\mathrm{Spec}(R) - \{\mathfrak{m}\}$ is quasi-compact, there exists a finite collection $\{f_1, \ldots, f_n\}$ that generates $\mathfrak{m}$ up to radical such that for each f_i there is an associated e_i such that $F^{e_i}_*(c\omega_R)_{f_i} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Tr}^{e_i}} (\omega_R)_{f_i}$ is surjective. Pick $e \gg e_i$ for all i, it follows that $F^e_*(c\omega_R)_{f_i} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Tr}^e} (\omega_R)_{f_i}$ is surjective for all f_i.[8] But then we know that

$$\mathrm{Coker}(F^e_*(c\omega_R) \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Tr}^e} \omega_R)$$

is a graded finite length module supported only at $\mathfrak{m}$. It is enough to show that this cokernel is 0, since then $F^e_*(c\omega_R) \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Tr}^e} \omega_R$ is surjective, and by the graded analog of Proposition 6.3 we will be done.

But the graded Matlis dual of this cokernel is $N_e = \{\eta \in H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \mid cF^e(\eta) = 0\}$. For $e \gg 0$, we know that N_e is a graded F-stable submodule of $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$, see the proof of Proposition 4.11, where we need to use the Artinianness of $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ and that R is F-injective by (4). But then by (4) again, any graded F-stable submodule of finite length must concentrate in degree 0, but then it vanishes by (3). We have completed the proof when k is an F-finite field.

Finally, if k is not F-finite, we can replace k by k^Γ (and R by $R^\Gamma := R \otimes_k k^\Gamma$) for Γ sufficiently small and run the above argument for R^Γ (it can be shown, in analogy with the local case, that (1) – (4) are preserved[9]). The outcome is that R^Γ is F-rational and hence R is F-rational by Exercise 20. □

The rest of this chapter requires some knowledge of algebraic geometry, see [Har77, Chapter II and III]. We will present Watanabe's examples and we give more details than [Wat91]. We first collect some basic facts about section rings of divisors with rational coefficients. Let X be a normal projective variety over an algebraically closed field $k = \overline{k}$ and let D be an effective $\mathbb{Q}$-divisor such that mD is an ample Cartier divisor on X. Then

$$R = R(X, D) := \oplus_{n \geq 0} H^0(X, O_X(\lfloor nD \rfloor)) \cdot t^n$$

is a normal $\mathbb{N}$-graded ring over k. We can explicitly describe the graded canonical module of R and its symbolic powers using sheaf cohomology as follows (see [Wat91], which follows

[8] We leave it to the readers to check this carefully, the point is that $\mathrm{Tr}^e : F^e_*(\omega_R)_{f_i} \to (\omega_R)_{f_i}$ is surjective for all e since R_{f_i} is F-injective, so we can enlarge the e_i while preserving the surjectivity of $F^{e_i}_*(c\omega_R)_{f_i} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Tr}^{e_i}} (\omega_R)_{f_i}$.

[9] Only (2) requires some work and we omit the details, as the argument is entirely similar as in the local case we carried out in Chapter 6. In fact, as we already mentioned before, the theory of Γ-construction can be extended to all rings essentially finite type over a complete local ring (e.g., a field), see [HH94a] for details. In the sequel we will apply Theorem 8.1 mainly in the case that k is perfect or algebraically closed.

from [Wat81] and [Dem88]):

$$\omega_R = \oplus_{n\in\mathbb{Z}} H^0(X, O_X(\lfloor K_X + D' + nD\rfloor)) \cdot t^n, \tag{8.1}$$
$$\omega_R^{(q)} = \oplus_{n\in\mathbb{Z}} H^0(X, O_X(\lfloor q(K_X + D') + nD\rfloor)) \cdot t^n,$$

where K_X is the canonical divisor of X and D' is defined as follows: if $D = \sum \frac{a_i}{b_i} E_i$ such that $(a_i, b_i) = 1$ and E_i's are prime divisors, then $D' = \sum \frac{b_i - 1}{b_i} E_i$.

Example 8.2. Let $R = R(\mathbb{P}^1_k, D)$ where k is an algebraically closed field of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and let $D = \frac{1}{a}P_1 + \frac{1}{b}P_2 + \frac{1}{c}P_3$ be an effective $\mathbb{Q}$-divisor where P_1, P_2, P_3 are distinct points on $\mathbb{P}^1$. Then we have

(1) R is F-rational for all $a, b, c \geq 1$.
(2) R is not F-pure if $\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} < 1$.
(3) If $a = b = c = 3$, then R is F-pure if $p \equiv 1 \bmod 3$ but R is not strongly F-regular.

Proof. We first prove (1). We use Theorem 8.1. R is a two-dimensional normal $\mathbb{N}$-graded ring so it is Cohen-Macaulay and R_P is regular for all $P \neq \mathfrak{m}$. To see $a(R) < 0$, it is enough to show that $[\omega_R]_{\leq 0} = 0$, which follows from (8.1) as

$$[\omega_R]_n = H^0(\mathbb{P}^1, O(-2) \otimes O(\lfloor D' + nD\rfloor)) \cdot t^n = 0$$

for $n \leq 0$. Finally we show R is F-injective. Let x be the parameter of $\mathbb{P}^1$ and let P_1, P_2, P_3 correspond to $(x - \alpha)$, $(x - \beta)$, $(x - \gamma)$. It is straightforward to check that R is generated by t, $y_1 := \frac{1}{x-\alpha}t^a$, $y_2 := \frac{1}{x-\beta}t^b$, $y_3 := \frac{1}{x-\gamma}t^c$. But then we observe that

$$R/tR \cong k[y_1, y_2, y_3]/(y_1y_2, y_1y_3, y_2y_3).$$

To see this, note that mod t, $y_1y_2 = \frac{1}{(x-\alpha)(x-\beta)} \cdot t^{a+b} = (\alpha - \beta) \cdot (\frac{1}{x-\beta}t^{a+b} - \frac{1}{x-\alpha}t^{a+b}) = 0$ and similarly $y_1y_3 = y_2y_3 = 0$. Hence R/tR is Cohen-Macaulay and F-pure and thus R is F-injective by Theorem 5.1. This completes the proof that R is F-rational.

We next prove (2) and (3). We note that the canonical map $E_R(k) \to F^e_*R \otimes E_R(k)$ can be identified with $H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(\omega_R) \to F^e_*R \otimes_R H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(\omega_R) \cong H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_*\omega_R^{(p^e)})$, where the isomorphism results from the fact that the natural map $F^e_*R \otimes_R \omega_R \to F^e_*\omega_R^{(p^e)}$ is an isomorphism in codimension 1 (after we localize at height one primes, ω_R is a rank one free module). We then have the degree-preserving identifications:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E_R(k) \cong H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(\omega_R) & \longrightarrow & F^e_*R \otimes E_R(k) \cong H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_*\omega_R^{(p^e)}) \\ \downarrow \cong & & \downarrow \cong \\ \oplus_{n\in\mathbb{Z}} H^1(\mathbb{P}^1, O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(\lfloor K_{\mathbb{P}^1} + D' + nD\rfloor)) \cdot t^n & \longrightarrow & \oplus_{n\in\mathbb{Z}} H^1(\mathbb{P}^1, F^e_*O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(\lfloor p^e(K_{\mathbb{P}^1} + D') + nD\rfloor)) \cdot t^n. \end{array}$$

It is easy to check that the socle of $E_R(k)$ corresponds to $H^1(\mathbb{P}^1, O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(\lfloor K_{\mathbb{P}^1} + D' \rfloor)) \cong k$ (the point is that all the degree > 0 piece vanish by a simple computation). Thus by Proposition 2.2, R is F-pure if and only if the map

$$H^1(\mathbb{P}^1, O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(\lfloor K_{\mathbb{P}^1} + D' \rfloor)) \to H^1(\mathbb{P}^1, F_* O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(\lfloor p(K_{\mathbb{P}^1} + D') \rfloor))$$

is injective. But if $\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} < 1$, then a simple computation shows that

$$\deg(\lfloor p(K_{\mathbb{P}^1} + D') \rfloor) = -2p + \lfloor p \cdot \frac{a-1}{a} \rfloor + \lfloor p \cdot \frac{b-1}{b} \rfloor + \lfloor p \cdot \frac{c-1}{c} \rfloor \geq -1$$

and thus $H^1(\mathbb{P}^1, F_* O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(\lfloor p(K_{\mathbb{P}^1} + D') \rfloor)) \cong H^1(\mathbb{P}^1, O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(\lfloor p(K_{\mathbb{P}^1} + D') \rfloor)) = 0$. Hence R is not F-pure if $\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} < 1$, which proves (2).

Finally, the same analysis (via Proposition 2.2) shows that R is strongly F-regular if and only if for any $0 \neq f \in H^0(\mathbb{P}^1, O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(\lfloor nD \rfloor))$, there exists $e > 0$ such that the composition:

$$H^1(\mathbb{P}^1, O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(\lfloor K_{\mathbb{P}^1} + D' \rfloor)) \to H^1(\mathbb{P}^1, F^e_* O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(\lfloor p^e(K_{\mathbb{P}^1} + D') \rfloor)) \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_* f} H^1(\mathbb{P}^1, F^e_* O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(\lfloor p^e(K_{\mathbb{P}^1} + D') + nD \rfloor))$$

is injective. Now if $a = b = c = 3$, then again a simple computation shows that for n large,

$$\deg(\lfloor p^e(K_{\mathbb{P}^1} + D') + nD \rfloor) = -2p^e + 3\lfloor \frac{2}{3}p^e + \frac{1}{3}n \rfloor \geq -1$$

for all $e > 0$ and thus $H^1(\mathbb{P}^1, F^e_* O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(\lfloor p^e(K_{\mathbb{P}^1} + D') + nD \rfloor)) = 0$. Hence R is not strongly F-regular. On the other hand, if $p \equiv 1 \bmod 3$, then one checks that

$$H^1(\mathbb{P}^1, F_* O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(\lfloor p(K_{\mathbb{P}^1} + D') \rfloor)) \cong H^1(\mathbb{P}^1, F_* O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(-2)),$$

and if we use $[z_0 : z_1]$ to denote the coordinate of $\mathbb{P}^1$, then the induced map $H^1(\mathbb{P}^1, O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(-2)) \to H^1(\mathbb{P}^1, F_* O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(\lfloor p(K_{\mathbb{P}^1} + D') \rfloor))$ can be described as

$$\frac{1}{z_0 z_1} \to \frac{(z_0 - \alpha z_1)^{\lfloor p \cdot \frac{a-1}{a} \rfloor}(z_0 - \beta z_1)^{\lfloor p \cdot \frac{b-1}{b} \rfloor}(z_0 - \gamma z_1)^{\lfloor p \cdot \frac{c-1}{c} \rfloor}}{z_0^p z_1^p} = \frac{u}{z_0 z_1} \in H^1(\mathbb{P}^1, F_* O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(-2))$$

where $0 \neq u \in k$. Thus the map is injective and hence R is F-pure. □

Remark 8.3. One can write some concrete examples: for instance let $P_1 = \infty$, $P_2 = 0$, $P_3 = 1$ and $a = b = c = 4$, then $R \cong k[t, xt^4, x^{-1}t^4, (x-1)^{-1}t^4]$ is F-rational but not F-pure, while if we take $a = b = c = 3$ and $p \equiv 1 \bmod 3$, then $R \cong k[t, xt^3, x^{-1}t^3, (x-1)^{-1}t^3]$ is F-rational and F-pure but not strongly F-regular. We can complete at the homogenous maximal ideal to obtain examples of complete local domains.

We next give Watanabe's example that direct summand of F-rational rings are not necessarily F-injective. Our construction slightly differs from [Wat97], and in fact, we will adapt our construction with work of Kovács [Kov18] (which originates from [LR97]) to obtain also

an example of a direct summand of F-rational ring that is not Cohen-Macaulay. We begin with the following proposition.

Proposition 8.4. *Let R be an $\mathbb{N}$-graded ring over a field k of prime characteristic $p > 0$ with homogeneous maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}$ such that*

(1) R_P is regular for all homogeneous primes $P \neq \mathfrak{m}$.
(2) $a_i(R) := \max\{n \mid H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)_n \neq 0\} < 0$[10] for each i.

Then R is a direct summand of an F-rational ring.

Proof. We first notice that R is reduced, as the conditions imply that R satisfies Serre's conditions (R_0) and (S_1). Let $\overline{R}$ be the normalization of R and consider the short exact sequence $0 \to R \to \overline{R} \to \overline{R}/R \to 0$. Note that $\overline{R}/R$ has finite length by the first condition. Thus the long exact sequence of local cohomology yields

$$0 \to \overline{R}/R \to H^1_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to H^1_{\mathfrak{m}}(\overline{R}) \to 0.$$

Now the condition $a_1(R) < 0$ together with the exact sequence above imply that $\overline{R}/R = 0$, i.e., R is normal.

Henceforth we assume R is normal and $\dim(R) \geq 2$ (as otherwise the conclusion is obvious). Let $S_n = k[x_1, \ldots, x_n]$ be a standard graded (i.e., $\deg(x_i) = 1$) polynomial ring and let $T_n = R\#S_n$ be the Segre product, that is, $T_n = \oplus_{j\geq 0}(R_j \otimes_k (S_n)_j)$. Then R is a direct summand of T_n: we can map R to T_n by sending $r \in [R]_j$ to $r\#x_1^j$ and the map $S_n \to k[x_1]$ sending x_i to 0 for all $i \geq 2$ induces a splitting $T_n \to R\#k[x_1] \cong R$.

We claim that T_n is F-rational for all $n \gg 0$ and we use Theorem 8.1. We use the following formula to compute the local cohomology of Segre product [GW78, Theorem 4.1.5.]:

$$H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(T_n) = H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R\#S_n) \cong R\#H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(S_n) \oplus H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)\#S_n \oplus \left(\oplus_{a+b=i+1} H^a_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)\#H^b_{\mathfrak{m}}(S_n)\right)$$

where we abuse notation and use $\mathfrak{m}$ to denote the corresponding homogeneous maximal ideals of R, S_n, and T_n respectively. Set $d = \dim(R)$. By assumption (2), we know that $[H^j_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)]_{\geq 0} = 0$ for all j and therefore $R\#H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(S_n) = H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)\#S_n = 0$ for all i and n. Therefore the only possible nonzero contributions for the local cohomology modules of T_n are the modules of the form $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)\#H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(S_n)$. In particular, $H^{i+n-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(T_n) \cong H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)\#H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(S_n)$ for all integers i as $H^j_{\mathfrak{m}}(S_n) = 0$ for all $j \neq n$. Since R is normal and R_P is regular for all homogeneous primes $P \neq \mathfrak{m}$ by assumption (1), we know that $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ has finite length for all $i < d$ by the graded version of Lemma 4.5. Hence $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ only lives in finitely many (negative) degrees. Even further, the module $H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(S_n)$ is supported in degrees no more than

[10]Note that if $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) = 0$, then by convention $a_i(R) = -\infty$.

$-n$ and so for each $i < d$ and $n \gg 0$,

$$H^{i+n-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(T_n) \cong H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \# H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(S_n) = 0$$

and thus T is Cohen-Macaulay. Moreover, since $H^{d+n-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(T) \cong H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \# H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(S)$, we have $a(T) \leq \min\{a(R), a(S)\} < 0$.

We next show that T_P is F-rational for all homogeneous primes $P \neq \mathfrak{m}_T$. If we invert a homogenous element $r\#s \in \mathfrak{m}_T$, then $T_{r\#s}$ is a direct summand of $(R \otimes_k S)_{r\otimes s}$ (since T is a direct summand of $R \otimes_k S$). But $(R \otimes_k S)_{r\otimes s} \cong R[x_1, \ldots, x_n]_{rs}$ is a localization of $R_r[x_1, \ldots, x_n]$, hence regular (because R_r is regular by assumption (1)). Therefore $T_{r\#s}$ is a direct summand of a regular ring and thus F-rational by Exercise 24.

Finally we show that T is F-injective. Our assumptions on R imply (see the proof of Theorem 8.1) that the largest proper F-stable submodule of $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ has finite length. In particular, there exists $m \gg 0$ such that the Frobenius action on $[H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)]_{\leq m}$ is injective. Now for $n \geq m$, the Frobenius action on $H^{d+n-1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(T) \cong H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \# H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(S) = [H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)]_{\leq m} \# [H^n_{\mathfrak{m}}(S)]_{\leq m}$ is injective. □

Example 8.5. Perhaps the simplest example of a non-F-rational ring that is a direct summand of an F-rational ring is $R = \mathbb{F}_2[x, y, z]/(x^2 + y^3 + z^5)$ with $\deg(x) = 15$, $\deg(y) = 10$, and $\deg(z) = 6$. Since R is a two-dimensional normal domain with $a(R) = -1$, it satisfies all the conditions in Proposition 8.4 and thus R is a direct summand of an F-rational ring. However, it is a straightforward computation that the Čech class $[\frac{x}{yz}] \in H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is nonzero, but $F([\frac{x}{yz}]) = [\frac{x^2}{y^2z^2}] = 0$ since $x^2 \in (y^2, z^2)R$. Hence R is not F-injective (thus not F-rational). Again, we can complete at $\mathfrak{m}$ to obtain examples of complete local domains.

We next exhibit an example of a direct summand of F-rational ring that is not Cohen-Macaulay.

Example 8.6. In [Kov18, Theorem 1.1 and Theorem 4.7], Kovács proved that there exists a smooth projective Fano variety X over a field of characteristic 2 such that $\dim(X) = 6$, ω_X^{-1} is very ample, $H^1(X, \omega_X^{-1}) \cong H^5(X, \omega_X^2)^\vee \neq 0$ (so ω_X^{-2} violates Kodaira vanishing), and $H^i(X, O_X) = 0$ for all $1 \leq i \leq 6$.[11] Now we let $S = \oplus_{n\geq 0} H^0(X, \omega_X^{-n})$. Since ω_X^{-1} is very ample, we know that S is an $\mathbb{N}$-graded normal domain of dimension 7 with homogenous maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}$ such that

$$[H^{i+1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(S)]_n = H^i(X, \omega_X^{-n}) \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{Z} \text{ and all } 1 \leq i \leq 6.$$

[11]The fact that $H^i(X, O_X) = 0$ for all $1 \leq i \leq 6$ is mentioned on [Kov18, top of page 2], and can be easily verified since the X constructed in [Kov18, Theorem 1.1] is certain $\mathbb{P}^n$-bundle over a $\mathbb{P}^n$-bundle over a projective space, so $H^{>0}(X, O_X) = 0$ follows as the same is true for projective space.

Set $t = \max\{n \mid [H^{i+1}_{\mathfrak{m}}(S)]_n \neq 0 \text{ for some } 1 \leq i \leq 6\}$. Then as $H^1(X, \omega_X^{-1}) \neq 0$, we know that $t \geq 1$. Let $R = S^{(t+1)}$ be the $(t+1)$-th Veronese subring of S.

Claim 8.7. *We have $a_i(R) < 0$ for all i and R is not Cohen-Macaulay.*

Proof. Since R is the $(t+1)$-th Veronese subring of S, it is easy to check that

$$[H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)]_n = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } (t+1) \nmid n \\ [H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(S)]_n & \text{if } (t+1) \mid n. \end{cases}$$

It follows that $a_i(R) < 0$ for all i by our choice of t (note that $H^0_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) = H^1_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) = 0$ and $[H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)]_0 = [H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(S)]_0 = H^{i-1}(X, O_X) = 0$ for $i \geq 2$). To see that R is not Cohen-Macaulay, note that by our choice of t, $H^i(X, \omega_X^{-t}) \neq 0$ for some $1 \leq i \leq 5$ ($H^6(X, \omega_X^{-t}) = H^0(X, \omega_X^{t+1})^\vee = 0$ since ω_X is anti-ample and $t \geq 1$), which implies that $H^{6-i}(X, \omega_X^{t+1}) \neq 0$. Thus

$$[H^j_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)]_{-(t+1)} = [H^j_{\mathfrak{m}}(S)]_{-(t+1)} = H^{j-1}(X, \omega_X^{t+1}) \neq 0 \text{ for some } 2 \leq j \leq 6.$$

As $\dim(R) = \dim(S) = 7$, this shows that R is not Cohen-Macaulay. □

Finally, since X is nonsingular and by construction R is the section ring of X with respect to the very ample line bundle $\omega_X^{-(t+1)}$, we know that R_P is regular for all $P \neq \mathfrak{m}$. This combined with Claim 8.7 shows that R satisfies the conditions of Proposition 8.4 and thus is R a direct summand of F-rational ring that is not Cohen-Macaulay.

We prove another related result which leads to examples of F-rational rings that are not "geometrically F-rational" (not even geometrically F-injective). A concrete example that satisfies the conditions in the proposition below is given in Exercise 41.

Proposition 8.8. *Let R be an equidimensional $\mathbb{N}$-graded ring over a field k of prime characteristic $p > 0$ with homogenous maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}$ such that*

(1) R_P is regular for all homogenous primes $P \neq \mathfrak{m}$.
(2) $[H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)]_0 = 0$ for each i.

Then for all $t \gg 0$, the t-th Veronese subring $R^{(t)}$ of R is F-rational.

Moreover, suppose in addition, we have that

(3) $R' := R \otimes_k \overline{k}$ does not satisfy Serre's condition (R_0).

Then for infinitely many $t > 0$, $R'^{(t)}$ is not F-injective.

Proof. Since R is equidimensional and R_P is regular for all homogeneous primes $P \neq \mathfrak{m}$, we know that $H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ has finite length for all $i < d$ by the graded version of Lemma 4.5. In

particular, $[H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)]_n \neq 0$ for only finitely many values of $n \neq 0$ when $i < d$. Since we have

$$[H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R^{(t)})]_n = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } t \nmid n \\ [H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R^{(t)})]_n & \text{if } t \mid n \end{cases}$$

for all i, it follows that $R^{(t)}$ is Cohen-Macaulay with $a_d(R^{(t)}) < 0$ for $t \gg 0$.

Next, for any homogeneous element $f \in \mathfrak{m} \cap R^{(t)} = \mathfrak{m}_{R^{(t)}}$, we have that $R^{(t)}_f$ is a direct summand of R_f. Since the latter is regular, $R^{(t)}_f$ is F-rational by Exercise 24. Thus $(R^{(t)})_Q$ is F-rational for all homogeneous primes $Q \neq \mathfrak{m}_{R^{(t)}}$. Finally, by Exercise 40, we know that $\operatorname{Ker}(H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \xrightarrow{F} H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R))$ has finite length and thus it only lives in finitely many nonzero degrees. By the same analysis as above, we have that $\operatorname{Ker}(H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R^{(t)}) \xrightarrow{F} H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R^{(t)})) = 0$ for all $t \gg 0$, i.e., the Frobenius action on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R^{(t)})$ is injective for all $t \gg 0$.

At this point, we have shown that for all $t \gg 0$, $R^{(t)}$ satisfies conditions (1) – (4) of Theorem 8.1, thus $R^{(t)}$ is F-rational for all $t \gg 0$ as wanted.

To prove the last assertion, we first show that $\operatorname{Ker}(H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R') \xrightarrow{F} H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R'))$ does not have finite length. For suppose it has finite length, then by the graded version of Discussion 6.1 (note that R' is F-finite), we have that $\operatorname{Coker}(F_*\omega_{R'} \xrightarrow{\operatorname{Tr}} \omega_{R'})$ has finite length. It follows that $F_*\omega_{R'_Q} \xrightarrow{\operatorname{Tr}} \omega_{R'_Q}$ is surjective for all primes $Q \neq \mathfrak{m}'$. As R'_Q is Cohen-Macaulay, it follows that R'_Q is F-injective and in particular R' satisfies Serre's condition (R_0) (see Exercise 19), which is a contradiction.

We have proved that $K := \operatorname{Ker}(H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R') \xrightarrow{F} H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R'))$ does not have finite length, thus there are infinitely many $t > 0$ such that $K_{-t} \neq 0$. It follows that for each such t,

$$0 \neq K_{-t} \in \operatorname{Ker}(H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R'^{(t)}) \xrightarrow{F} H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R'^{(t)})).$$

Therefore $R'^{(t)}$ is not F-injective. □

Remark 8.9. Suppose that the field k in Proposition 8.4 and Proposition 8.8 is F-finite. Then the hypothesis that R_P is a regular ring for all $P \neq \mathfrak{m}$ can be relaxed to the milder assumption that R_P is a strongly F-regular ring for all $P \neq \mathfrak{m}$. The proof would not need to be significantly altered and we encourage the reader to verify our claim.

We next give Singh's example [Sin99c] showing that if we drop the $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein assumption on R, then R/xR is strongly F-regular does not even imply R is F-pure.

Example 8.10. Let m and n be positive integers satisfying $m - m/n > 2$. Consider the ring $R = k[a, b, c, d, t]/I$ where k is an F-finite field of characteristic $p > 2$ and I is generated

by the 2×2 minors of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} a^2 + t^m & b & d \\ c & a^2 & b^n - d \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then t is a nonzerodivisor on R and the ring R/tR is strongly F-regular. But if p and m are relatively prime, then R is not F-pure.

Proof. Let $S = k[a, b, c, d, b', c', d', t]/J$ where J is the generic 2×3 matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} c' & b & d \\ c & b' & d' \end{pmatrix}.$$

Obviously we have $R = S/(c'-a^2-t^m, b'-a^2, d'-b^n+d)$ and $R/(t, c, d) \cong k[a, b]/(a^4, a^2b^n, b^{n+1})$ is Artinian. Since S is Cohen-Macaulay of dimension 6, it follows that R is Cohen-Macaulay and t, c, d is a system of parameters of R. In particular, t is a nonzerodivisor on R. We note that

$$R/tR \cong k[a, b, c, d]/(a^4 - bc, a^2(b^n - d) - cd, b(b^n - d) - a^2d).$$

Note that we can assign weights to the variables to make R/tR $\mathbb{N}$-graded. We first claim that R/tR is normal, and hence a domain because it is $\mathbb{N}$-graded. We know that R/tR is Cohen-Macaulay of dimension 2 and c, d is a homogeneous system of parameters, thus it is enough to show that $(R/tR)_c$ and $(R/tR)_d$ are regular. These are straightforward to check: $(R/tR)_d \cong k[a, b, d][\frac{1}{d}]/(\frac{b^{n+1}}{d} - b - a^2)$ and $(R/tR)_c \cong k[a, c, d][\frac{1}{c}]/(\frac{a^{4n+2}}{c^{n+1}} - \frac{a^2d}{c} - d)$ are both regular.

We next claim that R/tR is isomorphic to the $(2n+1)$-th Veronese subring of $k[a, x, y]/(a^2 - xy(x^n - y))$ where the variables a, x, y have weights $2n + 1, 2, 2n$ respectively. To see this, we define a map

$$R/tR \cong \frac{k[a, b, c, d]}{(a^4 - bc, a^2(b^n - d) - cd, b(b^n - d) - a^2d)} \to \left(\frac{k[a, x, y]}{(a^2 - xy(x^n - y))}\right)^{(2n+1)}$$

by sending b, c, d to $xy^2, x(x^n - y)^2, y^{2n+1}$ respectively. One easily checks that the map is well-defined and is surjective: the Veronese subring is generated over k by $a, y^2x, x^{n+1}y, x^{2n+1}, y^{2n+1}$ and it is straightforward to check that all these generators are in the image (modulo the equation $a^2 - xy(x^n - y)$). Now both rings have dimension 2 and we know that R/tR is a domain, it follows that the map is injective and hence an isomorphism.

To prove R/tR is strongly F-regular, it is enough to show that $k[a, x, y]/(a^2 - xy(x^n - y))$ is strongly F-regular by Theorem 3.9. We now apply Exercise 16 with $c = x$ (since x is part of a system of parameters and after inverting x the ring becomes regular), it is enough to show that there exists $e > 0$ such that $x(a^2 - xy(x^n - y))^{p^e-1} \notin (a^{p^e}, x^{p^e}, y^{p^e})$. Since $p > 2$,

for $e = 1$, the term $a^{p-1}x^{\frac{p+1}{2}}y^{p-1}$ appears in $x(a^2 - xy(x^n - y))^{p-1}$ with nonzero coefficient, this term is not in (a^p, x^p, y^p).

It remains to prove that R is not F-pure if p and m are relatively prime. The key is the following elementary but tricky computation.

Claim 8.11 ([Sin99c, Lemma 4.2])**.** *If s is a positive integer such that $s(m - m/n - 2) \geq 1$, then*

$$(b^n t^{m-1})^{2ms+1} \in (a^{2ms+1}, d^{2ms+1}).$$

Proof. Let $\tau = a^2 + t^m$ and $\alpha = a^2$. It suffices to work in the polynomial ring $k[\tau, \alpha, b, c, d]$ and establish that

$$b^{n(2ms+1)}(\tau - \alpha)^{2s(m-1)} \in (\alpha^{ms+1}, d^{2ms+1}) + I'$$

where I' is the ideal generated by 2×2 minors of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} \tau & b & d \\ c & \alpha & b^n - d \end{pmatrix}.$$

Taking the binomial expansion of $(\tau - \alpha)^{2s(m-1)}$, it is enough to show that for all $1 \leq i \leq ms + 1$, we have

$$b^{n(2ms+1)}\alpha^{ms+1-i}\tau^{ms-2s+i-1} \in (\alpha^{ms+1}, d^{2ms+1}) + I'.$$

Thus it is enough to show that

$$b^{n(2ms+1)}\tau^{ms-2s+i-1} \in (\alpha^i, d^{2ms+1}) + I'.$$

Since $\alpha d - b(b^n - d)$ and $b^n\tau - d(c + \tau)$ belongs to I', it suffices to establish that

$$b^{n(2ms+1)}\tau^{ms-2s+i-1} \in (b^i(b^n - d)^i, d^{2ms+1}, b^n\tau - d(c + \tau)).$$

Now we work modulo the element $b^i(b^n - d)^i$, we may reduce $b^{n(2ms+1)}$ to a polynomial in b and d such that the highest power of b that occurs is less than $i(n + 1)$. Thus it suffices to show that

$$b^{n(2ms+1-j)}\tau^{ms-2s+i-1}d^j \in (d^{2ms+1}, b^n\tau - d(c + \tau))$$

where $n(2ms + 1 - j) < i(n + 1)$, i.e., $j \geq 2ms + (1 - i)(1 + 1/n)$. So it is enough to check

$$b^{n(2ms+1-j)}\tau^{ms-2s+i-1} \in (d^{2ms+1-j}, b^n\tau - d(c + \tau)).$$

At this point, it only needs to check that $ms-2s+i-1 \geq 2ms+1-j$, since modulo $b^n\tau - d(c+\tau)$, we can then express $b^{n(2ms+1-j)}\tau^{ms-2s+i-1}$ as a multiple of $d^{2ms+1-j}$. But

$$\begin{aligned} ms-2s+i-1-(2ms+1-j) &= j-ms-2s+i-2 \\ &\geq ms+(1-i)(1+1/n)-2s+i-2 \\ &= ms-2s+(1-i)/n-1 \\ &\geq ms-2s-(ms)/n-1 \\ &= s(m-m/n-2)-1 \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

where the second $\geq$ is because $i \leq ms+1$ and the last $\geq$ follows from our assumption that $s(m-m/n-2) \geq 1$. □

Finally, since p and m are relatively prime, $p>2$, and $m-m/n>2$ by our assumptions, there exists $e \gg 0$ and $s>0$ such that $p^e = 2ms+1$ and $s(m-m/n-2) \geq 1$. Claim 8.11 then shows that $(b^nt^{m-1})^{p^e} \in (a^{p^e}, d^{p^e})$. If R is F-pure, then $R \to F^e_*R$ is pure and hence the induced Frobenius map $R/(a,d) \to F^e_*(R/(a^{p^e}, d^{p^e}))$ is injective. Thus $(b^nt^{m-1})^{p^e} \in (a^{p^e}, d^{p^e})$ implies $b^nt^{m-1} \in (a,d)$. But $R/(a,d) \cong k[b,c,t]/(b^{n+1}, b^nt^m, bc)$ and it is clear that $b^nt^{m-1} \neq 0$ in this ring, which is a contradiction. □

Remark 8.12. Take $m=5$, $n=2$, $k=\mathbb{F}_3$ in Example 8.10, we have

$$R = \frac{\mathbb{F}_3[a,b,c,d,t]}{((a^2+t^5)a^2-bc, (a^2+t^5)(b^2-d)-cd, b(b^2-d)-a^2d)}$$

is not F-pure, but R/tR is strongly F-regular. We leave the interested and diligent reader to check these using Theorem 2.5 and Exercise 16.

Finally, we explain that generic determinantal rings over a field k are F-rational [HH94c], in fact strongly F-regular if k is F-finite.

Example 8.13. Let $S = k[x_{ij} \mid 1 \leq i \leq m, 1 \leq j \leq n]$ be a polynomial ring in $m \times n$ variables with $m \leq n$. Let I_t be the ideal of S generated by $t \times t$ minors of the matrix $[x_{ij}]_{1 \leq i \leq m, 1 \leq j \leq n}$. Then $R = S/I_t$ is F-rational. Moreover, if k is F-finite then R is strongly F-regular.

Proof. We will use Theorem 8.1 to show R is F-rational. First of all, property (1) and (3) are well-known: for example see [HE71], [Grä88] and [BH92].

We now prove (2). For any homogeneous prime $P \neq \mathfrak{m}$, there exists $x_{ij} \notin P$. Without loss of generality we may assume $x_{11} \notin P$. After inverting the element x_{11}, we may perform

row and column operations to transform our matrix:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_{11} & x_{12} & \dots & x_{1n} \\ x_{21} & x_{22} & \dots & x_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ x_{m1} & x_{m2} & \dots & x_{mn} \end{bmatrix} \longrightarrow \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & x'_{22} & \dots & x'_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & x'_{m2} & \dots & x'_{mn} \end{bmatrix}$$

where $x'_{ij} = x_{ij} - \frac{x_{i1}x_{1j}}{x_{11}}$. The ideal $I_t S_{x_{11}}$ is generated by $(t-1)\times(t-1)$ minors of the second displayed matrix. Therefore,

$$R_{x_{11}} = S_{x_{11}}/I_t S_{x_{11}} \cong (S'/I'_{t-1})[x_{11}, \frac{1}{x_{11}}, x_{12}, \dots, x_{1n}, x_{21}, \dots, x_{m1}]$$

where $S' = k[x'_{ij} \mid 2 \le i \le m, 2 \le j \le n]$ and I'_{t-1} denotes the ideal generated by the $(t-1)\times(t-1)$ minors of the matrix $[x'_{ij}]$. By induction, we know that S'/I'_{t-1} is F-rational, thus so is $R_{x_{11}}$ by Theorem 7.8. Since R_P can be viewed as a localization of $R_{x_{11}}$, R_P is F-rational by Theorem 4.14 again.

It remains to prove (4). In fact the method below will also reprove (1) along the way we prove (4). We need the following result from combinatorial commutative algebra:

Theorem 8.14 ([Stu90]). *The $t \times t$ minors of $[x_{ij}]_{1\le i\le m, 1\le j\le n}$ form a Gröbner basis of I_t with respect to the term order $x_{11} > x_{12} > \cdots > x_{1n} > x_{21} > \cdots\cdots > x_{mn}$.*

At this point we follow the standard construction as in [Eis95, 15.16 and 15.17]. We choose an appropriate weight function λ such that $\operatorname{in}_\lambda(I_t) = \operatorname{in}_>(I_t)$. Let $\widetilde{I}$ be the λ-homogenization of I_t in $S[z]$. We have

$$(S[z]/\widetilde{I}) \otimes_{k[z]} k(z) \cong R \otimes_k k(z) \text{ and } (S[z]/\widetilde{I})/z \cong S/\operatorname{in}_>(I_t).$$

Therefore if we can show that $S/\operatorname{in}_>(I_t)$ is Cohen-Macaulay and F-injective, then so is $S[z]/\widetilde{I}$ by the graded version of Theorem 5.1. But then $R \otimes_k k(z)$ is Cohen-Macaulay and F-injective by Theorem 4.13 and so R is Cohen-Macaulay and F-injective by Exercise 20. But since the $t \times t$ minors form a Gröbner basis by Theorem 8.14,

$$\operatorname{in}_>(I_t) = (x_{i_1 j_1} x_{i_2 j_2} \cdots x_{i_t j_t} \mid 1 \le i_1 < i_2 < \cdots < i_t \le m, 1 \le j_1 < j_2 < \cdots < j_t \le n)$$

is a square-free monomial ideal. Thus $S/\operatorname{in}_>(I_t)$ is F-pure and hence F-injective, and one can check that $S/\operatorname{in}_>(I_t)$ is Cohen-Macaulay using Hochster's criterion [Hoc72] that a Stanley-Reisner ring is Cohen-Macaulay if the corresponding simplicial complex is shellable (note that even without knowing $S/\operatorname{in}_>(I_t)$ is Cohen-Macaulay, we can show that $S[z]/\widetilde{I}$ is F-injective because we showed $S/\operatorname{in}_>(I_t)$ is F-pure and so we can invoke Theorem 5.5 instead of Theorem 5.1). This completes the proof that R is F-rational.

Finally we prove that S/I_t is strongly F-regular when k is F-finite. Note that we can enlarge the $m \times n$ generic matrix to an $n \times n$ generic matrix and consider the corresponding quotients S'/I_t of $t \times t$ minors in the $n \times n$ matrix. Then $S/I_t \to S'/I_t$ splits (we can map the new variables to zero to obtain a splitting), thus S/I_t is strongly F-regular provided S'/I_t is strongly F-regular by Theorem 3.9. But S'/I_t is F-finite and Gorenstein (see [BV88]) and thus F-rationality of S'/I_t implies the strong F-regularity of S'/I_t by Proposition 4.9. □

The proof of Example 8.13 given above requires non-trivial inputs from combinatorial commutative algebra (such as Theorem 8.14). Below we give an alternative, and completely elementary approach to show that generic determinantal rings of maximal minors are strongly F-regular (over F-finite fields). This approach is taken from [PT24] (see also [DSMNB24, Theorem 6.7] for another elementary proof of a stronger statement). We begin with a simple lemma.

Lemma 8.15. *Let S be a regular ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and let I, J be ideals in S. Then we have*

$$I^{[p]} : I \subseteq (I : J)^{[p]} : (I : J).$$

Proof. Since R is regular, by the flatness of Frobenius (Theorem 1.1), we have $(I : J)^{[p]} = I^{[p]} : J^{[p]}$. Take $x \in I^{[p]} : I$ and $y \in I : J$, it is thus enough to show that $xy \in I^{[p]} : J^{[p]}$. But this follows as $xyJ^{[p]} \subseteq xyJ \subseteq xI \subseteq I^{[p]}$. □

Alternative proof of Example 8.13 for maximal minors. We assume k is F-finite and $t = m$, and we aim to show that $R = S/I_m$ is strongly F-regular. First of all, $I_m \subseteq S$ is a perfect ideal of height $n - m + 1$ by examining the Eagon-Northcott complex (see [Eis95, A2.6]), which resolves S/I_m over S. In particular, this implies that S/I_m is Cohen-Macaulay (see also [BV88, Theorem 2.7] for a short and direct proof that S/I_m is Cohen-Macaulay).

We next claim that $\Delta_{[1,m]}, \Delta_{[2,m+1]}, \ldots, \Delta_{[n-m+1,n]}$ is a maximal regular sequence contained in I_m, where $\Delta_{[1,m]}$ denotes the maximal minor corresponds to the first m columns, etc. To see this, we observe that $\Delta_{[1,m]}, \Delta_{[2,m+1]}, \ldots, \Delta_{[n-m+1,n]}$ together with the following elements:

$$(\dagger): \quad x_{21}, x_{31}, x_{32}, \ldots, x_{m1}, x_{m2}, \ldots, x_{m,m-1}$$

$$x_{1,n-m+2}, x_{1,n-m+3}, \ldots, x_{1n}, x_{2,n-m+3}, \ldots, x_{2n}, \ldots, x_{m-1,n}$$

$$x_{11} - x_{22}, x_{11} - x_{33}, \ldots, x_{11} - x_{mm}, x_{12} - x_{23}, \ldots, x_{1,n-m+1} - x_{m,n}$$

form a full system of parameters of S. This is because there are

$$m(m-1) + (m-1)(n-m+1) = (m-1)(n-1)$$

elements in (†), and killing them corresponds to the following specialization of the matrix:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_{11} & x_{12} & \dots & x_{1n} \\ x_{21} & x_{22} & \dots & x_{2n} \\ x_{31} & x_{32} & \dots & x_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ x_{m1} & x_{m2} & \dots & x_{mn} \end{bmatrix} \longrightarrow \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} & x_{12} & \dots & x_{1,n-m+1} & 0 & \dots & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & x_{11} & x_{12} & \dots & x_{1,n-m+1} & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x_{11} & \dots & x_{1,n-m} & x_{1,n-m+1} & \dots, & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & x_{1,n-m+1} \end{bmatrix}.$$

But for the matrix on the right hand side, it is easy to check that the radical of the ideal $(\Delta_{[1,m]}, \Delta_{[2,m+1]}, \dots, \Delta_{[n-m+1,n]})$ agrees with $(x_{11}, \dots, x_{1,n-m+1})$, which is the maximal ideal. This proves our claim. It also shows that each variable exhibited in (†) is a nonzerodivisor on S/I_m. In particular, x_{1n} is a nonzerodivisor on S/I_m.

Let $\mathfrak{a} := (\Delta_{[1,m]}, \Delta_{[2,m+1]}, \dots, \Delta_{[n-m+1,n]}) \subseteq I_m$. We next claim that

$$\mathfrak{a} : (\mathfrak{a} : I_m) = I_m. \tag{8.2}$$

This follows from basic linkage theory [PS74] and we give a short argument for completeness. Clearly $I_m \subseteq \mathfrak{a} : (\mathfrak{a} : I_m)$. To show $\mathfrak{a} : (\mathfrak{a} : I_m) \subseteq I_m$, it is enough to check this after localizing at each associated prime $\mathfrak{p}$ of I_m. Since S/I_m is Cohen-Macalay, $\mathfrak{p}$ is a minimal prime of I_m and also a minimal prime of $\mathfrak{a}$. Since $S_\mathfrak{p}/\mathfrak{a}S_\mathfrak{p}$ is Artinian and Gorenstein,

$$S_\mathfrak{p}/I_mS_\mathfrak{p} \cong \operatorname{Hom}(\operatorname{Hom}(S_\mathfrak{p}/I_mS_\mathfrak{p}, S_\mathfrak{p}/\mathfrak{a}S_\mathfrak{p}), S_\mathfrak{p}/\mathfrak{a}S_\mathfrak{p}) \cong \operatorname{Hom}((\mathfrak{a} : I_m)S_\mathfrak{p}/\mathfrak{a}S_\mathfrak{p}, S_\mathfrak{p}/\mathfrak{a}S_\mathfrak{p}).$$

It follows that $(\mathfrak{a} : (\mathfrak{a} : I_m))S_\mathfrak{p}$, which annihilates the right hand side, is contained in the annihilator of the left hand side, which is $I_mS_\mathfrak{p}$. This establishes our claim.

We now proceed by induction on m. When $m = 1$ the conclusion is clear. Suppose the statement is proved for $m - 1 \geq 1$. We apply Glassbrenner's criterion (Exercise 16) with $c = x_{1n}$, which is a nonzerodivisor on (equivalently, not in any minimal prime of) S/I_m. Note that

$$R_{x_{1n}} = S_{x_{1n}}/I_mS_{x_{1n}} \cong (S'/I'_{m-1})[x_{11}, x_{12}, \dots, x_{1n}, x_{2n}, \dots, x_{mn}][\frac{1}{x_{1n}}]$$

where $S' = k[x'_{ij} \mid 2 \leq i \leq m, 1 \leq j \leq n-1]$ with $x'_{ij} = x_{ij} - \frac{x_{in}x_{1j}}{x_{1n}}$ are viewed as new indeterminates and I'_{m-1} is the corresponding ideal of maximal minors. Thus by the inductive hypothesis, $R_{x_{1n}}$ is strongly F-regular by Theorem 7.5. Therefore by Exercise 16, it is enough to show that

$$x_{1n}(I_m^{[p]} : I_m) \nsubseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p]}.$$

By (8.2) and Lemma 8.15, it suffices to prove that

$$x_{1n}(\mathfrak{a}^{[p]} : \mathfrak{a}) \nsubseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p]}.$$

Since $\mathfrak{a} = (\Delta_{[1,m]}, \Delta_{[2,m+1]}, \dots, \Delta_{[n-m+1,n]})$ is generated by a regular sequence, a simple computation shows that $(\mathfrak{a}^{[p]} : \mathfrak{a}) = (\Delta_{[1,m]}\Delta_{[2,m+1]} \cdots \Delta_{[n-m+1,n]})^{p-1}$. Thus it is enough to prove that

$$x_{1n}(\Delta_{[1,m]}\Delta_{[2,m+1]} \cdots \Delta_{[n-m+1,n]})^{p-1} \notin \mathfrak{m}^{[p]}.$$

Finally, we note that under the term order $x_{11} > x_{12} > \cdots > x_{1n} > x_{21} > \cdots\cdots > x_{mn}$, the leading monomial of $\Delta_{[t,t+m-1]}$ is $x_{1t}x_{2,t+1} \cdots x_{m,m+t-1}$, and thus the leading monomial in $x_{1n}(\Delta_{[1,m]}\Delta_{[2,m+1]} \cdots \Delta_{[n-m+1,n]})^{p-1}$ is $x_{1n}\prod_{0\leq j-i\leq n-m} x_{ij}^{p-1} \notin \mathfrak{m}^{[p]}$. Since $\mathfrak{m}^{[p]}$ is a monomial ideal, it follows that $x_{1n}(\Delta_{[1,m]}\Delta_{[2,m+1]} \cdots \Delta_{[n-m+1,n]})^{p-1} \notin \mathfrak{m}^{[p]}$. □

Exercise 38. With notation as in Example 8.2, prove that R is not F-pure if $a = b = c = 3$ and $p \equiv 2 \bmod 3$.

Exercise 39. With notation as in Example 8.10, prove that R is not strongly F-regular without assuming p and m are relatively prime.

Exercise 40. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ (resp., an $\mathbb{N}$-graded ring over a field k of prime characteristic $p > 0$ with homogeneous maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}$). Suppose R_P is F-injective for all primes $P \neq \mathfrak{m}$ (resp., all homogeneous primes $P \neq \mathfrak{m}$). Prove that $\operatorname{Ker}(H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \xrightarrow{F} H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R))$ has finite length for all i.

Exercise 41. Let $k = \mathbb{F}_2(u, v)$ and let $R = k[x, y, z]/(x^2 + uy^2 + vz^2)$. Prove that R satisfies conditions $(1) - (3)$ of Proposition 8.8. Thus for infinitely many $t > 0$, $S := R^{(t)}$ is an F-rational ring but $S \otimes_k \overline{k}$ is not F-injective (and thus not F-rational).

Exercise 42. Prove that if R is an F-pure ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, then R/P is F-pure for any minimal prime $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$. (Hint: Use Lemma 8.15.)

Exercise 43. Let k be a field of prime characteristic $p \equiv 2 \bmod 3$. Let $A = k[x, y, z]/(x^3 + y^3 + z^3)$ and $B = k[u, v]$, both with standard grading.

(1) Prove that $T := A\#B$ is not F-injective.
(2) Let $\mathfrak{q}$ be the height one prime of T generated by (xu, yu, zu). Prove that $\mathfrak{q}$ is a maximal Cohen-Macaulay T-module.
(3) Prove that the natural map $H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(T) \to H^2_{\mathfrak{m}}(T/\mathfrak{q})$ is injective, and that the induced Frobenius action on the cokernel is injective.
(4) Let $S = k[x_1, \dots, x_6]$ and consider the map $S \twoheadrightarrow T$ by sending

$$x_1 \mapsto xu, x_2 \mapsto yu, x_3 \mapsto zu, x_4 \mapsto xv, x_5 \mapsto yv, x_6 \mapsto zv.$$

Let $P = \mathrm{Ker}(S \to T)$ and $Q = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \subseteq S$. Prove that $R := S/P \cap Q$ is Cohen-Macaulay and F-injective.

Thus this construction gives an example of a (Cohen-Macaulay and) F-injective ring R with a minimal prime $P \in \mathrm{Spec}(R)$ such that $R/P = T$ is not F-injective.

9. F-signature: measuring Frobenius splittings

Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Kunz's theorem, Theorem 1.1, tells us that R is regular if and only if $F^e_* R$ is a finite free R-module for some (or equivalently, all) $e \in \mathbb{N}$. It is thus natural to consider the number of free summands the R-modules $F^e_* R$ admit as e ranges through the natural numbers. In doing so, we develop the theory of F-signature to numerically measure the severity of a strongly F-regular singularity.

Suppose M is a finitely generated R-module. We let $\mathrm{frk}_R(M)$ denote the largest number of free summands appearing in all various direct sum decompositions of M into irreducible R-modules. Equivalently, $\mathrm{frk}_R(M)$ is the largest rank of a free module F so that there exists a surjective R-linear map $M \to F$. The free ranks of $F^e_* R$ as e varies through the natural numbers are called the *Frobenius splitting numbers of* R, denoted by $a_e(R) := \mathrm{frk}_R(F^e_* R)$. Observe that if R is a domain then $a_e(R) \leq \mathrm{rank}_R(F^e_* R)$. The F-signature of R, $s(R)$, is defined to be

$$s(R) := \lim_{e \to \infty} \frac{a_e(R)}{\mathrm{rank}_R(F^e_* R)}.$$

We will discuss more precise information of $\mathrm{rank}_R(F^e_* R)$ below. We point out that, since $0 \leq \frac{a_e(R)}{\mathrm{rank}_R(F^e_* R)} \leq 1$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$, we have $0 \leq s(R) \leq 1$ provided $s(R)$ exists as a limit.

The purpose of this chapter is to cover three fundamental theorems on F-signature:

(1) [Tuc12, Main Result]: F-signature exists, i.e., the sequence of numbers $\left\{ \frac{a_e(R)}{\mathrm{rank}(F^e_* R)} \right\}_{e \in \mathbb{N}}$ is a Cauchy sequence and $s(R)$ is well-defined.
(2) [HL02, Corollary 16]: F-signature detects regularity, i.e., $s(R) = 1$ if and only if R is a regular local ring.
(3) [AL03, Main Result] F-signature detects strong F-regularity, i.e., $s(R) > 0$ if and only if R is strongly F-regular.

The origins of F-signature theory can be found in [SVdB97] and was formally developed by Huneke and Leuschke in [HL02]. Researchers understood that F-signature served as a numerical measurement of singularities long before it was shown to exist in full generality. Under the assumption of existence, it was first shown in the early 2000's that $s(R) = 1$ if and only if R is regular by Huneke and Leuschke, and that $s(R) > 0$ if and only if R is strongly F-regular by Aberbach and Leuschke. Tucker's proof of the existence of F-signature came nearly 10 years later.

Our presentation of F-signature theory will significantly deviate from the historical development of the theory. We will not present the fundamental theorems of F-signature in the order they were discovered nor we will follow the original techniques. We will utilize modern

techniques developed in [PT18, PS21, Pol22] to present streamlined and elementary proofs of (1), (2), and (3) respectively.

Before continuing with the theory of F-signature the reader should first observe that computing the Frobenius splitting numbers of R does not require looking at all possible choices of direct sum decompositions of F^e_*R into irreducibles and then counting free summands. More specifically, we have the following lemma.

Lemma 9.1. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring. Suppose that M is a finitely generated R-module and $M \cong R^{\oplus t_1} \oplus N_1 \cong R^{\oplus t_2} \oplus N_2$ are choices of direct sum decompositions of M so that N_1, N_2 do not admit a free summand. Then $t_1 = t_2$.*

In particular, if $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is an F-finite local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and $F^e_*R \cong R^{\oplus t} \oplus M$ is any choice of direct sum decomposition of F^e_*R so that M does not admit a free summand, then $t = a_e(R)$.

Proof. There exists onto map $\varphi : R^{\oplus t_1} \oplus N_1 \to R^{\oplus t_2}$. Because we are assuming that N_1 does not admit a free summand we must have that $\varphi(0 \oplus N_1) \subseteq \mathfrak{m}R^{\oplus t_2}$. In particular, if we base change to the residue field k we find that there is an onto map $k^{\oplus t_1} \twoheadrightarrow k^{\oplus t_2}$. Therefore $t_1 \geq t_2$. By symmetry we conclude that $t_1 = t_2$. The second assertion follows by applying the first assertion to $M = F^e_*R$. □

To establish the theory of F-signature, we first need to investigate the rank of F^e_*R. Suppose that K is an F-finite field. Consider the Frobenius map $F : K \to F_*K$; an element $F_*r \in F_*K$ satisfies the monic polynomial equation $x^p - r = 0$. Therefore the degree of the minimal polynomial of every element of F_*K divides p. It follows that $[F_*K : K] = p^\gamma$ for some $\gamma \in \mathbb{N}$ and $[F^e_*K : K] = p^{e\gamma}$ for every $e \in \mathbb{N}$. If R is an F-finite domain with fraction field K then we define $\gamma(R)$ to be the unique integer such that $[F^e_*K : K] = p^{e\gamma(R)}$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$, i.e., $\gamma(R)$ is unique integer such that $\operatorname{rank}_R(F^e_*R) = p^{e\gamma(R)}$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$.

Lemma 9.2. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then $F^e_*\widehat{R} \cong (F^e_*R) \otimes_R \widehat{R}$ for all $e > 0$. As a consequence, $\widehat{R}$ is reduced if R is reduced.*

Proof. Since F^e_*R is a finitely generated R-module, we have $(F^e_*R) \otimes_R \widehat{R} \cong \widehat{(F^e_*R)}$. But $\widehat{(F^e_*R)} \cong F^e_*\widehat{R}$: if we identify F^e_*R with R, then $\widehat{(F^e_*R)}$ is the completion of R with respect to the ideal $\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}$ while $F^e_*\widehat{R}$ is the completion of R with respect to $\mathfrak{m}$, so they are the same since $\sqrt{\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}} = \mathfrak{m}$. If R is reduced, then $R \hookrightarrow F^e_*R$ and thus $\widehat{R} \hookrightarrow F^e_*R \otimes \widehat{R} \cong F^e_*\widehat{R}$, which implies $\widehat{R}$ is reduced by Exercise 2. □

Lemma 9.3. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local domain of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and let K be the fraction field of R. Let P be a minimal prime of $\widehat{R}$ and let $L = \widehat{R}_P$. Then L is a field and $F^e_* L \cong F^e_* K \otimes_K L$. In particular, $[F^e_* L : L] = [F^e_* K : K]$.*

Proof. By Lemma 9.2, $\widehat{R}$ is reduced so L is a field. Now we have

$$F^e_* L \cong (F^e_* \widehat{R})_P \cong F^e_* \widehat{R} \otimes_{\widehat{R}} \widehat{R}_P \cong F^e_* R \otimes_R \widehat{R} \otimes_{\widehat{R}} \widehat{R}_P \cong F^e_* R \otimes_R \widehat{R}_P \cong F^e_* K \otimes_K L$$

where the third isomorphism follows from Lemma 9.2. □

Theorem 9.4. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local domain of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and of dimension d. Then for each $e \in \mathbb{N}$ we have that $\operatorname{rank}_R(F^e_* R) = [F^e_* k : k] p^{ed}$.*

Proof. We first suppose that R is complete. By Cohen's structure theorem, R module-finite over $A = k[[x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_d]]$. Consider the following commutative diagram of local domains:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A & \longrightarrow & R \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ F^e_* A & \longrightarrow & F^e_* R \end{array} .$$

Since rank is multiplicative across compositions, we have

$$\operatorname{rank}_A(F^e_* R) = \operatorname{rank}_R(F^e_* R) \operatorname{rank}_A(R) = \operatorname{rank}_{F^e_* A}(F^e_* R) \operatorname{rank}_A(F^e_* A).$$

The extension of local domains $A \to R$ is isomorphic to $F^e_* A \to F^e_* R$. Therefore $\operatorname{rank}_A(R) = \operatorname{rank}_{F^e_* A}(F^e_* R)$ and hence $\operatorname{rank}_R(F^e_* R) = \operatorname{rank}_A(F^e_* A)$. As mentioned in the proof of Theorem 1.1 it is straightforward to check that $F^e_* A$ is a free A-module with basis

$$\{F^e_*(\lambda x_1^{i_1} \cdots x_d^{i_d}) \mid 0 \leq i_j < p^e, \text{ where } \{F^e_* \lambda\} \text{ is a free basis of } F^e_* k \text{ over } k\}.$$

Therefore $\operatorname{rank}_A(F^e_* A) = [F^e_* k : k] p^{ed}$ as wanted.

Now we suppose that R is not necessarily complete. Let P be a minimal prime of $\widehat{R}$ such that $d = \dim(R) = \dim(\widehat{R}/P)$. Let K be the fraction field of R and L the fraction field of $\widehat{R}/P$. By Lemma 9.3 we have that $[F^e_* K : K] = [F^e_* L : L]$, i.e., $\operatorname{rank}_R(F^e_* R) = \operatorname{rank}_{\widehat{R}/P}(F^e_*(\widehat{R}/P))$. This completes the proof as we already showed that for the complete local domain $\widehat{R}/P$ that $\operatorname{rank}_{\widehat{R}/P}(F^e_* \widehat{R}/P) = [F^e_* k : k] p^{ed}$. □

Remark 9.5. The proof of Theorem 9.4 shows something more. It shows that if $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is an F-finite local domain of dimension d with fraction field K then $\widehat{R}$ is (reduced and) equidimensional. That is, for each minimal prime $Q \in \operatorname{Spec}(\widehat{R})$ we have that $\dim(\widehat{R}/Q) = d$. Indeed, if Q is a minimal prime of $\widehat{R}$ and L_Q is the fraction field of $\widehat{R}/Q$ then $[F^e_* K :$

$K] = [F^e_* L_Q : L_Q]$ by Lemma 9.3. But by Theorem 9.4, $[F^e_* K : K] = [F^e_* k : k]p^{ed}$ and $[F^e_* L_Q : L_Q] = [F^e_* k : k]p^{e \dim(\widehat{R}/Q)}$. Therefore $d = \dim(\widehat{R}/Q)$.

This observation that the completion of an F-finite local domain is reduced and equidimensional is not surprising. Indeed, by Theorem 1.7 every F-finite ring is excellent (we will prove this in Chapter 10), and the completion of any excellent local domain is known to be reduced and equidimensional.

Corollary 9.6. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and $P \subsetneq Q$ be prime ideals. Then $\gamma(R/Q) < \gamma(R/P)$.*

Proof. Since $\dim(R/Q) < \dim(R/P)$, $\gamma(R/Q) < \gamma(R/P)$ by Theorem 9.4. □

9.1. **F-signature exists.** Let R be an F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, not necessarily a domain. We set $\gamma(R) = \max\{\gamma(R/P) \mid P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)\}$. Corollary 9.6 implies that $\gamma(R) = \max\{\gamma(R/P) \mid P \in \operatorname{Min}(R)\}$. If R is not necessarily a domain, so that the notion of generic rank is not necessarily well-defined, then in the spirit of Theorem 9.4 we set $\operatorname{rank}_R(F^e_* R) = p^{e\gamma(R)}$. Equivalently, we set $\operatorname{rank}_R(F^e_* R)$ to be the maximal generic rank of $F^e_*(R/P)$ over R/P as P varies through the (minimal) prime ideals of R.

Lemma 9.7. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and M a finitely generated R-module. There exists a constant $C \in \mathbb{R}$ so that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$,*

$$\mu_R(F^e_* M) \leq C \operatorname{rank}_R(F^e_* R).$$

Proof. Begin by considering a prime filtration $0 = M_0 \subset M_1 \subset \cdots \subset M_t = M$ so that $M_i/M_{i-1} \cong R/P_i$ for some prime $P_i \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$. Since $\mu_R(-)$ is subadditive on short exact sequences, we have $\mu_R(F^e_* R) \leq \sum_{i=1}^t \mu_R(F^e_*(R/P_i))$. Thus we may assume $M = R$ is an F-finite local domain.

We induct on $\gamma(R)$, the unique integer so that $\operatorname{rank}_R(F^e_* R) = p^{e\gamma(R)}$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$. If $\gamma(R) = 0$ is minimal then R is a perfect field by Theorem 9.4 and there is nothing to show. Suppose that $\gamma(R) > 0$. Because we may assume that R is a domain we have that $F_* R$ is generically free of rank $p^{\gamma(R)}$ and hence there exists a short exact sequence

$$0 \to R^{\oplus p^{\gamma(R)}} \to F_* R \to T \to 0$$

where T is a finitely generated torsion R-module. In particular, T is a module over $R/(c)$ for some $c \neq 0$. Since $\gamma(R/(c)) < \gamma(R)$ by Corollary 9.6, we may assume by induction that there exists a constant C so that $\mu(F^e_* T) \leq C p^{e(\gamma(R)-1)}$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$.

Applying $F^{e-1}_*(-)$ to the above short exact sequence we find new short exact sequences

$$0 \to F^{e-1}_* R^{\oplus p^{\gamma(R)}} \to F^e_* R \to F^{e-1}_* T \to 0.$$

Counting minimal number of generators is sub-additive on short exact sequences hence

$$\begin{aligned}\mu(F_*^e R) &\leq \mu(F_*^{e-1} R^{\oplus p^{\gamma(R)}}) + \mu(F_*^{e-1} T) \\ &= p^{\gamma(R)} \mu(F_*^{e-1} R) + \mu(F_*^{e-1} T) \\ &\leq p^{\gamma(R)} \mu(F_*^{e-1} R) + C p^{e(\gamma(R)-1)}.\end{aligned}$$

Dividing by $\operatorname{rank}_R(F_*^e R) = p^{e\gamma(R)}$ we find that

$$\frac{\mu(F_*^e R)}{\operatorname{rank}_R(F_*^e R)} \leq \frac{\mu(F_*^{e-1} R)}{\operatorname{rank}_R(F_*^{e-1} R)} + \frac{C}{p^e}. \tag{9.1}$$

Similarly, there is an inequality

$$\frac{\mu(F_*^{e-1} R)}{\operatorname{rank}_R(F_*^{e-1} R)} \leq \frac{\mu(F_*^{e-2} R)}{\operatorname{rank}_R(F_*^{e-2} R)} + \frac{C}{p^{e-1}}. \tag{9.2}$$

Applying the inequality of (9.2) to (9.1) we find that

$$\frac{\mu(F_*^e R)}{\operatorname{rank}_R(F_*^e R)} \leq \frac{\mu(F_*^{e-2} R)}{\operatorname{rank}_R(F_*^{e-2} R)} + \frac{C}{p^{e-1}} + \frac{C}{p^e}.$$

Inductively, we derive the inequality

$$\frac{\mu(F_*^e R)}{\operatorname{rank}_R(F_*^e R)} \leq 1 + \frac{C}{p} + \cdots + \frac{C}{p^{e-1}} + \frac{C}{p^e} \leq C\left(1 + \frac{1}{p} + \cdots + \frac{1}{p^{e-1}} + \frac{1}{p^e}\right) \leq \frac{C}{1 - \frac{1}{p}} \leq 2C.$$

Therefore $\mu(F_*^e R) \leq 2C \operatorname{rank}_R(F_*^e R)$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$. □

Corollary 9.8. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and let T be a finitely generated R-module not supported at any minimal prime of R. Then there exists a constant C so that*

$$\mu_R(F_*^e T) \leq C p^{e(\gamma(R)-1)}.$$

Proof. Let $I = \operatorname{Ann}_R(T)$. Clearly we have $\mu_R(F_*^e T) = \mu_{R/I}(F_*^e T)$. By Lemma 9.7 there exists an constant C so that $\mu_{R/I}(F_*^e T) \leq C p^{e\gamma(R/I)}$. But $\gamma(R/I) < \gamma(R)$ by Corollary 9.6. □

Lemma 9.9. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. If R is not strongly F-regular then $s(R) = 0$.*

Proof. Let $F_*^e R \cong R^{\oplus a_e(R)} \oplus M_e$ be a choice of direct sum decomposition of $F_*^e R$ so that M_e does not have a free summand, see Lemma 9.1. Set $N_e = \mathfrak{m}^{\oplus a_e(R)} \oplus M_e$. In particular, $N_e \subseteq F_*^e R$ is an R-submodule, $F_*^e R / N_e \cong k^{\oplus a_e(R)}$, and $a_e(R) = \ell_R(F_*^e R / N_e)$.

We are assuming R is not strongly F-regular. So there exists an element $c \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R such that $R \xrightarrow{\cdot F_*^e c} F_*^e R$ does not split for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$. Observe then that

$\mathfrak{m}F^e_*R + \operatorname{span}_{F^e_*R}\{F^e_*c\} \subseteq N_e$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$. Therefore we can estimate

$$\begin{aligned} a_e(R) = \ell(F^e_*R/N_e) \leq & \ell_R(F^e_*R/(\mathfrak{m}F^e_*R + \operatorname{span}_{F^e_*R}\{F^e_*c\})) \\ = & \ell_R(F^e_*(R/cR) \otimes_R R/\mathfrak{m}) = \mu_R(F^e_*(R/cR)). \end{aligned}$$

By Corollary 9.8 there is a constant C such that

$$\mu(F^e_*(R/cR)) \leq Cp^{e(\gamma(R)-1)}.$$

Dividing by $p^{e\gamma(R)}$ and taking a limit as $e \to \infty$ shows that

$$0 \leq s(R) = \lim_{e\to\infty} \frac{a_e(R)}{p^{e\gamma(R)}} \leq \lim_{e\to\infty} \frac{C}{p^e} = 0. \qquad \square$$

The following is the key lemma in establishing the existence of F-signature.

Lemma 9.10. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring and let*

$$0 \to M_1 \to M_2 \to M_3 \to 0$$

be a short exact sequence of finitely generated R-modules. Then

$$\operatorname{frk}_R(M_2) \leq \operatorname{frk}_R(M_1) + \mu_R(M_3).$$

Proof. Begin by choosing direct sum decompositions $M_1 \cong R^{\oplus \operatorname{frk}_R(M_1)} \oplus \overline{M_1}$ and $M_2 \cong R^{\oplus \operatorname{frk}_R(M_2)} \oplus \overline{M_2}$ where $\overline{M_1}$ and $\overline{M_2}$ are R-modules without a free summand. Because $\overline{M_1}$ is a module without a free summand we have that $0 \oplus \overline{M_1} \subseteq \mathfrak{m}^{\oplus \operatorname{frk}_R(M_2)} \oplus \overline{M_2}$. In particular, there is an induced map

$$\frac{M_1}{0 \oplus \overline{M_1}} \to \frac{M_2}{\mathfrak{m}^{\oplus \operatorname{frk}_R(M_2)} \oplus \overline{M_2}}.$$

Equivalently, there is a right exact sequence

$$R^{\oplus \operatorname{frk}_R(M_1)} \to k^{\oplus \operatorname{frk}_R(M_2)} \to M_3' \to 0$$

and the cokernel M_3' is a homomorphic image of M_3. Counting minimal generators is subadditive on right exact sequences and therefore

$$\operatorname{frk}_R(M_2) \leq \operatorname{frk}_R(M_1) + \mu_R(M_3') \leq \operatorname{frk}_R(M_1) + \mu_R(M_3). \qquad \square$$

Now we can prove the first main result of this chapter.

Theorem 9.11. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then the F-signature of R exists, i.e., the sequence of numbers $\left\{\frac{a_e(R)}{p^{e\gamma(R)}}\right\}_{e\in\mathbb{N}}$ defines a Cauchy sequence.*

Proof. By Lemma 9.9 we are reduced to the scenario that R is strongly F-regular. By Lemma 3.2 we know that R is a domain. Let

$$s_+(R) = \limsup_{e\to\infty} \frac{a_e(R)}{p^{e\gamma(R)}}, \text{ and } s_-(R) = \liminf_{e\to\infty} \frac{a_e(R)}{p^{e\gamma(R)}}.$$

We aim to show $s_+(R) \leq s_-(R)$.

Since $\operatorname{rank}_R(F_*R) = p^{\gamma(R)}$, we have a short exact sequence

$$0 \to F_*R \to R^{\oplus p^{\gamma(R)}} \to T \to 0$$

where T is a finitely generated torsion R-module. Applyig $F^e_*(-)$ gives us a short exact sequence

$$0 \to F^{e+1}_*R \to F^e_*R^{\oplus p^{\gamma(R)}} \to F^e_*T \to 0.$$

By Lemma 9.10 we have that for each $e \in \mathbb{N}$ the inequality

$$\operatorname{frk}_R(F^e_*R^{\oplus p^{\gamma(R)}}) \leq \operatorname{frk}_R(F^{e+1}_*R) + \mu_R(F^e_*T),$$

that is,

$$p^{\gamma(R)}a_e(R) \leq a_{e+1}(R) + \mu_R(F^e_*T).$$

By Corollary 9.8 there exists a constant C so that $\mu_R(F^e_*T) \leq Cp^{e(\gamma(R)-1)}$. Dividing by $p^{(e+1)\gamma(R)}$ yields that

$$\frac{a_e(R)}{p^{e\gamma(R)}} \leq \frac{a_{e+1}(R)}{p^{(e+1)\gamma(R)}} + \frac{C}{p^e}.$$

We can similarly bound the ratio $\frac{a_{e+1}(R)}{p^{(e+1)\gamma(R)}}$ from above by $\frac{a_{e+2}(R)}{p^{(e+2)\gamma(R)}} + \frac{C}{p^{e+1}}$ and therefore

$$\frac{a_e(R)}{p^{e\gamma(R)}} \leq \frac{a_{e+2}(R)}{p^{(e+2)\gamma(R)}} + \frac{C}{p^e} + \frac{C}{p^{e+1}}.$$

Inductively, we find that for all $e, e_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ that

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{a_e(R)}{p^{e\gamma(R)}} &\leq \frac{a_{e+e_0}(R)}{p^{(e+e_0)\gamma(R)}} + \frac{C}{p^e} + \frac{C}{p^{e+1}} + \cdots + \frac{C}{p^{e+e_0-1}} \\ &= \frac{a_{e+e_0}(R)}{p^{(e+e_0)}} + \frac{C}{p^e}\left(1 + \frac{1}{p} + \cdots + \frac{1}{p^{e_0-1}}\right) \leq \frac{a_{e+e_0}(R)}{p^{(e+e_0)}} + \frac{2C}{p^e}.\end{aligned}$$

Taking a limit infimum as $e_0 \to \infty$ shows that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$ that

$$\frac{a_e(R)}{p^{e\gamma(R)}} \leq s_-(R) + \frac{2C}{p^e}.$$

Taking a limit supremum as $e \to \infty$ then shows that

$$s_+(R) \leq s_-(R),$$

i.e., the F-signature of R exists. □

9.2. **F-signature and strong F-regularity.** We aim to prove that an F-finite local ring $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is strongly F-regular if and only if $s(R) > 0$. Lemma 9.9 establishes the simpler direction of the equivalence: if $s(R) > 0$, then R is strongly F-regular. It remains to show the converse: if R is strongly F-regular, then $s(R) > 0$.

This result was first proved by Aberbach and Leuschke in [AL03], invoking multiple deep theorems and advanced techniques. For example, their approach relies on a "valuative criterion" for tight closure provided by Hochster and Huneke in [HH91], later generalized by Aberbach in [Abe01]. Additionally, they use the Izumi–Rees theorem [Ree89], which gives a linear bound on any two Rees valuations centered on the maximal ideal of an analytically irreducible local domain.

In contrast, we do not invoke these advanced techniques. Instead, we present two novel and more elementary proofs, detailed in Theorem 9.23 and Theorem 9.25. Presenting multiple simplified proofs of Aberbach and Leuschke's theorem are further benefited with additional insights of prime characteristic rings. The method of proof in Theorem 9.23 complements the theory of linear comparison of ideal topologies in rings of prime characteristic. Meanwhile, the techniques underlying the proof of Theorem 9.25 are enriched by insights into the divisor class group of a local strongly F-regular domain.

Fundamental to the study of Noetherian local rings is the concept of completion. If $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a Noetherian local ring, M a finitely generated R-module, and $I \subseteq R$ an ideal, the completion $\widehat{M}_I \cong \varprojlim M/I^n M$ is the collection of Cauchy sequences in M with respect to the I-adic topology (or metric) on M. Here, the "distance" between two elements $m_1, m_2 \in M$ is the reciprocal of $\sup\{t \mid m_1 - m_2 \in I^t M\}$, where the reciprocal of ∞ is defined to be 0.

Definition 9.12. A Noetherian local ring $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is said to be *analytically irreducible* if the completion $\widehat{R}$ with respect to the maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}$ is a domain.

The following lemma of Chevalley highlights an important property of a module over a local ring with maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}$. Chevalley's Lemma serves as the foundation for several deep theorems in commutative algebra and algebraic geometry.

Lemma 9.13 ([Che43])**.** *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a Noetherian local ring and M a finitely generated R-module. Suppose that $I \subseteq R$ is an $\mathfrak{m}$-primary ideal and $\{M_n\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is a descending sequence of submodules of M so that $\bigcap_{n\in\mathbb{N}} \widehat{M_n} = 0$. There exists an $t > 0$ such that $M_t \subseteq IM$.*

In particular, if $\{I_n\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ a descending chain of ideals so that $\bigcap_{n\in\mathbb{N}} I_n \widehat{R} = 0$. Then there exists $t > 0$ such that $I_t \subseteq I$.

Proof. The completion map $R \to \widehat{R}$ is faithfully flat, therefore $M_n \subseteq IM$ if and only if $\widehat{M_n} \subseteq I\widehat{M}$. We therefore can replace R by $\widehat{R}$, I by $I\widehat{R}$, M by $\widehat{M}$, and $\{M_n\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ by $\{\widehat{M_n}\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$

and assume that $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a complete local ring. Since M/IM us Artinian, the descending chain of submodules $\{(M_n + IM)/IM\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ eventually stabilizes. Thus there exists n_1 so that for all $n \geq n_1$ we have that $(M_n + IM)/IM = (M_{n_1} + IM)/IM$. Similarly, there exists $n_2 > n_1$ so that $(M_n + I^2M)/I^2M = (M_{n_2} + I^2M)/I^2M$ for all $n \geq n_2$. Inductively choose n_t so that $n_{t+1} > n_t$ and $(M_n + I^tM)/I^tM = (M_{n_t} + I^tM)/I^tM$ for all $n \geq n_t$. Replacing M_t by M_{n_t}, we may assume that the sequence of modules $\{M_n\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is such that $(M_n + I^tM)/I^tM = (M_t + I^tM)/I^tM$ for all $n \geq t$.

We claim that $M_1 \subseteq IM$. Choose an element $\eta_1 \in M_1$. Because $(M_2 + IM)/IM = (M_1 + IM)/IM$ we can choose $\eta_2 \in M_2$ so that $\eta_2 \equiv \eta_1 \mod IM$. Inductively, we choose elements $\eta_t \in M_t$ so that $\eta_{t+1} \equiv \eta_t \mod I^tM$. The sequence of elements $\{\eta_t\}$ forms a Cauchy sequence. Let $\tilde{\eta} \in M$ denote its limit (which exists since M is complete: it is a finitely generated module over a complete local ring). Because each $\eta_t \in M_t$ and $\bigcap M_t = 0$ we must have that $\tilde{\eta} = 0$. In particular, there exists a t such that $\eta_t \in IM$. Recall that $\eta_t \equiv \eta_{t-1} \mod I^{t-1}M$. Hence $\eta_t - \eta_{t-1} \in I^tM \subseteq IM$ and therefore $\eta_{t-1} \in IM$. By induction $\eta_1 \in IM$ and hence $M_1 \subseteq IM$ as claimed. □

Lemma 9.14. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and M a finitely generated R-module. For each $e \in \mathbb{N}$ let*

$$I_e(M) = \{\eta \in M \mid R \xrightarrow{\cdot F_*^e\eta} F_*^eM \text{ does not split}\}.$$

(1) For each $e \in \mathbb{N}$ the set $I_e(M)$ is a submodule of M containing $\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}M$.
(2) For each $e \in \mathbb{N}$ we have that $a_e(M) = \ell(M/I_e(M))[F_*^ek : k]$.
(3) $\{I_e(M)\}_{e\in\mathbb{N}}$ is a descending chain of submodules of M.
(4) If R is strongly F-regular and M is torsion-free then $\bigcap_{e\in\mathbb{N}} I_e(M) = 0$.
(5) For each $\in \mathbb{N}$, $I_e(M) = \{\eta \in M \mid \varphi(F_*^e\eta) \in \mathfrak{m}, \forall\varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(F_*^eM, R)\}$.

*If $M = R$ then we refer to $I_e := I_e(R)$ as the e*th splitting ideal of R.

Proof. (1) Suppose that $\eta_1, \eta_2 \in I_e(M)$ and $r \in R$ we aim to show that $r\eta_1 + \eta_2 \in I_e(M)$. Suppose by way of contradiction that there exists $\varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(F_*^eM, R)$ so that $\varphi(F_*^e(r\eta_1 + \eta_2)) = \varphi(F_*^er\eta_1) + \varphi(F_*^e\eta_2) = 1$. Because R is local we must have that either $\varphi(F_*^er\eta_1)$ is a unit of R or $\varphi(F_*^e\eta_2)$ is a unit of R. If $\varphi(F_*^er\eta_1)$ is a unit then $\eta_1 \notin I_e(M)$ if $\varphi(F_*^e\eta_2)$ is a unit then $\eta_2 \notin I_e(M)$.

(2) Suppose that $F_*^eM \cong R^{\oplus a_e(M)} \oplus N$ is a choice of direct sum decomposition of F_*^eM so that N does not admit a free summand. Under this choice of direct sum decomposition we have that $F_*^eI_e(M) = \mathfrak{m}^{\oplus a_e(M)} \oplus N$. Therefore

$$\ell_R(M/I_e(M)) = \ell_{F_*^eR}(F_*^e(M/I_e(M))) = \frac{\ell_R(F_*^eM/F_*^eI_e(M))}{[F_*^ek : k]} = \frac{a_e(M)}{[F_*^ek : k]}.$$

(3) We want to show $I_e(M) \supseteq I_{e+1}(M)$, this is clear if $I_e(M) = M$ and so we assume $I_e(M) \neq M$. Suppose $\eta \notin I_e(M)$ and choose splitting $\varphi : F^e_* M \to R$ so that $\varphi(F^e_*\eta) = 1$. We will show that $\eta \notin I_{e+1}(M)$. Observe that R is F-pure: consider $R \xrightarrow{\cdot\eta} M$, then ψ: $F^e_* R \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_*\eta} F^e_* M \xrightarrow{\varphi} R$ is a splitting of $R \to F^e_* R$. Then $\psi(F_*\varphi(F^{e+1}_*\eta)) = 1$ and $\eta \notin I_{e+1}(M)$ as claimed.

(4) See Lemma 5.9.

(5) Given $\eta \in M$, then $R \xrightarrow{\cdot F^e_*\eta} F^e_* M$ does not split if and only if for all $\varphi \in \operatorname{Hom}_R(F^e_* M, R)$, $\varphi(F^e_*\eta)$ is a non-unit of R. Equivalently, $\varphi(F^e_*\eta) \in \mathfrak{m}$ for all $\varphi \in \operatorname{Hom}_R(F^e_* M, R)$. □

The following is a sufficient criteria to assert positivity of F-signature.

Lemma 9.15. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and dimension d. Suppose that there exists an $e_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ so that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$, $I_{e+e_0} \subseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}$. Then $s(R) \geq \frac{1}{p^{e_0}} > 0$.*

Proof. By Lemma 9.14 and Theorem 9.4,

$$\frac{a_{e+e_0}(R)}{[F^{e+e_0}_* k : k]} = \ell(R/I_{e+e_0}) \geq \ell(R/\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}) = \frac{\mu(F^e_* R)}{[F^e_* k : k]} \geq \frac{\operatorname{rank}_R(F^e_* R)}{[F^e_* k : k]} = p^{ed}.$$

Dividing by $p^{(e+e_0)d}$ and taking a limit as $e \to \infty$ shows that

$$s(R) \geq \frac{1}{p^{e_0 d}} > 0.$$ □

9.2.1. *Positivity of F-signature via the Artin-Rees Lemma.* Kunz's theorem equates the property R is non-singular with $F^e_* R$ being a flat R-module. When R is singular, then the following lemma allows us to identify an element $c \in R$ and flat, even free submodules, $F_e \subseteq F^e_* R$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$ so that $cF^e_* R \subseteq F_e$. The existence of such elements are related to the theory of test elements in tight closure theory (see Chapter 12).

Lemma 9.16. *Let R be an F-finite domain of prime characteristic $p > 0$. There exists $0 \neq c \in R$ and choices of free submodules $F_e \subseteq F^e_* R$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$ so that $cF^e_* R \subseteq F_e$.*

Proof. Let K denote the fraction field of R. Then $(F_* R)_{(0)} \cong F_* K$ is a free K-vector space of rank p^γ for some $\gamma \in \mathbb{N}$. By clearing denominators of a basis of $F_* K$ over K, we can select elements of $F_* R$ that form a basis of $F_* K$ over K. Let F_1 be the R-submodule of $F_* R$ generated by this choice of elements.

The submodule $F_1 \subseteq F_* R$ is necessarily a free R-module, i.e., $F_1 \cong R^{\oplus p^\gamma}$, as any non-trivial relation among the chosen elements would imply a non-trivial relation among the chosen basis of $F_* K$ over K. Let $F_2 \cong R^{\oplus p^{2\gamma}}$ be the natural choice of free R-module defined

by $F_1^{\oplus p^\gamma} \subseteq F_*F_1 \subseteq F_*F_*R \cong F_*^2R$. Inductively, we define F_{e+1} as the natural free module

$$F_{e+1} := F_e^{\oplus p^\gamma} \subseteq F_*F_e \subseteq F_*F_*^eR \cong F_*^{e+1}R,$$

built from the inclusion $F_1 \subseteq F_*R$.

Since the inclusion of R-modules $F_1 \subseteq F_*R$ agrees upon localization at the 0-prime of R, there exists some $0 \neq c \in R$ such that $cF_*R \subseteq F_1$. In particular, $cF_*F_e \subseteq F_{e+1}$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$. By induction, assume $c^2F_*^eR \subseteq F_e$. Then:

$$c^2F_*^{e+1}R \cong c^2F_*F_*^eR = cF_*(c^pF_*^eR) \subseteq cF_*F_e \subseteq F_{e+1}.$$

Thus, the element c^2 satisfies the desired property of the lemma. □

The following definition is a generalization of the "Frobenius splitting submodules" introduced in Lemma 9.14.

Definition 9.17. Let R be an F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, M a finitely generated R-module, $I \subseteq R$ an ideal, and $e \in \mathbb{N}$. The *eth generalized splitting ideal of M with respect to the ideal I* is the set

$$I_e(I; M) = \{\eta \in M \mid \varphi(F_*^e\eta) \in I, \forall \varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(F_*^eM, R)\}.$$

Remark 9.18. Note that if $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is local then $I_e(\mathfrak{m}; M) = I_e(M)$ and $I_e(\mathfrak{m}; R) = I_e$ as defined in Lemma 9.14. More generally, the sets $I_e(I; M)$ defined above are easily verified to be submodules of M and enjoy properties similar to those discussed in Lemma 9.14. Details are left to the readers in Exercise 44.

The following lemma provides to us some elementary but useful relationships among generalized splitting submodules of an F-finite ring.

Lemma 9.19. *Let R be an F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and $I \subseteq R$ an ideal.*

(1) For all $e, e_0 \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$I_{e+e_0}(I; R) \subseteq I_e(I_{e_0}(I; R); R).$$

(2) For every $c \in R$ and $e \in \mathbb{N}$, $c^{p^e}I_e(I; R) \subseteq I_e(cI; R)$.

Proof. (1) Suppose that $r \in R \setminus I_e(I_{e_0}(I; R); R)$. This implies there exists $\varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(F_*^eR, R)$ so that $\varphi(F_*^er) \in R \setminus I_{e_0}(I; R)$, which in turn implies there exists $\psi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(F_*^{e_0}R, R)$ so that $\psi(F_*^{e_0}(\varphi(F_*^er))) \in R \setminus I$. Therefore the composition of R-linear maps

$$\gamma : F_*^{e+e_0}R \xrightarrow{F_*^{e_0}\varphi} F_*^{e_0}R \xrightarrow{\psi} R$$

is so that $\gamma(F_*^{e+e_0}r) \in R \setminus I$, hence $r \in R \setminus I_{e+e_0}(I; R)$.

(2) Suppose that $r \in I_e(I;R)$. Then for all $\varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, R)$, $\varphi(F^e_*r) \in I$. Therefore $c\varphi(F^e_*r) = \varphi(cF^e_*r) = \varphi(F^e_*c^{p^e}r) \in cI$ for all $\varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_*R, R)$. Therefore $c^{p^e}I_e(I;R) \subseteq I_e(cI;R)$ as claimed. □

If $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is an F-finite regular local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, then F^e_*R is a finitely generated free R-module for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$, by Theorem 1.1. If $I \subseteq R$ is an ideal and $x \in R$, then $x \in R \setminus I^{[p^e]}$ if and only if $F^e_*x \in F^e_*R \setminus IF^e_*R$ if and only if there exists a choice of projection onto a free summand $\pi : F^e_*R \to R$ such that $\pi(F^e_*x) \notin I$. Consequently, $x \notin I^{[p^e]}$ if and only if $x \notin I_e(I;R)$, which implies that $I^{[p^e]} = I_e(I;R)$ for all ideals $I \subseteq R$ when R is regular.

When R is singular, the following proposition shows that the element c described in Lemma 9.16 provides a bounded comparison between the Frobenius powers of an ideal I and the generalized splitting ideals of R with respect to I.

Proposition 9.20. *Let R be an F-finite domain of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and let $0 \neq c \in R$ be an element so that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$ there exists a free submodule $F_e \subseteq F^e_*R$ so that $cF^e_*R \subseteq F_e$, see Lemma 9.16 for the existence of such elements. Then for all ideals $I \subseteq R$ and $e \in \mathbb{N}$,*

$$I_e(I;R) \subseteq (I^{[p^e]} :_R c^{p^e}).$$

Proof. Suppose that $r \in R \setminus I^{[p^e]}$. This implies $F^e_*r \in F^e_*R \setminus IF^e_*R \subseteq F^e_*R \setminus IF_e$. Then $cF^e_*r = F^e_*c^{p^e}r \in F_e \setminus cIF_e$. Therefore for an appropriate choice of projection π onto a free summand of F_e, the composition of R-linear maps

$$\varphi : F^e_*R \xrightarrow{\cdot c} F_e \xrightarrow{\pi} R$$

is so that $\varphi(F^e_*r) \in R \setminus cI$. Consequently, $I_e(cI;R) \subseteq I^{[p^e]}$. By Lemma 9.19 (2), $c^{p^e}I_e(I;R) \subseteq I_e(cI;R) \subseteq I^{[p^e]}$. Therefore $I_e(I;R) \subseteq (I^{[p^e]} :_R c^{p^e})$ for every $e \in \mathbb{N}$. □

The following characteristic-free lemma is an application of the Artin-Rees Lemma.

Lemma 9.21. *Let R be a ring, $c \in R$ a nonzerodivisor, and $I \subseteq R$ an ideal. Let A be an Artin-Rees number of $(c) \subseteq R$ with respect to the ideal $I \subseteq R$, i.e., $(c) \cap I^n = I^{n-A}((c) \cap I^A)$ for all $n \geq A$. Then for all $t \geq A+1$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $(I^{tn} :_R c^n) \subseteq I^{(t-A)n}$.*

Proof. Observe that $(c) \cap I^t = c(I^t :_R c)$ and $I^{t-A}((c) \cap I^A) \subseteq cI^{t-A}$. Therefore for all $t \geq A+1$, $c(I^t : c) \subseteq cI^{t-A}$. We are assuming c is a nonzerodivisor of R. We may cancel c and have ideal containments $(I^t :_R c) \subseteq I^{t-A}$ for all $t \geq A+1$. Observe that if $t \geq A+1$ and $n \geq 2$ then

$$(I^{tn} :_R c^n) = ((I^{tn} :_R c) :_R c^{n-1}) \subseteq (I^{tn-A} :_R c^{n-1}).$$

Descending induction on n provides the containment $(I^{tn} :_R c^n) \subseteq I^{tn-An} = I^{(t-A)n}$. □

Lemma 9.22. *Let R be an F-finite domain and $I \subseteq R$ an ideal. There exists a constant C so that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$ $I_e(I^C; R) \subseteq I^{[p^e]}$.*

Proof. By Lemma 9.16 there exists an element $0 \neq c \in R$ and for every $e \in \mathbb{N}$ a free submodule $F_e \subseteq F_*^e R$ so that $cF_*^e R \subseteq F_e$. By Proposition 9.20, for every $e, A, s \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$I_e(I^{A+s}; R) \subseteq ((I^{A+s})^{[p^e]} :_R c^{p^e}) \subseteq (I^{(A+s)p^e} :_R c^{p^e}).$$

By Lemma 9.21, if $A \in \mathbb{N}$ is chosen to be an Artin-Rees bound of $(c) \subseteq R$ with respect to the ideal $I \subseteq R$, then $(I^{(A+s)p^e} :_R c^{p^e}) \subseteq I^{sp^e}$ for all $e, s \in \mathbb{N}$. If s is chosen to be the number of generators of the ideal I, then $I^{sp^e} \subseteq I^{[p^e]}$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$. Consequently for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$, if A is an Artin-Rees number of $(c) \subseteq R$ with respect to the ideal $I \subseteq R$ and s is the minimal number of generators of I, then for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$I_e(I^{A+s}; R) \subseteq I^{[p^e]}.$$ □

Theorem 9.23. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite and strongly F-regular ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$.*

(1) There exists a constant $e_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ so that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$, $I_{e+e_0}(\mathfrak{m}; R) \subseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}$.
(2) The F-signature of R is positive.

Proof. The second assertion is a corollary of the first by Lemma 9.15. By Lemma 9.22, there exists a constant C so that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$I_e(\mathfrak{m}^C; R) \subseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}. \tag{9.3}$$

Lemma 9.14 implies $\bigcap_{e\in\mathbb{N}} I_e(\mathfrak{m}; R) = 0$. The ring R is analytically irreducible by Lemma 3.2 and Corollary 3.12. Chevalley's Lemma, Lemma 9.13, implies there exists $e_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ so that $I_{e_0}(\mathfrak{m}; R) \subseteq \mathfrak{m}^C$. By Lemma 9.19 (1), for every $e \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$I_{e+e_0}(\mathfrak{m}; R) \subseteq I_e(I_{e_0}(\mathfrak{m}; R); R). \tag{9.4}$$

The ideal containment $I_{e_0}(\mathfrak{m}; R) \subseteq \mathfrak{m}^C$ implies

$$I_e(I_{e_0}(\mathfrak{m}; R); R) \subseteq I_e(\mathfrak{m}^C; R). \tag{9.5}$$

Combining (9.3), (9.4), and (9.5), for every $e \in \mathbb{N}$, $I_{e+e_0}(\mathfrak{m}; R) \subseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}$. □

9.2.2. *Positivity of F-signature via Maximal Cohen-Macaulay Modules.* Our second presentation that the F-signature of a local strongly F-regular ring is positive, first presented in [Pol22], is derived from from a representation theoretic statement on the Frobenius pushforwards of Cohen-Macaulay modules. We start with a proof of [Pol22, Main Theorem].

Theorem 9.24. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite and strongly F-regular local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then there exists an $e_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ so that if M is a finitely generated maximal Cohen-Macaulay R-module and $\eta \in M \setminus \mathfrak{m}M$ then there exists $\varphi \in \operatorname{Hom}_R(F_*^{e_0}M, R)$ so that $\varphi(F_*^{e_0}\eta) = 1$, i.e., $F_*^{e_0}\eta$ generates a free R-summand of $F_*^{e_0}M$.*

Proof. First of all we observe that the finitely generated R-module $F_*^{e_0}M$ has a free R-summand if and only if $F_*^{e_0}\widehat{M}$ has a free $\widehat{R}$-summand (see Exercise 46). Therefore one can replace R by $\widehat{R}$ to assume that R is complete (note that strong F-regularity is preserved under completion by Corollary 3.12). In particular, R admits a canonical module ω_R. Given a finitely generated R-module N, we use N^* to denote the ω_R-dual $\operatorname{Hom}_R(N, \omega_R)$ for the rest of this proof.

We map a free module $R^{\oplus N}$ onto M^*, let K denote the kernel, and consider the short exact sequence

$$0 \to K \to R^{\oplus N} \to M^* \to 0.$$

The module $R^{\oplus N}$ is Cohen-Macaulay by Theorem 4.6, M^* is Cohen-Macaulay by [BH93, Theorem 3.3.10], and therefore K is seen to be Cohen-Macaulay by examining the induced long exact sequence of local cohomology modules with support in the maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}$. If we apply $\operatorname{Hom}_R(-, \omega_R)$ to the above short exact sequence and utilize [BH93, Theorem 3.3.10] a second time we find that there is a short exact sequence of Cohen-Macaulay R-modules

$$0 \to M \to \omega_R^{\oplus N} \to K^* \to 0. \tag{9.6}$$

Let $\underline{x} = x_1, \ldots, x_d$ be a system of parameters of R and let $I = (\underline{x})$. Then $\operatorname{Tor}_1^R(R/I, K^*)$ agrees with the first Koszul homology module $H_1(\underline{x}; K^*)$ and $H_1(\underline{x}; K^*) = 0$ as $\underline{x}$ is a regular sequence on K^*. Therefore if we apply $- \otimes_R R/I$ to the short exact sequence in (9.6) we produce a new short exact sequence

$$0 \to \frac{M}{IM} \to \frac{\omega_R^{\oplus N}}{I\omega_R^{\oplus N}} \to \frac{K^*}{IK^*} \to 0.$$

Consequently, if $\eta \in M \setminus IM$ then under the inclusion $M \subseteq \omega_R^{\oplus N}$ we find that $\eta \in \omega_R^{\oplus N} \setminus I\omega_R^{\oplus N}$.

Recall that for each natural number $e \in \mathbb{N}$ the eth splitting submodule of ω_R is the submodule

$$I_e(\omega_R) = \{m \in \omega_R \mid R \xrightarrow{\cdot F_*^e m} F_*^e\omega_R \text{ does not split}\}.$$

By Lemma 9.14, $\bigcap_{e \in \mathbb{N}} I_e(\omega_R) = 0$. By Lemma 9.13 there exists an integer e_0, depending only on ω_R and I, so that $I_{e_0}(\omega_R) \subseteq I\omega_R$. Thus if $\eta \in M \setminus IM$ then under the inclusion $M \subseteq \omega_R^{\oplus N}$ we must have that $\eta \in \omega_R^{\oplus N} \setminus I_{e_0}(\omega_R)^{\oplus N}$. In particular, there exists an R-linear

map $\varphi : F_*^{e_0}\omega_R^{\oplus N} \to R$ so that $\varphi(F_*^{e_0}\eta) = 1$. Restricting the domain of φ to $F_*^{e_0}M$ shows that $F_*^{e_0}M$ admits a free summand. □

Theorem 9.25. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite and strongly F-regular ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$.*

(1) If $e_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ is chosen as in Theorem 9.24, then for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$, $I_{e+e_0}(\mathfrak{m}; R) \subseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}$.
(2) The F-signature of R is positive.

Proof. The second assertion is a corollary of the first by Lemma 9.15. If $r \in R \setminus \mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}$ if and only if $F_*^e r \in F_*^e R \setminus \mathfrak{m}F_*^e R$. The modules $F_*^e R$ are maximal Cohen-Macaulay. By Theorem 9.24 there exists $\varphi : F_*^{e+e_0}R \to R$ so that $\varphi(F_*^{e+e_0}r) = 1$, i.e., $r \in R \setminus I_{e+e_0}(\mathfrak{m}; R)$. Therefore $I_{e+e_0}(\mathfrak{m}; R) \subseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$. □

9.3. **F-signature and regularity.** Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Huneke–Leuschke were the first to prove in [HL02] that R is a regular local ring if and only if $s(R) = 1$. They showed that $s(R) = 1$ implies that a related numerical invariant called the Hilbert–Kunz multiplicity of R, $\mathrm{e_{HK}}(R)$, must also be equal to 1. Then they appeal to a result of Watanabe–Yoshida [WY00] that analytically irreducible local rings with Hilbert–Kunz multiplicity equal to 1 must be regular. The proof of Huneke–Leuschke's theorem presented here follows the methodology of [PS21] and allows us to bypass Hilbert–Kunz theory.

Our proof that $s(R) = 1$ if and only if R is regular is a consequence of developing an equimultiplicity theory of F-signature in strongly F-regular rings. More specifically, we need to study the behavior of F-signature and Frobenius splitting numbers under localization.

Suppose that $F_*^e R \cong R^{\oplus a_e(R)} \oplus M_e$ and the module M_e does not admit a free summand. If $P \in \mathrm{Spec}(R)$ then

$$F_*^e R \otimes_R R_P \cong F_*^e R_P \cong R_P^{\oplus a_e(R)} \oplus (M_e)_P.$$

By Lemma 9.1 we find that $a_e(R_P) \geq a_e(R)$ and equality holds if and only if $(M_e)_P$ does not admit a free R_P-summand. Therefore to keep track of the differences of the Frobenius splitting numbers of R and a localization of R at a prime ideal P it is beneficial to keep track of the number of summands $F_*^e R$ isomorphic to a particular module. To this end, if M is a finitely generated R-module we let

$$a_e^M(R) = \max\{n \mid M^{\oplus n} \text{ is a direct summand of } F_*^e R\}.$$

Observe that if M does not admit a free summand and M is a direct summand of $F_*^e R$ so that M_P has at least one free R_P-summand, then $a_e(R_P) \geq a_e(R) + a_e^M(R)$.

The following lemma is an elementary observation that for a strongly F-regular local ring R, if a finitely generated R-module M is a direct summand of $F_*^{e_0}R$ for some e_0, then the numbers $a_e^M(R)$ are asymptotically comparable to the numbers $\operatorname{rank}_R(F_*^eR) = p^{e\gamma(R)}$.

Lemma 9.26. *Let $(R,\mathfrak{m},k)$ be an F-finite and strongly F-regular local ring of prime characteristic $p>0$ and let M be a finitely generated R-module. If $a_{e_0}^M(R) \geq 1$ for some $e_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ then*

$$\liminf_{e\to\infty} \frac{a_e^M(R)}{p^{e\gamma(R)}} > 0.$$

Proof. Suppose that $F_*^{e_0}R \cong M \oplus N$ and then consider a direct sum decomposition of F_*^eR as $F_*^eR \cong R^{\oplus a_e(R)} \oplus P$. Then

$$F_*^{e+e_0}R \cong F_*^{e_0}R^{\oplus a_e(R)} \oplus F_*^{e_0}P \cong (M\oplus N)^{\oplus a_e(R)} \oplus F_*^{e_0}P.$$

In particular,

$$a_{e+e_0}^M(R) \geq a_e(R).$$

Dividing by $p^{(e+e_0)\gamma(R)}$ and taking a limit infimum as $e\to\infty$ reveals that

$$\liminf_{e\to\infty} \frac{a_e^M(R)}{p^{e\gamma(R)}} \geq \frac{s(R)}{p^{e_0\gamma(R)}},$$

a quantity that is positive by Theorem 9.25. □

A consequence of Lemma 9.26 is an equimultiplicity theory of F-signature. The following corollary gives us that F-signature is unchanged under localization at a prime ideal if and only if each of the Frobenius splitting numbers too are unchanged under localization.

Corollary 9.27. *Let $(R,\mathfrak{m},k)$ be an F-finite and strongly F-regular local ring of prime characteristic $p>0$. Suppose that $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$. Then the following are equivalent:*

(1) $a_e(R) = a_e(R_P)$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$;
(2) $s(R) = s(R_P)$.

Proof. If $a_e(R) = a_e(R_P)$ for all $e\in\mathbb{N}$ then $s(R) = s(R_P)$: The sequences of numbers $\{\frac{a_e(R)}{p^{e\gamma(R)}}\}$ and $\{\frac{a_e(R_P)}{p^{e\gamma(R_P)}}\}$ converging to the F-signature of R and R_P respectively are identical sequences, see Exercise 47.

Suppose that $a_{e_0}(R) \neq a_{e_0}(R_P)$, or equivalently, $F_*^{e_0}R \cong R^{\oplus a_{e_0}(R)} \oplus M_{e_0}$ where M_{e_0} does not admit a free summand but $(M_{e_0})_P$ has a free R_P-summand (see Lemma 9.1). By Lemma 9.26 we have that

$$\liminf_{e\to\infty} \frac{a_e^{M_{e_0}}(R)}{p^{e\gamma(R)}} > 0.$$

For each $e \in \mathbb{N}$ consider a direct sum decomposition of the form

$$F_*^e R \cong R^{\oplus a_e(R)} \oplus M_{e_0}^{\oplus a_e^{M_{e_0}}(R)} \oplus N_e.$$

Localizing at P and counting free summands gives us

$$a_e(R_P) \geq a_e(R) + a_e^{M_{e_0}}(R).$$

Diving by $p^{e\gamma(R)} = p^{e\gamma(R_P)}$ and taking a limit infimum as $e \to \infty$ shows that

$$s(R_P) \geq s(R) + \liminf_{e\to\infty} \frac{a_e^{M_{e_0}}(R)}{p^{e\gamma(R)}} > s(R). \qquad \square$$

Now we can prove the following.

Theorem 9.28. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then $s(R) = 1$ if and only if R is a regular local ring.*

Proof. If R is regular then $F_*^e R$ is a finite free R-module for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$ by Theorem 1.1. Hence $\frac{a_e(R)}{p^{e\gamma(R)}} = 1$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$ and so $s(R) = 1$.

Conversely, if $s(R) = 1$ then R is strongly F-regular by Theorem 9.25 and hence a domain by Lemma 3.2. Consider the localization of R at the prime ideal 0 and observe then that $1 = s(R) = s(R_0)$. By Corollary 9.27 we must have that $a_e(R) = a_e(R_0) = \operatorname{rank}_R(F_*^e R)$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$. Therefore $F_*^e R$ is a free R-module for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$ and therefore R is a regular local ring by Theorem 1.1. $\square$

We end this chapter with an application of Theorem 9.24 to the divisor class group of strongly F-regular singularities.

Proposition 9.29. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite and strongly F-regular local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then, up to linear equivalence, there are only finitely many divisors D such that $R(p^e D)$ is maximal Cohen-Macaulay for all $e > 0$.*

Proof. Let e_0 be the constant in Theorem 9.24. Let D be a divisor such that $R(p^e D)$ is maximal Cohen-Macaulay for all $e > 0$. Then $F_*^{e_0} R(p^{e_0} D)$ admits an R-summand, that is, there exists a (split) surjection $F_*^{e_0} R(p^{e_0} D) \twoheadrightarrow R$. Tensoring with $R(-D)$ and applying $(-)^{**}$, we obtain a split surjection $F_*^{e_0} R \twoheadrightarrow R(-D)$. Thus, $R(-D)$ is a summand of $F_*^{e_0} R$. Since $F_*^{e_0} R$ can only have finitely many rank one summand up to isomorphism, we see that there are only finitely many isomorphism classes of such $R(-D)$. Hence there are only finitely many such divisors D up to linear equivalence. $\square$

Corollary 9.30. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a two-dimensional F-finite and strongly F-regular local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then the divisor class group $\operatorname{Cl}(R)$ is finite.*

Proof. By Proposition 9.29, it is enough to observe that $R(D)$ is maximal Cohen-Macaulay for all divisors D: this is because $R(D)$ is (S_2) over a two dimensional normal domain R. □

Corollary 9.31. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite and strongly F-regular local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and of dimension d. Then the torsion part of $\mathrm{Cl}(R)$ is finite.*

Proof. By Proposition 9.29, it is enough to show that $R(D)$ is maximal Cohen-Macaulay for all torsion divisors D, which follows from Proposition 5.10. □

Corollary 9.30 and Corollary 9.31 are in some sense the best possible: it is not true that $\mathrm{Cl}(R)$ is finite for all strongly F-regular local rings in higher dimension. In Example 3.10, we see that $R = k[[x, y, u, v]]/(xy - uv)$ is a three-dimensional strongly F-regular local ring, and it is easy to check that $\mathrm{Cl}(R) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ with the ideal (x, u) representing a generator of $\mathrm{Cl}(R)$.

Exercise 44. Let R be an F-finite ring, M a finitely generated R-module, $I \subseteq R$ an ideal, and $e \in \mathbb{N}$.

(1) Show that $I_e(I; M)$ is a submodule of M containing $I^{[p^e]}M$.
(2) Show that if $I \subseteq J$ are ideals then $I_e(I; M) \subseteq I_e(J; M)$.
(3) Show that $\{I_e(I; M)\}_{e \in \mathbb{N}}$ is a descending chain of submodules of M if R is F-pure.

Exercise 45. Construct an example of an F-finite ring R and an ideal $I \subseteq R$ such that $\{I_e(I; R)\}_{e \in \mathbb{N}}$ is not descending.

Exercise 46. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring and M a finitely generated R-module. Show that $\mathrm{frk}_R(M) = \mathrm{frk}_{\widehat{R}}(\widehat{M})$.

Exercise 47. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and $P \subseteq Q$ be prime ideals of R. Prove that $\gamma(R) \geq \gamma(R/P) = \gamma(R_Q/PR_Q)$ and that $a_e(R) \leq a_e(R_Q)$. Prove that $s(R) \leq s(R_Q)$ for all $Q \in \mathrm{Spec}(R)$.

Exercise 48. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ be a flat local extension of F-finite rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Prove that $s(R) \geq s(S)$. (Hint: Use Exercise 47 to reduce to the case that $\dim(R) = \dim(S)$.)

In connection with Corollary 9.30 and Corollary 9.31, the following question is open.

Open Problem 3. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite and strongly F-regular local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Is it true that $\mathrm{Cl}(R)$ is finitely generated?*

10. Radu–André's theorem, Kunz's theorem, and Gabber's theorem

In this chapter, we utilize modern techniques to prove some foundational results unique to prime characteristic commutative algebra. The first theorem is obtained by Radu and André [Rad92, And93] and can be viewed as a relative version of Kunz's theorem, Theorem 1.1. The second and third theorems are mentioned earlier: see Theorem 1.7 and Theorem 1.6, and they both indicate that F-finite rings have nice geometric properties and are not pathological from the view of algebraic geometry.

We begin with the Radu–André Theorem. Recall that a map $R \to S$ of (Noetherian) rings is called *regular* if it is flat and all fibers are geometrically regular, i.e., $\kappa(P) \otimes_R S$ is geometrically regular over $\kappa(P)$ for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$.

Theorem 10.1 (Radu–André Theorem)**.** *A homomorphism $R \to S$ of (Noetherian) rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ is regular if and only if $F^e_* R \otimes_R S \to F^e_* S$ is flat for some (equivalently, all) $e > 0$.*

The difficulty of the theorem is that it is not clear in priori that $F^e_* R \otimes_R S$ is a Noetherian ring (though it will follow from the conclusion of the theorem that $F^e_* R \otimes_R S$ is in fact Noetherian, see Exercise 50).[12] We thus proceed carefully. We first record some criteria for flatness, see [Sta, Tag 00MD] for more details.

Lemma 10.2 ([Sta, Tag 0523])**.** *Let $R \to S$ be a map of (Noetherian) rings. Let $I \subseteq R$ be an ideal and let M be a finitely generated S-module. Suppose for each $n \geq 1$, $M/I^n M$ is flat over R/I^n. Then for each prime $Q \in \operatorname{Spec}(S)$ such that $I \subseteq Q$, M_Q is flat over R. In particular, if $(S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ is local and $IS \subseteq \mathfrak{n}$, then M is flat over R.*

Lemma 10.3 ([Sta, Tag 051C])**.** *Let A be a ring that is not necessarily Noetherian, $I \subseteq A$ an ideal, and M an A-module. If M/IM is flat over A/I and $\operatorname{Tor}^A_1(A/I, M) = 0$, then*

(1) $M/I^n M$ is flat over A/I^n for all $n \geq 1$.

(2) For any A-module N that is annihilated by I^m for some $m \geq 0$, $\operatorname{Tor}^A_1(N, M) = 0$.

In particular, if I is nilpotent, then M is flat over A.

The next lemma is well-known to experts, as we cannot find a good reference beyond the Noetherian set up, we deduce it from Lemma 10.3.

Lemma 10.4 (Fiberwise criteria for flatness)**.** *Let A be a ring that is not necessarily Noetherian, and let M be an A-module. Let $t \in A$ such that t is a nonzerodivisor on both A and M. If M/tM is flat over A/tA and M_t is flat over A_t, then M is flat over A.*

[12] If we know $F^e_* R \otimes_R S$ is Noetherian in priori (e.g., if R is F-finite), then at least one direction of the theorem follows quite easily from Kunz's theorem and the local criterion for flatness [Sta, Tag 00ML].

Proof. By Lemma 10.3 applied to $I = (t)$, we know that $\operatorname{Tor}_1^A(N, M) = 0$ for all t^∞-torsion A-modules N (by taking a direct limit). For any t^m-torsion A-module N, we have $0 \to K \to F \to N \to 0$ where F is a free A/t^mA-module and K is t^m-torsion. Since t is a nonzerodivisor on A and M, $\operatorname{Tor}_j^A(F, M)=0$ for all $j > 0$. The long exact sequence of Tor then shows that $\operatorname{Tor}_j^A(N, M) = 0$ for all $j > 0$. By taking direct limit we know that $\operatorname{Tor}_j^A(N, M) = 0$ for all $j > 0$ and all t^∞-torsion A-modules N.

For an arbitrary A-module N, if we let $\Gamma_{(t)}N = \{n \in M \mid t^\ell n = 0 \text{ for some } \ell\}$, then we have two short exact sequences:

$$0 \to \Gamma_{(t)}N \to N \to \overline{N} \to 0, \text{ and } 0 \to \overline{N} \to \overline{N}_t \to N' \to 0$$

Now $\operatorname{Tor}_j^A(\Gamma_{(t)}N, M) = \operatorname{Tor}_j^A(N', M) = 0$ for all $j > 0$ since $\Gamma_{(t)}N, N'$ are both t^∞-torsion, and $\operatorname{Tor}_j^A(\overline{N}_t, M) \cong \operatorname{Tor}_j^{A_t}(\overline{N}_t, M_t) = 0$ for all $j > 0$ since M_t is flat over A_t. By examining the long exact sequence of Tor, it is easy to see that $\operatorname{Tor}_j^A(N, M) = 0$ for all $j > 0$. Thus M is flat over A. □

Proof of Theorem 10.1. We first prove that if $F_*^e R \otimes_R S \to F_*^e S$ is flat for some $e > 0$, then $R \to S$ is regular. We observe that if $F_*^e R \otimes_R S \to F_*^e S$ is flat, then applying $F_*^e(-)$, we see that $F_*^{2e} R \otimes_{F_*^e R} F_*^e S \to F_*^{2e} S$ is flat, while applying $F_*^{2e} R \otimes_{F_*^e R}(-)$, we see that $F_*^{2e} R \otimes_R S \to F_*^{2e} R \otimes_{F_*^e R} F_*^e S$ is flat. Thus composing these two maps we see that $F_*^{2e} R \otimes_R S \to F_*^{2e} S$ is flat. Thus iterating this process, we find that there are infinitely many $e > 0$ such that $F_*^e R \otimes_R S \to F_*^e S$ is flat.

We set $\kappa = \kappa(P)$ and aim to show $\kappa \otimes_R S$ is geometrically regular over κ. Note that for any finite and purely inseparable field extension κ' of κ, we can pick $e \gg 0$ such that $\kappa' \subseteq F_*^e \kappa$ and $F_*^e R \otimes_R S \to F_*^e S$ is flat. Base change the flat map $F_*^e R \otimes_R S \to F_*^e S$ along $F_*^e R \to F_*^e \kappa$, we know that $F_*^e \kappa \otimes_R S \to F_*^e(\kappa \otimes_R S)$ is flat. Consider the composition:

$$\kappa' \otimes_R S \to F_*^e \kappa \otimes_R S \to F_*^e(\kappa \otimes_R S) \to F_*^e(\kappa' \otimes_R S)$$

where the first and third maps are flat as they are base changed from field extensions, and the middle map is flat by previous discussion. Thus the composition is flat and so $\kappa' \otimes_R S$ is regular by Theorem 1.1. Therefore $\kappa \otimes_R S$ is geometrically regular over κ.

To show $R \to S$ is flat, we may localize at a prime ideal of S and localize R at the contraction of that prime ideal. Thus we may assume that $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ is a local homomorphism. By Lemma 10.2, it is enough to show that $R/\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]} \to S/\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}S$ is flat for infinitely many $e > 0$. Base change the flat map $F_*^e R \otimes_R S \to F_*^e S$ along $R \to R/\mathfrak{m}$, we see that $F_*^e(R/\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}) \otimes_{R/\mathfrak{m}} S/\mathfrak{m}S \to F_*^e(S/\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}S)$ is flat. Thus the composition:

$$F_*^e(R/\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}) \to F_*^e(R/\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}) \otimes_{R/\mathfrak{m}} S/\mathfrak{m}S \to F_*^e(S/\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}S)$$

is flat (the first map is flat since it is base changed over a field), and hence $R/\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]} \to S/\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}S$ is flat as desired.

We now prove the other direction that if $R \to S$ is regular, then $F^e_*R \otimes_R S \to F^e_*S$ is flat for all $e > 0$. For any ideal $J \subseteq R$, consider the ideal $F^e_*J(F^e_*R \otimes_R S) \cong F^e_*J \otimes_R S \subseteq F^e_*R \otimes_R S$. Since $R \to S$ (and hence $F^e_*R \to F^e_*R \otimes_R S$) is flat, we know that

$$\operatorname{Tor}_j^{F^e_*R \otimes_R S}(F^e_*S, (F^e_*R \otimes_R S)/F^e_*J(F^e_*R \otimes_R S)) \cong \operatorname{Tor}_j^{F^e_*R}(F^e_*S, F^e_*R/F^e_*J) = 0$$

for all $j > 0$. Apply the above discussion to the nilradical J of R, since $J^n = 0$ for $n \gg 0$ as R is Noetherian, if we can show that

$$F^e_*(R/J) \otimes_{R/J} (S/JS) \cong (F^e_*R \otimes_R S)/F^e_*J(F^e_*R \otimes_R S) \to F^e_*S/F^e_*J(F^e_*S) \cong F^e_*(S/J)$$

is flat, then by Lemma 10.3 (applied to $A = F^e_*R \otimes_R S$ and $I = F^e_*J(F^e_*R \otimes_R S)$) we will get that $F^e_*R \otimes_R S \to F^e_*S$ is flat as desired. Therefore, we may replace R by R/J to assume R is reduced.

We next note that, to show $F^e_*R \otimes_R S \to F^e_*S$ is flat, it is enough to check this at each prime ideal of S. Thus we may localize S at a prime ideal and localize R at the contraction to assume $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ is a regular local homomorphism.

Now we use induction on $\dim(R)$. If $\dim(R) = 0$, then since we may assume R is local and reduced, $R = k$ is a field and our hypothesis becomes that S is geometrically regular over k. Consider the composition:

$$F^e_*k \otimes_k S \to F^e_*S \to F^{2e}_*k \otimes_{F^e_*k} F^e_*S \cong F^e_*(F^e_*k \otimes_k S).$$

This composition is flat: $F^e_*k \otimes_k S = \varinjlim_{k'} k' \otimes_k S$ where k' runs over all finite field extensions of k contained in F^e_*k, since each $k' \otimes_k S$ is regular by our assumption, $k' \otimes_k S \to F^e_*(k' \otimes_k S)$ is flat by Theorem 1.1, and a direct limit of flat maps is flat. But the second map in the composition is obviously faithfully flat as it is base changed from field extensions. Thus the first map in the composition, $F^e_*k \otimes_k S \to F^e_*S$, is flat. This proves the case $\dim(R) = 0$.

Finally, we assume $\dim(R) > 0$. We may assume $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is local and reduced. Thus there exists a nonzerodivisor $t \in \mathfrak{m}$. Since $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (S, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ is flat, $F^e_*t \otimes 1$ is a nonzerodivisor on $F^e_*R \otimes_R S$ and F^e_*t is a nonzerodivisor on F^e_*S. By Lemma 10.4, to show $(F^e_*R \otimes_R S) \to F^e_*S$ is flat, it is enough to show that

(1) $(F^e_*R \otimes_R S)/F^e_*t(F^e_*R \otimes_R S) \to F^e_*S/F^e_*t(F^e_*S)$ is flat, and
(2) $(F^e_*R \otimes_R S)[\frac{1}{F^e_*t \otimes 1}] \to (F^e_*S)[\frac{1}{F^e_*t}]$ is flat.

Now the first map is the same as $F^e_*(R/tR) \otimes_{R/tR} S/tS \to F^e_*(S/tS)$, while the second map is the same as $F^e_*(R_t) \otimes_{R_t} S_t \to F^e_*(S_t)$. Since t is a nonzerodivisor, $\dim(R/tR) < \dim(R)$ and

$\dim(R_t) < \dim(R)$. Thus by induction on dimension, we know both maps are flat (note that R_t is not local, but this doesn't matter, since to show $F^e_*(R_t) \otimes_{R_t} S_t \to F^e_*(S_t)$ is flat, we can localize at primes of S_t and their contractions to R_t again). This completes the proof. □

Our second goal is to show the following Kunz's theorem, proved in [Kun76], that every F-finite ring is excellent and a partial converse.

Theorem 10.5. *If R is an F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ then R is excellent. Moreover, if $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, then R is F-finite if and only if R is excellent and k is F-finite.*

We start with a lemma.

Lemma 10.6. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an F-finite local domain of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and let K be the fraction field of R. Then for any finite field extension L of K, $L \otimes_R \widehat{R}$ is regular.*

Proof. For all $e > 0$, we have

$$F^e_*(L \otimes_R \widehat{R}) = F^e_* L \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* \widehat{R} \cong F^e_* L \otimes_{F^e_* R} F^e_* R \otimes_R \widehat{R} = F^e_* L \otimes_R \widehat{R}$$

where the isomorphism in the middle follows from Lemma 9.2. Since $F^e_* L$ is free over L, $F^e_* L \otimes_R \widehat{R}$ is free over $L \otimes_R \widehat{R}$. Thus by Theorem 1.1, $L \otimes_R \widehat{R}$ is regular (note that here we are implicitly using that $L \otimes_R \widehat{R}$ is Noetherian: it is module-finite over $K \otimes_R \widehat{R}$, which is a localization of $\widehat{R}$). □

We will also need the following fact about excellent rings, see [Sta, Tag 032E] for more details.

Lemma 10.7 ([Sta, Lemma 10.160.2])**.** *Let R be an excellent reduced ring with total quotient ring K. Then the integral closure of R in any finite reduced extension L of K is module-finite over R.*

Now we are ready to prove Kunz's theorem. Recall that R is excellent if R satisfies the following:

(1) R is universally catenary.
(2) If S is an R-algebra of finite type, then the regular locus of S is open in $\operatorname{Spec}(S)$.
(3) For all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$, the map $R_P \to \widehat{R_P}$ has geometrically regular fibers.

Proof of Theorem 10.5. We first show that if R is F-finite, then R is excellent. Since any ring finite type over an F-finite ring is still F-finite (see Exercise 5), to show R is universally catenary, it is enough to show that any F-finite ring is catenary.

Now let $P \subseteq Q$ be two prime ideals in R, we want to show any saturated chain of primes between P and Q have the same length. Suppose we have two saturated chains:

$$P = P_0 \subseteq P_1 \subseteq \cdots \subseteq P_n = Q, \text{ and } P = Q_0 \subseteq Q_1 \subseteq \cdots \subseteq Q_m = Q.$$

Applying Theorem 9.4 to $R_{P_{i+1}}/P_iR_{P_{i+1}}$, we find that

$$[F^e_*\kappa(P_i) : \kappa(P_i)] = p^e \cdot [F^e_*\kappa(P_{i+1}) : \kappa(P_{i+1})] \text{ for all } i.$$

Thus $[F^e_*\kappa(P) : \kappa(P)] = p^{en} \cdot [F^e_*\kappa(Q) : \kappa(Q)]$, but then the same argument for the other chain shows that $[F^e_*\kappa(P) : \kappa(P)] = p^{em} \cdot [F^e_*\kappa(Q) : \kappa(Q)]$. It follows that $n = m$.

We next show that for any finite type R-algebra S, the regular locus of S is an open subset of $\operatorname{Spec}(S)$. But since S is F-finite, F^e_*S is a finitely generated S-module. By Theorem 1.1, S_P is regular if and only if $(F^e_*S)_P$ is a finite free S_P-module. Since F^e_*S is finitely generated, it is easy to see that if $(F^e_*S)_P$ is finite free over S_P, then there exists $f \notin P$ such that $(F^e_*S)_f$ is finite free over S_f. Thus the regular locus of S is open in $\operatorname{Spec}(S)$ and we have completed the proof that F-finite implies excellent.

It remains to show $R_P \to \widehat{R_P}$ has geometrically regular fibers. That is, for any $Q \subseteq P$ and any finite field extension $\kappa(Q)'$ of $\kappa(Q)$, $\kappa(Q)' \otimes_{R_P} \widehat{R_P}$ is regular. This follows immediately from Lemma 10.6 applied to R_P/QR_P.

We now prove that if $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is an excellent local ring with k an F-finite field, then R is F-finite. By Exercise 4 we may assume R is reduced. Let K be the total quotient ring of R, which is a product of fields $K = K_1 \times K_2 \times \cdots \times K_s$. Since R is excellent, each $K_i \otimes_R \widehat{R}$ is regular and thus $K \otimes_R \widehat{R}$ is regular and hence reduced. But since $\widehat{R} \hookrightarrow K \otimes_R \widehat{R}$, we see that $\widehat{R}$ is reduced. By Cohen's structure theorem, $\widehat{R}$ is a homomorphic image of $k[[x_1, \ldots, x_n]]$ and so by Exercise 5, $\widehat{R}$ is F-finite since k is F-finite. We next claim the following.

Claim 10.8. *$F^e_*K \otimes_R \widehat{R}$ is finitely generated over $K \otimes_R \widehat{R}$ for all $e > 0$.*

Proof. For any $L = L_1 \times L_2 \times \cdots \times L_s$ where L_i is a finite field extension of K_i, since $R \to \widehat{R}$ has geometrically regular fibers, we know that $L \otimes_R \widehat{R}$ is regular. Thus by Theorem 1.1, $L \otimes_R \widehat{R} \to F^e_*(L \otimes_R \widehat{R})$ is faithfully flat. By considering all finite extensions L_i between K_i and $F^e_*K_i$ and taking a direct limit, we find that $F^e_*K \otimes_R \widehat{R} \to F^e_*(F^e_*K \otimes_R \widehat{R})$ is faithfully flat. But this map factors as

$$F^e_*K \otimes_R \widehat{R} \to F^e_*(K \otimes_R \widehat{R}) \to F^e_*(F^e_*K \otimes_R \widehat{R})$$

and obviously, $K \otimes_R \widehat{R} \to F^e_*K \otimes_R \widehat{R}$ is faithfully flat as K is a product of field (or one can use Theorem 1.1 since K is regular). Therefore we find that $F^e_*K \otimes_R \widehat{R} \to F^e_*(K \otimes_R \widehat{R})$ is faithfully flat, in particular it is injective. But since $\widehat{R}$ is F-finite, $K \otimes_R \widehat{R}$ is F-finite since it

is a localization of $\widehat{R}$, we know that $F^e_*(K \otimes_R \widehat{R})$ is finitely generated over $K \otimes_R \widehat{R}$. Therefore $F^e_* K \otimes_R \widehat{R}$ is finitely generated over $K \otimes_R \widehat{R}$ as desired. □

Finally, since $\widehat{R}$ is faithfully flat over R, by Claim 10.8 we see that $F^e_* K$ is finitely generated over K. Now we apply Lemma 10.7, we know that the integral closure of R inside $F^e_* K$ is module-finite over R. But clearly $F^e_* R$ is contained inside this integral closure, hence $F^e_* R$ is module-finite over R, that is, R is F-finite. □

Our final goal is to explain in detail the following result of Gabber [Gab04].

Theorem 10.9. *If R is an F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ then R is a homomorphic image of an F-finite regular ring. In particular, every F-finite ring admits a canonical module.*

Proof. Let R^p be the subring of R consisting of p-th powers of elements of R. Note that R is F-finite is equivalent to saying that R is module-finite over R^p. Let $a_1, \ldots, a_s$ be generators of R as a module over R^p. Set

$$R_n := \frac{R[z_1, \ldots, z_s]}{(z_1^{p^n} - a_1, \ldots, z_s^{p^n} - a_s)}.$$

Consider the inverse system:

$$\cdots \twoheadrightarrow R_n \twoheadrightarrow R_{n-1} \twoheadrightarrow \cdots \twoheadrightarrow R_0 = R$$

where each $R_n \to R_{n-1}$ is the Frobenius map on R and the identity map on $z_1, \ldots, z_s$, it is easy to see that the map is surjective for all n. Set $R_\infty := \varprojlim_n R_n$ and we will show R_∞ is a (Noetherian) F-finite regular ring. By Theorem 1.1, it is enough to show:

(1) R_∞ is Noetherian
(2) R_∞ is reduced
(3) R_∞ is generated over R^p_∞ freely by $\{z_{1\bullet}^{i_1} \cdots z_{s\bullet}^{i_s}\}_{0 \le i_j \le p-1}$ where $z_{j\bullet}$ denotes the constant sequence $(\cdots \to z_j \to z_j \to \cdots \to z_j) \in R_\infty$.

We first prove (3). Since R is generated by $a_1, \ldots, a_s$ over R^p. By the definition of R_n, it is easy to check that R_n is generated *freely* over R^p_n by $\{z_1^{i_1} \cdots z_s^{i_s}\}_{0 \le i_j \le p-1}$ for any $n \ge 1$.[13] Thus the conclusion follows as we pass to the inverse limit.

We next prove (2). To ease the presentation we will use the following notations for the rest of the argument: $\underline{i}$ denotes an s-tuple $i_1, \ldots, i_s$, $\lambda \underline{i}$ means $\lambda i_1, \ldots, \lambda i_s$, $\underline{i} \equiv \underline{j}$ means $i_k \equiv j_k$ for each k, and $\alpha \le \underline{i} \le \beta$ means $\alpha \le i_k \le \beta$ for each k. Moreover, we set $\underline{z}^{\underline{i}} := z_1^{i_1} \cdots z_s^{i_s}$ and $\underline{a}^{\underline{i}} := a_1^{i_1} \cdots a_s^{i_s}$.

[13] We caution the reader that one cannot invoke Theorem 1.1 to say that R_n is regular, this is because R_n is not reduced so we cannot identify $R^p_n \to R_n$ with $R_n \to F_* R_n$.

Claim 10.10. $\mathrm{Ker}(R_n \to R_{n-1}) = \{x \in R_n \mid x^p = 0\}$.

Proof. Suppose $x = \sum_{0 \leq \underline{i} < p^n} a_{\underline{i}} \underline{z}^{\underline{i}} \in R_n$ where $a_{\underline{i}} \in R$. Then $x^p = \sum_{0 \leq \underline{i} < p^n} a_{\underline{i}}^p \underline{z}^{p\underline{i}}$. Write

$$\sum_{0 \leq \underline{i} < p^n} a_{\underline{i}}^p \underline{z}^{p\underline{i}} = \sum_{0 \leq \underline{j} < p^{n-1}} \sum_{\substack{\underline{i} \equiv \underline{j} \\ \mathrm{mod}\ p^{n-1}}} a_{\underline{i}}^p \underline{z}^{p(\underline{i}-\underline{j})} \underline{z}^{p\underline{j}} = \sum_{0 \leq \underline{j} < p^{n-1}} \Big(\sum_{\substack{\underline{i} \equiv \underline{j} \\ \mathrm{mod}\ p^{n-1}}} a_{\underline{i}}^p \underline{a}^{\frac{1}{p^{n-1}}(\underline{i}-\underline{j})} \Big) \underline{z}^{p\underline{j}},$$

we see that

$$x^p = 0 \text{ if and only if for each } \underline{j}, \quad \sum_{\substack{\underline{i} \equiv \underline{j} \\ \mathrm{mod}\ p^{n-1}}} a_{\underline{i}}^p \underline{a}^{\frac{1}{p^{n-1}}(\underline{i}-\underline{j})} = 0.$$

But this is equivalent to saying that

$$\sum_{0 \leq \underline{j} < p^{n-1}} \sum_{\substack{\underline{i} \equiv \underline{j} \\ \mathrm{mod}\ p^{n-1}}} a_{\underline{i}}^p \underline{a}^{\frac{1}{p^{n-1}}(\underline{i}-\underline{j})} \underline{z}^{\underline{j}} = 0 \text{ in } R_{n-1}$$

since R_{n-1} is finite free over R with basis $\{\underline{z}^{\underline{j}}\}_{0 \leq \underline{j} < p^{n-1}}$. But note that in R_{n-1}, we have

$$\sum_{0 \leq \underline{j} < p^{n-1}} \sum_{\substack{\underline{i} \equiv \underline{j} \\ \mathrm{mod}\ p^{n-1}}} a_{\underline{i}}^p \underline{a}^{\frac{1}{p^{n-1}}(\underline{i}-\underline{j})} \underline{z}^{\underline{j}} = \sum_{0 \leq \underline{i} < p^n} a_{\underline{i}}^p \underline{z}^{\underline{i}},$$

which is precisely the image of x under the map $R_n \to R_{n-1}$ (by definition of this map). Therefore $x^p = 0$ if and only if $x \in \mathrm{Ker}(R_n \to R_{n-1})$. □

Claim 10.10 immediately implies that $R_\infty = \varprojlim_n R_n$ is reduced. We have completed the proof of (2).

Finally, we prove (1). This will take some work. We first let

$$K_{n+m,n} := \mathrm{Ker}(R_{n+m} \to R_n)$$

and we claim the following.

Claim 10.11. *For all $n \geq 0$ and $m \geq 1$, $K_{n+m,n} = (K_{n+m,0})^{[p^n]}$ as ideals in R_{n+m}.*

Proof. By Claim 10.10 (and an easy induction), we have that $(K_{n+m,0})^{[p^n]} \subseteq K_{n+m,n}$. Now let $r \in K_{n+m,n}$. We write

$$r = \sum_{0 \leq \underline{i} < p^{n+m}} r_{\underline{i}} \underline{z}^{\underline{i}} = \sum_{0 \leq \underline{j} < p^n} \Big(\sum_{\substack{\underline{i} \equiv \underline{j} \\ \mathrm{mod}\ p^n}} r_{\underline{i}} \underline{z}^{\underline{i}-\underline{j}} \Big) \underline{z}^{\underline{j}}$$

where $r_{\underline{i}} \in R$. Since $\underline{a}$ generates R over R^p, $\{\underline{a}^{\underline{k}}\}_{0 \leq \underline{k} < p^n}$ generates R over R^{p^n}. Thus we can write

$$r_{\underline{i}} = \sum_{0 \leq \underline{k} < p^n} b_{\underline{i},\underline{k}}^{p^n} \underline{a}^{\underline{k}} = \sum_{0 \leq \underline{k} < p^n} b_{\underline{i},\underline{k}}^{p^n} \underline{z}^{p^{n+m}\underline{k}} \text{ in } R_{n+m},$$

where $b_{\underline{i},\underline{k}} \in R$. Thus we have

$$r = \sum_{0 \leq \underline{j} < p^n} \Big(\sum_{\substack{\underline{i} \equiv \underline{j} \\ \bmod p^n}} \sum_{0 \leq \underline{k} < p^n} b_{\underline{i},\underline{k}} \underline{z}^{p^m \underline{k}} \underline{z}^{\frac{1}{p^n}(\underline{i}-\underline{j})} \Big)^{p^n} \underline{z}^{\underline{j}}.$$

In order to show $r \in K^{[p^n]}_{n+m,0}$, it is enough to show that for each $\underline{j}$,

$$\sum_{\substack{\underline{i} \equiv \underline{j} \\ \bmod p^n}} \sum_{0 \leq \underline{k} < p^n} b_{\underline{i},\underline{k}} \underline{z}^{p^m \underline{k}} \underline{z}^{\frac{1}{p^n}(\underline{i}-\underline{j})} \in K_{n+m,0}.$$

But its image in $R = R_0$ is (note that in R_0, $\underline{z} = \underline{a}$)

$$c_{\underline{j}} := \sum_{\substack{\underline{i} \equiv \underline{j} \\ \bmod p^n}} \sum_{0 \leq \underline{k} < p^n} b^{p^{n+m}}_{\underline{i},\underline{k}} \underline{a}^{p^m \underline{k}} \underline{a}^{\frac{1}{p^n}(\underline{i}-\underline{j})},$$

and our hypothesis $r \in K_{n+m,n}$ implies that

$$\sum_{0 \leq \underline{j} < p^n} \Big(\sum_{\substack{\underline{i} \equiv \underline{j} \\ \bmod p^n}} r^{p^m}_{\underline{i}} \underline{z}^{\underline{i}-\underline{j}} \Big) \underline{z}^{\underline{j}} = \sum_{0 \leq \underline{j} < p^n} \Big(\sum_{\substack{\underline{i} \equiv \underline{j} \\ \bmod p^n}} r^{p^m}_{\underline{i}} \underline{a}^{\frac{1}{p^n}(\underline{i}-\underline{j})} \Big) \underline{z}^{\underline{j}} = 0 \text{ in } R_n.$$

Since R_n is finite free over R with basis $\{\underline{z}^{\underline{j}}\}_{0 \leq \underline{j} < p^n}$, this implies that for every $\underline{j}$,

$$0 = \sum_{\substack{\underline{i} \equiv \underline{j} \\ \bmod p^n}} r^{p^m}_{\underline{i}} \underline{a}^{\frac{1}{p^n}(\underline{i}-\underline{j})} = \sum_{\substack{\underline{i} \equiv \underline{j} \\ \bmod p^n}} \sum_{0 \leq \underline{k} < p^n} b^{p^{n+m}}_{\underline{i},\underline{k}} \underline{a}^{p^m \underline{k}} \underline{a}^{\frac{1}{p^n}(\underline{i}-\underline{j})} = c_{\underline{j}},$$

which is exactly what we want. □

At this point, we set $J_n := \operatorname{Ker}(R_\infty \to R_n)$. Note that we have

$$J := J_0 \supseteq J_1 \supseteq \cdots \supseteq J_n \supseteq \cdots$$

We next claim the following

Claim 10.12. *For each $n \geq 0$, $J_n \subseteq \cap_{m \geq 0}(J^{[p^n]} + J_m) \subseteq \cap_{m \geq 0}(J^n + J_m)$.*

Proof. The second inclusion is trivial. We prove the first inclusion. Pick $x_\bullet \in J_n$, which can be thought of as a sequence

$$x_\bullet = \cdots \to x_{m+1} \to x_m \to \cdots \to x_n = 0 \to \cdots \to x_0 = 0.$$

In particular, $x_m \in K_{m,n} = K^{[p^n]}_{m,0}$ by Claim 10.11 and thus we can write $x_m = \sum r_{im} y^{p^n}_{im}$ where $r_{im} \in R_m$ and $y_{im} \in K_{m,0}$. Since the inverse system has surjective transition maps, r_{im}, y_{im} are images of $r_{i\bullet}, y_{i\bullet} \in R_\infty$ and $y_{i\bullet} \in J_0 = J$ by construction. Thus by looking at the m-th entry we find that $x_\bullet - \sum r_{i\bullet} y^{p^n}_{i\bullet} \in J_m$. Therefore $J_n \subseteq J^{[p^n]} + J_m$ as desired. □

Next we set $I_n = \cap_m (J^n + J_m)$. It is clear that $J = I_1 \supseteq I_2 \supseteq \cdots \supseteq I_n \supseteq \cdots$ and that $\{I_n\}_{n\geq 1}$ is a graded family of ideals in R_∞ (i.e., $I_n I_m \subseteq I_{n+m}$).

Claim 10.13. *R_∞ is complete with respect to the topology defined by $\{I_n\}_{n\geq 1}$.*

Proof. By Claim 10.12, $J_n \subseteq I_n$ for each $n \geq 1$. Consider the following commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc}
\cdots & \longrightarrow & I_{n+1}/J_{n+1} & \longrightarrow & I_n/J_n & \longrightarrow & I_{n-1}/J_{n-1} & \longrightarrow & \cdots \\
 & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\
\cdots & \twoheadrightarrow & R_{n+1} = R_\infty/J_{n+1} & \twoheadrightarrow & R_n = R_\infty/J_n & \twoheadrightarrow & R_{n-1} = R_\infty/J_{n-1} & \twoheadrightarrow & \cdots \\
 & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\
\cdots & \twoheadrightarrow & R_\infty/I_{n+1} & \twoheadrightarrow & R_\infty/I_n & \twoheadrightarrow & R_\infty/I_{n-1} & \twoheadrightarrow & \cdots .
\end{array}$$

The inverse limit of the second row is R_∞ by definition. Thus to prove the claim it is enough to show that the first row is a null system, that is, for each $n \geq 1$ there exists $k \gg 0$ such that $I_k \subseteq J_n$.

For each $y_\bullet = (\cdots \to y_{n+1} \to y_n \to \cdots \to 0) \in I_1 = J$, we have $y_{n+1} \in K_{n+1,0}$ for all $n \geq 0$. Since $K_{n+1,n} = (K_{n+1,0})^{[p^n]}$ by Claim 10.11, we can pick $k \gg 0$ (depends on n) such that $(K_{n+1,0})^k \subseteq (K_{n+1,0})^{[p^n]} = K_{n+1,n}$ (this is possible since $K_{n+1,0}$ is finitely generated, as it is an ideal in a Noetherian ring R_{n+1}). Therefore for each $x_\bullet \in I_k = \cap_{m\geq 0}(J^k + J_m) \subseteq J^k + J_{n+1}$, the $(n+1)$-th entry x_{n+1} is contained in $(K_{n+1,0})^k$ as this holds for all elements in J^k and elements in J_{n+1} have $(n+1)$-th entry 0. Thus $x_{n+1} \in K_{n+1,n}$ by our choice of k and hence $x_n = 0$, which implies $x_\bullet \in J_n$. So $I_k \subseteq J_n$ as desired. □

Finally, we claim the following.

Claim 10.14. *The associated graded ring $gr_{I_\bullet} R_\infty := (R_\infty/I_1) \oplus (I_1/I_2) \oplus \cdots$ is Noetherian.*

Proof. First we note that $R_\infty/I_1 = R_\infty/J \cong R$ is Noetherian and I_1/I_2 is finitely generated: it can be viewed as an ideal in R_∞/I_2, which is Noetherian since it is a quotient of $R_\infty/J_2 \cong R_2$. Thus to show $gr_{I_\bullet} R$ is Noetherian, it is enough to show that $I_n/I_{n+1} = (I_1/I_2)^n$, that is, $I_n \subseteq I_1^n + I_{n+1}$ for all $n \geq 1$ (the other inclusion is clear). Since $I_{n+1} \supseteq J_{n+1}$ by Claim 10.12, it is enough to show $I_n \subseteq I_1^n + I_{n+1}$ modulo J_{n+1}. But recall that $I_n = \cap_{m\geq 0}(J^n + J_m)$, thus after modulo J_{n+1}, I_n is generated by $J^n = I_1^n$. □

Now the conclusion of (1) that R_∞ is Noetherian follows from Claim 10.13 and Claim 10.14. For any ideal $I \subseteq R_\infty$, its image in $gr_{I_\bullet} R_\infty$ is finitely generated, say by $\overline{f}_1, \ldots, \overline{f}_t$. We claim that I is generated by $f_1, \ldots, f_t$: given any $x \in I$, suppose $x \in I_n - I_{n+1}$, then we can find $x_1, \ldots, x_t$ such that $x' := x - (f_1 x_1 + \cdots f_t x_t) \in I_{n+1} \cap I$, now pick $n' > n$ such

that $x' \in I_{n'} - I_{n'+1}$, we can find $x'_1, \dots, x'_t$ such that $x'' := x' - (f_1x'_1 + \cdots f_tx'_t) \in I_{n'+1} \cap I$, continuing this process and using R_∞ is complete with respect to $\{I_n\}_{n\geq 1}$, it is easy to check that eventually we can write $x = f_1y_1 + \cdots + f_ny_n$, so I is generated by $f_1, \dots, f_n$.

We have completed the proof that R is a homomorphic image of an F-finite regular ring, call it S. By Exercise 51, we have $\dim(R) = d < \infty$ and $\dim(S) = n < \infty$. Therefore $\operatorname{Ext}_S^{n-d}(R, S)$ is a canonical module of R. □

Remark 10.15. It is worth pointing out that not all excellent local rings admit canonical modules, for example see [Nis12, Example 6.1].

Exercise 49. Let $R \to S$ be a homomorphism of rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ such that $F^e_*R \otimes_R S \to F^e_*S$ is pure. Prove that all fibers of $R \to S$ are F-pure.

Exercise 50. Let $R \to S$ be a regular homomorphism of (Noetherian) rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Prove that $F^e_*R \otimes_R S$ is a Noetherian ring. (Hint: Use Theorem 10.1 and the hint in Exercise 31.)

Exercise 51. Let R be a (not necessarily local) F-finite ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and let $P \subseteq Q$ be two prime ideals of R. Prove that

$$\operatorname{ht}(P) + \log_p \operatorname{rank}_{\kappa(P)}(F_*\kappa(P)) = \operatorname{ht}(Q) + \log_p \operatorname{rank}_{\kappa(Q)}(F_*\kappa(Q)).$$

Use this to show that $\dim(R) < \infty$.

Exercise 52. Let R be an excellent ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Prove that if R_P is F-finite for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$, then R is F-finite. (Hint: Use Lemma 10.7.)

Remark 10.16. It is natural to ask whether the property of being F-finite is a local property without assuming excellence. It turns out that this is not always true and counter-examples can be found in [DI22]. Here we point out another construction that simultaneously give an example of a ring which is locally F-split but not F-split: in [Hei22, Example One], Heitmann constructed a non-excellent PID R such that for every $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$, R_P is isomorphic to a localization of $k[x, y]$ where k is a countably infinite field of characteristic $p > 0$. For example, one can take $k = \overline{\mathbb{F}}_p$ so that R_P is F-finite and F-split for every $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$. But since R has an F-finite fraction field and R is not excellent, by [DS18, Theorem 3.2], R is neither F-finite nor F-split.

11. Connections with module of differentials

In this chapter, we revisit some results relating module of differentials of a homomorphism $A \to B$ of rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and intrinsic properties of the map. More precisely, *under suitable Noetherian hypotheses*, we will prove a result of Fogarty [Fog80] which says that $\Omega_{B/A}$ is finite if and only if B is F-finite over A (i.e., F_*B is finite over $F_*A \otimes_A B$), and a result of Tyc [Tyc88] which says that B admits a differential basis over A if and only if B admits a p-basis over A. The difficulty in establishing these results is that it is not clear a priori that certain auxiliary rings are Noetherian (and without suitable assumptions, we do not think this is true). Therefore we proceed carefully, and, throughout this chapter, we will no longer assume that all rings are Noetherian and we will explicitly state the Noetherian assumptions whenever we need them.

Remark 11.1. In [Fog80, Proposition 1], it was stated that if R is a Noetherian ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ that contains a subring k (not necessarily Noetherian), then the module of differentials $\Omega_{R/k}$ is finite if and only if R is finite over its subring $k[R^p]$ (or equivalently, F_*R is finite over $F_*k \otimes_k R$). However, it was pointed out in [And91] that the proof in [Fog80] requires certain extra Noetherian assumptions. In [Has15, Remark 13], it was claimed that [Fog80, Proposition 1] follows from [And91, Proposition 57] when both k and R are Noetherian. We have not been able to verify this claim. We are only able to prove [Fog80, Proposition 1] under the assumption that both R and $k[R^p]$ are Noetherian (see Corollary 11.4 for a more precise statement). The results in [Fog80] were used in [Tyc88, Proof of Theorem 1] to generalize earlier results in [Mat70] and [KN84] on the existence of p-basis. Due to the incompleteness of the argument in [Fog80], [Tyc88, Theorem 1] also requires extra Noetherian assumptions (this was observed in [And91, Proposition 58]). Due to these issues, we will reprove [And91, Propositions 57 and 58] (via more elementary methods), as well as [Fog80, Proposition 1] and [Tyc88, Theorem 1] under suitable Noetherian hypotheses.

Before we proceed, we collect some notations and definitions that will be used throughout. Let $\varphi\colon A \to B$ be a map of not necessarily Noetherian rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$. We say φ is *invertible up to a power of Frobenius* if there exists $\phi\colon B \to A$ so that $\phi \circ \varphi$ and $\varphi \circ \phi$ are the e-th Frobenius map on A and B respectively for some $e \in \mathbb{N}$. This is equivalent to the existence of $\phi'\colon B \to F^e_*A$ so that $\phi' \circ \varphi$ and $(F^e_*\varphi) \circ \phi'$ are the e-th Frobenius map $A \to F^e_*A$ and $B \to F^e_*B$ respectively.

Let $A \subseteq B$ be an inclusion of not necessarily Noetherian rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$. A set of elements Γ of B is called *p-independent* over A if the monomials $\{f_1^{i_1} f_2^{i_2} \cdots f_n^{i_n}\}$, where $f_1, \ldots, f_n$ are distinct elements in Γ and $0 \leq i_j \leq p-1$, are linearly independent over

$A[B^p]$. Γ is called a *p-basis* of B over A if it is p-independent over A and $A[B^p][\Gamma] = B$. When $k \subseteq \ell$ is an extension of fields of prime characteristic $p > 0$, a p-basis of ℓ over k always exists and it corresponds to a free basis of $\Omega_{\ell/k}$, see [Sta, Tag 07P2]. When $A = \mathbb{F}_p$, we simply call a p-basis over A a p-basis.

We start with the following theorem which is essentially [And91, Proposition 57]. Our proof is largely based on [Fog80, Proof of Proposition 1].

Theorem 11.2. *Suppose $\varphi\colon A \to B$ is map of Noetherian rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ that is invertible up to a power of Frobenius and $\Omega_{B/A} = 0$. Then φ is surjective.*

Proof. We may replace A by $\varphi(A) \subseteq B$ to assume that A is a subring of B that contains B^{p^e} for some $e \in \mathbb{N}$ (and replace φ by the natural inclusion map). We will make this assumption throughout.

Since $B^{p^e} \subseteq A$, we can identify $\operatorname{Spec}(A)$ and $\operatorname{Spec}(B)$. In order to show $A = B$, it is then enough to show $A_Q = B_Q$ for all $Q \in \operatorname{Spec}(A)$. Thus without loss of generality, we may assume $(A, \mathfrak{m}, k) \to (B, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ is a local extension of Noetherian local rings.

Set $B' := B/\mathfrak{m}B$. Since $\Omega_{B/A} = 0$, we have $\Omega_{B'/k} = 0$ and in particular $\Omega_{\ell/k} = 0$. The latter implies that the empty set is a p-basis of ℓ over k (see [Sta, Tag 07P2]), i.e., $\ell = k[\ell^p]$. But since $B^{p^e} \subseteq A$, we have $B'^{p^e} \subseteq k$ and thus $\ell^{p^e} \subseteq k$. It follows that $\ell = k$. Now B' is an Artinian local ring with residule field k, thus the natural map $k \to B'$ identifies k as a coefficient field of B'. By Cohen's structure theorem, we have $(B', \mathfrak{n}, k) \cong k[[x_1, \ldots, x_n]]/I$ for some $I \subseteq \mathfrak{n}^2$. It is straightforward to check that $\{dx_1, \ldots, dx_n\}$ are linearly independent in $\Omega_{B'/k} \otimes_{B'} k$ (in fact, they are a minimal set of generators of $\Omega_{B'/k}$ since B' is finite over k). Therefore, our assumption that $\Omega_{B'/k} = 0$ implies that $n = 0$, which means that $B' \cong k$.

We have proved that $A/\mathfrak{m} \cong B/\mathfrak{m}B$. By [Sta, Tag 0315], we know that the natural map $\widehat{A} \to \widehat{B}$ is surjective. Moreover, since $A \to B$ is invertible up to a power of Frobenius, so is $A/\mathfrak{m}^n \to B/\mathfrak{m}^n B$ by Exercise 54. Taking the inverse limit, we know that $\widehat{A} \to \widehat{B}$ is also invertible up to a power of Frobenius. We next consider the ideal

$$I := \operatorname{Ker}(B \otimes_A \widehat{A} \twoheadrightarrow \widehat{B}).$$

Note that, as $B^{p^e} \subseteq A$, for any element $\sum b_i \otimes a_i \in B \otimes_A \widehat{A}$, we have

$$(\sum b_i \otimes a_i)^{p^e} = \sum b_i^{p^e} \otimes a_i^{p^e} = \sum 1 \otimes b_i^{p^e} a_i^{p^e} = 1 \otimes \sum b_i^{p^e} a_i^{p^e} \in \operatorname{Im}(\widehat{A} \xrightarrow{1 \otimes \mathrm{id}} B \otimes_A \widehat{A}).$$

It follows that if $\sum b_i \otimes a_i \in I$, then $\sum b_i^{p^e} a_i^{p^e} \subseteq \operatorname{Ker}(\widehat{A} \to \widehat{B})$. By Exercise 54, $(\sum b_i^{p^e} a_i^{p^e})^{p^e} = 0$. Thus we have $I^{[p^{2e}]} = 0$ in $B \otimes_A \widehat{A}$.

Claim 11.3. *$B \otimes_A \widehat{A}$ is a Noetherian ring.*

Proof of Claim. We first prove the claim under the additional assumption that B (and thus A) is reduced. In this case, let K and L be the total quotient rings of A and B respectively. Note that we have $K \cong \prod K_i$ and $L \cong \prod L_i$ such that each $L_i^{p^e} \subseteq K_i$. But as $\Omega_{L/K} = 0$, we know that $\Omega_{L_i/K_i} = 0$ for each i and thus the empty set is a p-basis of L_i over K_i (see [Sta, Tag 07P2]). It follows that $K_i \cong L_i$ and thus $K \cong L$. We now have an injection

$$B \otimes_A \widehat{A} \hookrightarrow L \otimes_A \widehat{A} \cong K \otimes_A \widehat{A}.$$

Since $K \otimes_A \widehat{A}$ is Noetherian (it is a localization of $\widehat{A}$) and $I^{[p^{2e}]} = 0$, we have $(I(K \otimes_A \widehat{A}))^n = 0$ for some $n \gg 0$. By the injection above, it follows that $I^n = 0$. We next consider the ideal

$$J := \mathrm{Ker}(B \otimes_A \widehat{B} \twoheadrightarrow \widehat{B}).$$

Since we have a factorization

$$B \otimes_A \widehat{A} \twoheadrightarrow B \otimes_A \widehat{B} \twoheadrightarrow \widehat{B},$$

we know that $J = I(B \otimes_A \widehat{B})$ and in particular $J^n = 0$. On the other hand, we also have $J \cong \mathrm{Ker}(\mu) \otimes_B \widehat{B}$ where $\mu : B \otimes_A B \to B$ is the multiplication map. Since $\Omega_{B/A} = 0$, $\mathrm{Ker}(\mu) = \mathrm{Ker}(\mu)^2$ and thus $J = J^2$. It follows that $J = 0$ and thus $B \otimes_A \widehat{B} \cong \widehat{B}$.

Now from the short exact sequence

$$0 \to \widetilde{I} \to \widehat{A} \to \widehat{B} \to 0,$$

we have a commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} & & B \otimes_A \widetilde{I} & \longrightarrow & B \otimes_A \widehat{A} & \longrightarrow & B \otimes_A \widehat{B} & \longrightarrow & 0\ . \\ & & \downarrow & & \| & & \| & & \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & I & \longrightarrow & B \otimes_A \widehat{A} & \longrightarrow & \widehat{B} & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

It follows that I is a finitely generated ideal of $B \otimes_A \widehat{A}$ (since $\widetilde{I}$ is finitely generated, as it is an ideal in the Noetherian ring $\widehat{A}$) such that $I^n = 0$ and $(B \otimes_A \widehat{A})/I \cong \widehat{B}$ is Noetherian. By Exercise 53, $B \otimes_A \widehat{A}$ is Noetherian. This completes the proof when B is reduced.

Finally, in general, we have $A \hookrightarrow B$ which implies $\sqrt{0_B} \cap A = \sqrt{0_A}$ and thus induces $A_{\mathrm{red}} \hookrightarrow B_{\mathrm{red}}$. By Exercise 54, $A_{\mathrm{red}} \to B_{\mathrm{red}}$ is invertible up to a power of Frobenius and it is easy to see that $\Omega_{B_{\mathrm{red}}/A_{\mathrm{red}}} = 0$. Therefore by the reduced case already established, we have

$$(B \otimes_A \widehat{A})/\sqrt{0_B}(B \otimes_A \widehat{A}) \cong (B/\sqrt{0_B}) \otimes_A \widehat{A} \cong B_{\mathrm{red}} \otimes_{A_{\mathrm{red}}} \widehat{A_{\mathrm{red}}}$$

is Noetherian. Setting $N := \sqrt{0_B}(B \otimes_A \widehat{A})$, we have that N is a finitely generated ideal such that $N^n = 0$ for some $n \gg 0$ and $(B \otimes_A \widehat{A})/N$ is Noetherian. By Exercise 53 again, $B \otimes_A \widehat{A}$ is Noetherian. □

We have proved that $B \otimes_A \widehat{A}$ is Noetherian, thus it is a Noetherian local ring with maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}(B \otimes_A \widehat{A})$ and residue field k (by the discussion before Claim 11.3). Consider the short exact sequence

$$0 \to I \to B \otimes_A \widehat{A} \to \widehat{B} \to 0.$$

After modulo $\mathfrak{m}^n$, we have that

$$B/\mathfrak{m}^n B \otimes_{A/\mathfrak{m}^n} \widehat{A}/\mathfrak{m}^n \widehat{A} \xrightarrow{\cong} \widehat{B}/\mathfrak{m}^n \widehat{B}$$

is an isomorphism. This implies that

$$I \subseteq \cap_n \mathfrak{m}^n (B \otimes_A \widehat{A}) = 0$$

by Krull's Intersection Theorem (as $B \otimes_A \widehat{A}$ is a Noetherian local ring). Therefore we have $B \otimes_A \widehat{A} \cong \widehat{B}$. Finally, tensoring the map $A \to B$ by $\widehat{A}$ we obtain

$$\widehat{A} \to B \otimes_A \widehat{A} \cong \widehat{B}$$

which we have shown to be surjective. It follows that $A \to B$ is surjective by faithful flatness of $A \to \widehat{A}$. This completes the proof of the theorem. □

We next observe that, if $R \to S$ is a map of (not necessarily Noetherian) rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ such that $F^e_* S$ is finitely generated over $F^e_* R \otimes_R S$ for some $e \in \mathbb{N}$, then $\Omega_{F^e_* S / F^e_* R} \cong \Omega_{F^e_* S/(F^e_* R \otimes_R S)}$ is a finitely generated $F^e_* S$-module and thus $\Omega_{S/R}$ is a finitely generated S-module (see Exercise 55). We next prove a converse of this fact under suitable Noetherian assumptions, which is essentially [Fog80, Proposition 1].

Corollary 11.4. *Let $R \to S$ be a map of rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ such that S is Noetherian. Then for any $e \in \mathbb{N}$, the following conditions are equivalent:*

(1) $\Omega_{S/R}$ is finitely generated over S by $\{df_1, \ldots, df_n\}$ and $\mathrm{Im}(F^e_* R \otimes_R S \to F^e_* S)$ is Noetherian.

(2) $F^e_* S$ is finitely generated over $F^e_* R \otimes_R S$ by $\{F^e_* f_1, \ldots, F^e_* f_n\}$.

In particular, a Noetherian ring S of prime characteristic $p > 0$ is F-finite if and only if $\Omega_{S/\mathbb{F}_p}$ is a finitely generated S-module.

Proof. For (2) ⇒ (1), first note that $F^e_* S$ is finitely generated over $F^e_* R \otimes_R S$ implies $\mathrm{Im}(F^e_* R \otimes_R S \to F^e_* S)$ is Noetherian by [Eak68, Nag68]. The rest of (2) ⇒ (1) is left

in Exercise 55. We will now prove (1) $\Rightarrow$ (2). Consider the map

$$\varphi: \quad A := \frac{\mathrm{Im}(F^e_* R \otimes_R S \to F^e_* S)[z_1, \dots, z_n]}{(z_1^{p^e} - f_1, \dots, z_n^{p^e} - f_n)} \to F^e_* S =: B$$

sending z_i to $F^e_* f_i$ for each i. Then φ is invertible up to a power of Frobenius: we can simply set ϕ to be the natural map $B \to F^e_* A$ and check that $\phi \circ \varphi$ (resp., $(F^e_* \varphi) \circ \phi$) is the e-th Frobenius map $A \to F^e_* A$ (resp., $B \to F^e_* B$). Moreover, our assumptions imply that A, B are Noetherian and $\Omega_{B/A} = 0$, to see the latter, use the exact sequence

$$\Omega_{A/F^e_* R} \otimes_A B \to \Omega_{B/F^e_* R} \to \Omega_{B/A} \to 0$$

and note that the first map above is surjective as the image of dz_i is $d(F^e_* f_i)$. Now by Theorem 11.2, $A \to B$ is surjective, which is precisely saying that $F^e_* S$ is finitely generated over $F^e_* R \otimes_R S$ by $\{F^e_* f_1, \dots, F^e_* f_n\}$. The last conclusion is the case $R = \mathbb{F}_p$ and note that, in this case, $\mathrm{Im}(F^e_* R \otimes_R S \to F^e_* S) = \mathrm{Im}(S \to F^e_* S)$ is Noetherian as S is so. □

We next prove the following version of [Tyc88, Theorem 1], which is essentially [And91, Proposition 58]. Recall that for any extension $A \to B$ of rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$, a subset $\{f_i \mid i \in I\} \subseteq B$ is called a *differential basis* of B over A if $\Omega_{B/A}$ is a free B-module generated by $\{df_i \mid i \in I\}$. When $A = \mathbb{F}_p$, we simply call a differential basis of B over A a differential basis of B.

Theorem 11.5. *Let $A \subseteq B$ be an inclusion of Noetherian rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ such that $B^p \subseteq A$. Then the following are equivalent:*

(1) $\{f_i \mid i \in I\}$ is a differential basis of B over A.
(2) $\{f_i \mid i \in I\}$ is a p-basis of B over A.

Proof. We first prove (2) $\Rightarrow$ (1). For any B-module M, giving an A-linear derivation $B \to M$ is the same as giving a $g \in \mathrm{Hom}_A(B, M)$ so that g satisfies the Leibniz rule. Now condition (2) implies that B is free over $A[B^p] = A$ with basis

$$\{f_{t_1}^{i_1} \cdots f_{t_n}^{i_n} \mid t_1, \dots, t_n \in I, 0 \leq i_j \leq p-1\}.$$

Thus any such $g \in \mathrm{Hom}_A(B, M)$ is determined by $g(f_i)$ where $i \in I$: once we know $g(f_i)$, we can extend via the Leibniz rule to obtain the value of g on each basis element. By the universal property of module of differentials, it is easy to see that $\Omega_{B/A}$ is free with generators $\{df_i \mid i \in I\}$, i.e., (1) holds.

Now we will prove (1) $\Rightarrow$ (2). It is easy to see that the set $\{f_i \mid i \in I\}$ is p-independent over A: for if $\sum a^{i_1 \dots i_n}_{t_1 \dots t_n} f_{t_1}^{i_1} \cdots f_{t_n}^{i_n} = 0$ for some $t_1, \dots, t_n \in I$, $0 \leq i_j \leq p-1$, and $a^{i_1 \dots i_n}_{t_1 \dots t_n} \in A$, is a relation on $f_{t_1}, \dots, f_{t_n}$ of minumum degree, then taking differential, we obtain a nontrivial

B-relation on $\{df_{t_1}, \dots, df_{t_n}\}$ contradicting the freeness of $\Omega_{B/A}$. Thus it remains to show that $A[f_i \mid i \in I] \to B$ is surjective (and hence an isomorphism).

To show $A[f_i \mid i \in I] \to B$ is surjective, we can localize at each prime ideal of A to assume that $(A, \mathfrak{m}, k) \hookrightarrow (B, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ is a local extension of Noetherian local rings. We have a natural surjection $\Omega_{B/A} \otimes_B \ell \twoheadrightarrow \Omega_{\ell/k}$, thus we have a subset $I' \subseteq I$ so that the images of $\{df_i \mid i \in I'\}$ in $\Omega_{\ell/k}$ form a basis of $\Omega_{\ell/k}$ over ℓ. By [Sta, Tag 07P2], the images $\{\overline{f}_i \mid i \in I'\}$ in ℓ form a p-basis of ℓ over k and thus $k[\overline{f}_i \mid i \in I'] = \ell$ as $k \to \ell$ is purely inseparable. Next we note that $A' := A[f_i \mid i \in I']$ is a direct limit of the system

$$\{A_\lambda := A[f_i \mid i \in I_\lambda]\}_{I_\lambda \subseteq I' \text{ finite subset}}.$$

Since $\{f_i \mid i \in I_\lambda\}$ is part of a p-basis of B over A and $B^p \subseteq A$, we have

$$A_\lambda \cong \frac{A[z_i \mid i \in I_\lambda]}{(z_i^p - f_i^p \mid i \in I_\lambda)}.$$

In particular, $A_\lambda/\mathfrak{m}A_\lambda \cong k[\overline{f_i} \mid i \in I_\lambda]$ is a subfield of ℓ and thus each $(A_\lambda, \mathfrak{m}_\lambda)$ is a Noetherian local ring, where $\mathfrak{m}_\lambda = \mathfrak{m}A_\lambda$. It follows from [Ogo91, Theorem 1] (we sketch this in Exercise 59) that $A' = \varinjlim_\lambda A_\lambda$ is a Noetherian local ring[14] with maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}' := \mathfrak{m}A'$ and residue field $k[\overline{f}_i \mid i \in I'] = \ell$.

Now we note that the local extensions $A \to A' \to B$ induces

$$\Omega_{A'/A} \otimes_{A'} B \to \Omega_{B/A} \to \Omega_{B/A'} \to 0.$$

Since the image of the first map is exactly the B-submodule of $\Omega_{B/A}$ generated by $\{df_i \mid i \in I'\}$, it follows that $\Omega_{B/A'}$ is a free B-module generated by $\{df_i \mid i \in I - I'\}$. But the extension $(A', \mathfrak{m}', \ell) \to (B, \mathfrak{n}, \ell)$ induces a surjection $\mathfrak{n}/\mathfrak{n}^2 \twoheadrightarrow \Omega_{B/A'} \otimes_B \ell$. Therefore $\Omega_{B/A'}$ is a finite free B-module, i.e., the set $I - I'$ is finite. In particular, the ring

$$A[f_i \mid i \in I] = A'[f_i \mid i \in I - I']$$

is Noetherian, as it is finitely generated over the Noetherian ring A'.

We now have a map of Noetherian rings $A[f_i \mid i \in I] \to B$ that is invertible up to a power of Frobenius (since $B^p \subseteq A$), and it is easy to see that $\Omega_{B/A[f_i \mid i \in I]} = 0$. By Theorem 11.2, the map is surjective. □

[14] In our context, the transition maps in $\varinjlim_\lambda A_\lambda$ are flat, and in this case [Ogo91, Theorem 1] is essentially due to Nagata.

Corollary 11.6. *A Noetherian ring R of prime characteristic $p > 0$ admits a differential basis if and only if it admits a p-basis, and when these conditions hold and R is reduced,*[15] *R is regular.*

Proof. This follows by applying Theorem 11.5 to $A = R^p$ and $B = R$ and note that $\Omega_{R/\mathbb{F}_p} = \Omega_{R/R^p}$. For the last conclusion, note that when R is reduced, R is free over R^p is equivalent to F_*R is free over R, hence R is regular by Theorem 1.1. □

Remark 11.7. With notations as in Corollary 11.6, it is clear that when R admits a differential basis (or equivalently, a p-basis), then $\Omega_{R/\mathbb{F}_p}$ is a free R-module. On the other hand, we caution the readers that the converse is not true. In fact, when $R = \mathbb{F}_p[x,y]/(x^2+y^2-1)$ and $p \neq 2$, $\Omega_{R/\mathbb{F}_p}$ is a rank one free R-module generated by $xdy - ydx$ (Exercise 57), however, it was shown in [Tyc88, Proposition] that R admits a p-basis if and only if $p \equiv 1 \bmod 4$.

In general, for a (Noetherian) reduced ring R, having a p-basis is much stronger than being regular. For instance, it implies that F^e_*R is free (and not merely flat) over R for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$. In other words, any regular ring R such that F_*R is not free over R cannot have a p-basis. Such examples exist even for excellent regular local rings (see Exercise 58 or [DM23]). On the other hand, it is well-known that F-finite regular local rings always admit p-basis, see [KN80, Corollary 3.2]. We include a slightly different argument here via quasi-coefficient field [Mat70, 38.F and Theorem 91].

Proposition 11.8. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a Noetherian F-finite regular local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then R admits a p-basis.*

Proof. By [Mat70, Theorem 91], there exists a commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} k' & \longrightarrow & k \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ R & \longrightarrow & \widehat{R} \end{array}$$

where the right vertical map is a choice of a coefficient field k of $\widehat{R}$ and $k' \to k$ is a field extension so that $\Omega_{k/k'} = 0$. It follows that $\Omega_{k'/\mathbb{F}_p} \otimes_{k'} k \twoheadrightarrow \Omega_{k/\mathbb{F}_p}$ and thus we may choose $\lambda_1, \ldots, \lambda_n \in k'$ so that their images in k form a p-basis for k by [Sta, Tag 07P2] (note that k is F-finite since R is F-finite). By Cohen's structure theorem, we know that $\widehat{R} \cong k[[x_1, \ldots, x_d]]$ where we may assume that $x_1, \ldots, x_d$ are elements of R. It is straightforward to check that

$$\{\lambda_1, \ldots, \lambda_n, x_1, \ldots, x_d\}$$

[15] Note that having a differential basis (or equivalently, a p-basis) alone does not imply R is regular, for example if $R = \mathbb{F}_p[x]/(x^p)$, then it is easy to see that $\Omega_{R/\mathbb{F}_p} \cong R \cdot dx$ and so $\{x\}$ is a differential basis of R.

is a p-basis of $\widehat{R}$, i.e., $F_*\widehat{R}$ is free over $\widehat{R}$ with basis $\{F_*\lambda_1^{i_1}\cdots\lambda_n^{i_n}x_1^{h_1}\cdots x_d^{h_d}\}$, where $0 \leq i_j, h_j \leq p-1$. But since $F_*\widehat{R} \cong F_*R \otimes_R \widehat{R}$ (see Lemma 9.2) and each $F_*\lambda_1^{i_1}\cdots\lambda_n^{i_n}x_1^{h_1}\cdots x_d^{h_d}$ belongs to F_*R, it follows from the faithful flatness of $R \to \widehat{R}$ that $\{F_*\lambda_1^{i_1}\cdots\lambda_n^{i_n}x_1^{h_1}\cdots x_d^{h_d}\}$, $0 \leq i_j, h_j \leq p-1$, is a free basis of F_*R over R. That is, $\{\lambda_1, \ldots, \lambda_n, x_1, \ldots, x_d\}$ is a p-basis of R. □

It was also proved in [KN80, Theorem 3.4] that every regular local ring essentially of finite type over a field of prime characteristic $p > 0$ admits a p-basis. On the other hand, there exist complete regular local rings over a field of prime characteristic $p > 0$ that do not admit p-basis, see Exercise 58.

Exercise 53. Let R be a not necessarily Noetherian ring and $I \subseteq R$ be a finitely generated ideal such that R/I is Noetherian and R is I-adically complete (e.g., $I^n = 0$ for some n). Prove that R is Noetherian. (Hint: Mimic the argument after the proof of Claim 10.14).

Exercise 54. Let $A \to B$ be a map of not necessarily Noetherian rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ that is invertible up to a power of Frobenius. Prove the following:

(1) For any A-algebra R, $R \to R \otimes_A B$ is invertible up to a power of Frobenius.
(2) We have $A_{\text{red}} \to B_{\text{red}}$ is invertible up to a power of Frobenius.
(3) If $I = \text{Ker}(A \to B)$, then $I^{[p^e]} = 0$ for some $e \in \mathbb{N}$.

Exercise 55. Suppose $R \to S$ is a map of not necessarily Noetherian rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$ such that $F_*^e S$ is generated over $F_*^e R \otimes_R S$ by $\{F_*^e f_i \mid i \in I\}$ for some $e \in \mathbb{N}$. Prove that $\Omega_{S/R}$ is generated over S by $\{f_i \mid i \in I\}$.

Exercise 56. Let R be a not necessarily Noetherian ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ so that $\{f_1, \ldots, f_n\} \subseteq R$ is a p-basis of R. Prove that $\text{Hom}_R(F_*^e R, R) \cong F_*^e R$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$.

Exercise 57. Let $R = \mathbb{F}_p[x, y]/(x^2 + y^2 - 1)$ and $p \neq 2$. Show that $\Omega_{R/\mathbb{F}_p}$ is a rank one free R-module generated by $xdy - ydx$.

Exercise 58 ([KN80, Example 3.8])**.** Let k be a field of prime characteristic $p > 0$ such that $[k : k^p] = \infty$. Prove that $R := k[[x]]$ does not have a p-basis. (Hint: Use the proof of Theorem 11.5 and the existence of coefficient field to show that if R has a p-basis $\{f_i \mid i \in I\}$, then we may assume that $f_0 = x$ and $\{f_i \mid i \in I, i \neq 0\}$ is a p-basis of k, then prove that $k[R^p][x] \neq R$. Alternatively, show that F_*R is not free over R.)

Exercise 59 ([Ogo91, Theorem 1.1])**.** Let $\{(A_\lambda, \mathfrak{m}_\lambda, k_\lambda)\}_{\lambda\in\Lambda}$ be a directed system of Noetherian local rings such that $\mathfrak{m}_\mu = \mathfrak{m}_\lambda A_\mu$ for $\mu > \lambda$ and let $A := \varinjlim_\lambda A_\lambda$. Note that $(A, \mathfrak{m}, k)$

is a local ring, where $\mathfrak{m} = \mathfrak{m}_\lambda A$ for all λ and $k = \varinjlim_\lambda k_\lambda$. Prove that A is Noetherian via the following steps:

(1) Let $\widehat{A}$ be the $\mathfrak{m}$-adic completion of A. Prove that $\widehat{A}$ is Noetherian ([Nag62, (31.7)]).
(2) Let I be an ideal of A. Prove that $\widehat{A/I} \cong \widehat{A}/I\widehat{A}$.
(3) Prove that there is $\lambda_0 \in \Lambda$ such that the induced map $(\mathrm{gr}_{\mathfrak{m}_\lambda} A_\lambda) \otimes_{k_\lambda} k \to \mathrm{gr}_{\mathfrak{m}} A$ is an isomorphism for all $\lambda \geq \lambda_0$. In particular, $\mathrm{gr}_{\mathfrak{m}_\lambda} A_\lambda \to \mathrm{gr}_{\mathfrak{m}} A$ is injective for all $\lambda \geq \lambda_0$.
(4) Use Step (3) to prove that $A \to \widehat{A}$ is injective.

Now let I be an ideal of A. Since $\widehat{A}$ is Noetherian by Step (1), there exists $\lambda' \in \Lambda$ such that $I\widehat{A} = I'\widehat{A}$ for some $I' \subseteq I \cap A_{\lambda'}$. Applying Step (4) to the directed system $\{A_\lambda/I'A_\lambda\}_{\lambda \geq \lambda'}$, we obtain an injection $A/I'A \hookrightarrow \widehat{A/I'A} \cong \widehat{A}/I\widehat{A}$, where the isomorphism follows from Step (2). But clearly, $I/I'A$ is in the kernel and thus $I = I'A$ is finitely generated.

12. Tight closure, Frobenius closure, and big Cohen-Macaulay algebras

In this chapter, we provide a brief and minimal introduction to tight closure and Frobenius closure of ideals, focusing on their relationship with the four prominent types of F-singularities. The theory of closure operations and F-singularities is then connected to an algebra map $R \to \mathcal{B}(R)$, where $\mathcal{B}(R)$ is a specific non-Noetherian algebra. Under mild hypotheses, $\mathcal{B}(R)$ is shown to be balanced big Cohen-Macaulay. Throughout this chapter, we continue to assume all rings are Noetherian, we will remind the readers whenever we encounter non-Noetherian rings such as R_{perf} and $\mathcal{B}(R)$.

12.1. Tight closure and Frobenius closure.

We start with the definition of tight closure and Frobenius closure of ideals, in fact, these closure operations can be defined for all submodules of all modules, but we will not discuss the more general theory. For a more detailed and thorough treatment of tight closure theory, we refer the readers to some excellent texts such as [Hun96, Hun98, Hoc07], or Hochster–Huneke's original papers [HH90, HH94a, HH94c].

Definition 12.1. Let R be a ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and let $I \subseteq R$ be an ideal.

- The *Frobenius closure* of I, denoted by I^F, are elements $x \in R$ such that $x^{p^e} \in I^{[p^e]}$ for some $e > 0$ (or equivalently, all $e \gg 0$).
- The *tight closure* of I, denoted by I^*, are elements $x \in R$ such that there exists an element $c \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R so that $cx^{p^e} \in I^{[p^e]}$ for all $e \gg 0$.

We say R is *weakly F-regular* if $I^* = I$ for all ideals $I \subseteq R$, and we say R is *F-regular* if all localizations of R are weakly F-regular.

It is straightforward to see that $I^F \subseteq I^*$ are both ideals of R. It is also easy to see that $(I^F)^F = I^F$. We next observe that $(I^*)^* = I^*$. For suppose $I^* = (y_1, \ldots, y_n)$, then for each y_i, there exists c_i not in any minimal prime of R so that $c_i y_i^{p^e} \in I^{[p^e]}$ for all $e \geq e_i$. We set $c_0 := c_1 \cdots c_n$ and $e_0 := \max\{e_1, \ldots, e_n\}$. It follows that $c_0 (I^*)^{[p^e]} \subseteq I^{[p^e]}$ for all $e \geq e_0$. Now if $y \in (I^*)^*$, then there exists c not in any minimal prime of R so that $cy^{p^e} \in (I^*)^{[p^e]}$ for all $e \gg 0$ by definition. Multiplying by c_0, we then obtain that $(c_0 c) y^{p^e} \in c_0 (I^*)^{[p^e]} \subseteq I^{[p^e]}$ for all $e \gg 0$ and thus $y \in I^*$.

Example 12.2. Let R be a regular ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then R is F-regular. To see this, it is enough to show that R is weakly F-regular. Since R is a product of regular domains (and it is easy to check that a product of weakly F-regular rings is weakly F-regular), we may assume that R is a domain. Now if $cx^{p^e} \in I^{[p^e]}$ for all $e \gg 0$, then $c \in (I^{[p^e]} : x^{p^e}) = (I : x)^{[p^e]}$ by the flatness of Frobenius (Theorem 1.1). But if $x \notin I$, then

$(I : x)$ is contained in some maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}$ and thus $c \in \bigcap_e \mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]} \subseteq \bigcap_e \mathfrak{m}^{p^e} R_{\mathfrak{m}} = 0$. Thus R is weakly F-regular as desired.

As a generalization of Example 12.2, we will show that strongly F-regular rings are F-regular, in particular weakly F-regular. This relates strong F-regularity with tight closure of ideals. Whether the three notions of F-regularity are equivalent is a central open problem in tight closure theory, see Discussion 3.13 and Open Problem 1.

Proposition 12.3. *Let R be an F-finite and strongly F-regular ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then R is F-regular.*

Proof. By Lemma 3.3, it is enough to show that R is weakly F-regular. Suppose $x \in I^*$, then by definition there exists $c \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R such that $cx^{p^e} \in I^{[p^e]}$ for all $e \gg 0$, which is equivalent to saying that $x \cdot F^e_* c \in I(F^e_* R)$ for all $e \gg 0$. Since R is strongly F-regular, there exists $e \gg 0$ such that the map $R \to F^e_* R$ sending $1 \to F^e_* c$ is split. Let ϕ be the splitting. It follows that $x = \phi(x \cdot F^e_* c) \in \phi(I \cdot F^e_* R) \subseteq I$. Thus $I^* = I$ and hence R is weakly F-regular. □

In general, tight closure and Frobenius closure in singular rings can be tricky to compute. We leave the first part of the next example as Exercise 60. The second part is a challenge, see [Sin98, Theorem 5.2] for the actual computation.

Example 12.4. Let $R = \mathbb{F}_p[x, y, z]/(x^3 + y^3 + z^3)$. Then we have

(1) $z^2 \in (x, y)^*$, and if $p \equiv 2 \bmod 3$, then $z^2 \in (x, y)^F$.
(2) $xyz \in (x^2, y^2, z^2)^*$, and if $p \equiv 2 \bmod 3$, then $xyz \in (x^2, y^2, z^2)^F$.

We next show that for principal ideals, tight closure agrees with integral closure, which is a consequence of the following Briançon-Skoda theorem.

Proposition 12.5. *Let R be a ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and let $I \subseteq R$ be an ideal generated by n elements. Then we have $I^* \subseteq \overline{I}$ and $\overline{I^n} \subseteq I^*$, where $\overline{I}$ denotes the integral closure of I. In particular, $I^* = \overline{I}$ for principal ideals I, and that weakly F-regular rings are normal.*

Proof. By [SH06, Corollary 6.8.12], $x \in \overline{I}$ if and only if there exists $c \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R so that $cx^m \in I^m$ for infinitely (or equivalently, all) $m \gg 0$. Then $I^* \subseteq \overline{I}$ follows since $I^{[p^e]} \subseteq I^{p^e}$. The other containment $\overline{I^n} \subseteq I^*$ follows similarly by noting that if I is generated by n elements, then $I^{np^e} \subseteq I^{[p^e]}$. Now if R is weakly F-regular, then in particular $0 = 0^* \supseteq 0^F = \sqrt{0}$ and thus R is reduced. Since all principal ideals are tightly closed and thus integrally closed, it follows that R is normal (by [SH06, Proposition 1.5.2]). □

Remark 12.6. It follows from Proposition 12.5 and Example 12.2 that in a regular ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, if an ideal I can be generated by n elements, then $\overline{I^n} \subseteq I$. In fact, this holds for regular rings in arbitrary characteristics, see [LS81].

We next relate F-injectivity with Frobenius closure of ideals generated by system of parameters for Cohen-Macaulay rings.

Proposition 12.7. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a Cohen-Macaulay local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and dimension d. Then the following conditions are equivalent.*

(1) R is F-injective.
(2) $(x_1, \ldots, x_d)^F = (x_1, \ldots, x_d)$ for every system of parameters $x_1, \ldots, x_d$.
(3) $(x_1, \ldots, x_d)^F = (x_1, \ldots, x_d)$ for some system of parameters $x_1, \ldots, x_d$.

Proof. We consider the commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} R/(x_1, \ldots, x_d) & \hookrightarrow & H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \\ \downarrow F^e & & \downarrow F^e \\ R/(x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_d^{p^e}) & \hookrightarrow & H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \end{array}$$

where the vertical maps are the natural e-th Frobenius actions, and the horizontal maps are injective since R is Cohen-Macaulay. If R is F-injective, then the right vertical map is injective and chasing the diagram we know that the left vertical map is injective, i.e., $y^{p^e} \in (x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_d^{p^e})$ implies $y \in (x_1, \ldots, x_d)$ for every system of parameters $x_1, \ldots, x_d$ and every e. This clearly implies $(x_1, \ldots, x_d)^F = (x_1, \ldots, x_d)$. On the other hand, if $(x_1, \ldots, x_d)^F = (x_1, \ldots, x_d)$ for some system of parameters $x_1, \ldots, x_d$, then the left vertical map is injective and chasing the diagram we find that $\operatorname{Ker}(F^e|_{H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)}) \cap \operatorname{Soc}(H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)) = 0$ (since $\operatorname{Soc}(R/(x_1, \ldots, x_d))$ maps isomorphically onto $\operatorname{Soc}(H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R))$ as R is Cohen-Macaulay). It follows that $\operatorname{Ker}(F^e|_{H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)}) = 0$ and thus the natural Frobenius action on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is injective, i.e., R is F-injective. □

Remark 12.8. In general, if $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ such that every ideal generated by a system of parameters is Frobenius closed, then R is F-injective, see [QS17, Theorem 3.7]. However, it is not true that F-injectivity implies that every ideal generated by a system of parameters is Frobenius closed, see [QS17, Theorem 6.5]. We will outline the example constructed in [QS17] (which is based on [Sin99b]) in Exercise 70.

We next characterize F-purity via Frobenius closure of ideals.

Proposition 12.9. *Let R be a ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then R is F-pure if and only if every ideal is Frobenius closed. In particular, weakly F-regular rings are F-pure.*

Proof. If R is F-pure, then $R/I \to R/I \otimes_R F^e_* R \cong F^e_*(R/I^{[p^e]})$ is injective for all e and all ideals $I \subseteq R$. This is saying that $x^{p^e} \in I^{[p^e]}$ implies $x \in I$, i.e., $I^F = I$. Thus every ideal is Frobenius closed. Conversely, by Exercise 11 and the fact that $I^F R_P = (IR_P)^F$ (see Exercise 61), we may assume $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is local. Now we note that for every $\mathfrak{m}$-primary ideal $J \subseteq R$, we have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} R/J & \longrightarrow & F^e_*(R/J^{[p^e]}) \\ \downarrow \cong & & \downarrow \cong \\ \widehat{R}/J\widehat{R} & \longrightarrow & F^e_*(\widehat{R}/J^{[p^e]}\widehat{R}) \end{array}$$

where the horizontal maps are the e-th Frobenius map. Since $J^F = J$, the top horizontal map is injective for all e and thus so is the bottom horizontal map. It follows that $(J\widehat{R})^F = J\widehat{R}$ for all $\mathfrak{m}$-primary ideal $J \subseteq R$. In particular, $\widehat{R}$ is reduced, since the nilradical of $\widehat{R}$ is contained in $\bigcap_n (\mathfrak{m}^n \widehat{R})^F = \bigcap_n \mathfrak{m}^n \widehat{R} = 0$. Now by [Hoc77, Theorem 1.7], in order to show $R \to F^e_* R$ is pure it is enough to show that $R/I \to R/I \otimes_R F^e_* R \cong F^e_*(R/I^{[p^e]})$ is injective, which follows since $I^F = I$. The last conclusion follows since $I^F \subseteq I^*$. □

12.2. **Big Cohen-Macaulay algebras and F-rational rings.** We next study tight closure and Frobenius closure via certain non-Noetherian algebras. The idea in the construction of $\mathcal{B}(R)$ in the discussion below comes from Gabber [Gab18].

Discussion 12.10. Let R be a ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. We use $R_{\text{perf}} := \varinjlim_e F^e_* R$ to denote the perfection of R, which is a non-Noetherian ring when $\dim(R) > 0$. If R is reduced, then $R_{\text{perf}} = \bigcup_{e \in \mathbb{N}} R^{1/p^e}$. It is easy to see (Exercise 62) that for any ideal $I \subseteq R$, $I^F = IR_{\text{perf}} \cap R$, i.e., the contraction of IR_{perf} to R. Next, we set

$$\mathcal{B}(R) := \mathcal{W}^{-1} \prod^{\mathbb{N}} R_{\text{perf}}$$

where $\mathcal{W}$ denotes the multiplicative set generated by $(c, F_* c, F^2_* c, \dots)$ for all c not in any minimal prime of R. Note that $\mathcal{B}(R)$ is not a Noetherian ring. We further define

$$I^{\mathcal{B}} := I\mathcal{B}(R) \cap R.$$

Note that $x \in I^{\mathcal{B}}$ if and only if there exists $w \in \mathcal{W}$ so that

$$w(x, x, \dots) \in I \prod^{\mathbb{N}} R_{\text{perf}} = \prod^{\mathbb{N}} IR_{\text{perf}}.$$

By our definition of $\mathcal{W}$, this is the case exactly when there exists c not in any minimal prime of R so that $F^e_*(cx^{p^e}) = (F^e_*c)\cdot x \in IR_{\text{perf}}$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$, that is,

$$cx^{p^e} \subseteq I^{[p^e]}R_{\text{perf}} \cap R = (I^{[p^e]})^F$$

for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$.

Lemma 12.11. *With notations as above, we have $I^* \subseteq I^{\mathcal{B}}$. Conversely, if there exists $c_0 \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R such that $c_0 I^F \subseteq I + \sqrt{0}$ for all ideals $I \subseteq R$, then $I^* = I^{\mathcal{B}}$.*

Proof. If $x \in I^*$, then by definition there exists $c \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R such that $cx^{p^e} \in I^{[p^e]}$ for all $e \geq e_0$. Thus for every $e \in \mathbb{N}$, $(cx^{p^e})^{p^{e_0}} \in I^{[p^{e+e_0}]} = (I^{[p^e]})^{[p^{e_0}]}$ and thus $cx^{p^e} \in (I^{[p^e]})^F$. It follows from Discussion 12.10 that $x \in I^{\mathcal{B}}$.

Conversely, if $x \in I^{\mathcal{B}}$, then by Discussion 12.10 there exists $c \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R such that $cx^{p^e} \in (I^{[p^e]})^F$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$. By assumption we have $(c_0c)x^{p^e} \in I^{[p^e]} + \sqrt{0}$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$. Let $e_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ be such that $(\sqrt{0})^{[p^{e_0}]} = 0$. It follows that

$$(c_0c)^{p^{e_0}}x^{p^{e+e_0}} = ((c_0c)x^{p^e})^{p^{e_0}} \in (I^{[p^e]} + \sqrt{0})^{[p^{e_0}]} = I^{[p^{e+e_0}]} + (\sqrt{0})^{[p^{e_0}]} = I^{[p^{e+e_0}]}$$

for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$ and thus $x \in I^*$. □

Remark 12.12. The existence of c_0 in Lemma 12.11 holds in either of the following cases, and consequently, under either of the following conditions we have $I^* = I^{\mathcal{B}}$.

- R is F-pure.
- R is F-finite.
- $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is excellent local.

In the first case, we can take $c_0 = 1$ since $I^F = I$ by Proposition 12.9. In the second and third cases, we can work modulo $\sqrt{0}$ to assume R is reduced. If R is F-finite, then there is an R-linear map ϕ: $F_*R \to R$ such that $\phi(F_*1) = c$ for a nonozerodivisor $c \in R$ (since the map $R \to F_*R$ is split after tensoring with the total quotient ring of R, and in fact, for any c' such that $R_{c'}$ is regular, we can take c to be a large power of c'). We prove by induction that for all $e \geq 1$, there is an R-linear map ϕ_e: $F^e_*R \to R$ such that $\phi_e(F^e_*1) = c^2 =: c_0$. For $e = 1$ we simply take $\phi_1 = c\phi$. For $e > 1$, by inductive hypothesis, $F_*\phi_{e-1}$ defines a map $F^e_*R \to F_*R$ sending F^e_*1 to F_*c^2. Thus a multiple of this map sends F^e_*1 to $F_*c^p = c \cdot F_*1$. Composing with ϕ then defines a map ϕ_e: $F^e_*R \to R$ sending F^e_*1 to c^2. Now if $x \in I^F$, then there exists e so that $x^{p^e} \in I^{[p^e]}$, i.e., $x \cdot F^e_*1 \in I \cdot F^e_*R$. Applying ϕ_e then gives that $c_0x \in I$. Finally, if $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is excellent local (and reduced), then there exists $c \in R$ such that R_c

and hence $\widehat{R}_c$ is regular. We consider

$$R \to \widehat{R} \to \widehat{R}^\Gamma.$$

By Lemma 6.12, for all sufficiently small choices of Γ, we have $(\widehat{R}^\Gamma)_c$ is regular. Thus by the F-finite case discussed above, there exists $N \gg 0$ so that $c^N J^F \subseteq J$ for all ideals $J \subseteq \widehat{R}^\Gamma$. Now if $I \subseteq R$, then we have

$$c^N I^F \subseteq c^N (I^F \widehat{R}^\Gamma) \cap R \subseteq c^N (I\widehat{R}^\Gamma)^F \cap R \subseteq I\widehat{R}^\Gamma \cap R = I$$

where the last equality follows from the fact that $\widehat{R}^\Gamma$ is faithfully flat over R (see Discussion 6.6). It follows that we can take $c_0 = c^N$.

An element c not in any minimal prime of R is called a *test element* of tight closure if $cI^* \subseteq I$ for all ideals $I \subseteq R$. Remark 12.12 can be generalized to prove the following result on existence of test elements, see [HH94a] and [ST12] for more intense studies of test elements and the theory of test ideals.

Theorem 12.13. *Let R be a reduced ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Suppose one of the following conditions hold:*

- *R is F-finite.*
- *$(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is excellent local.*

Then for any $c \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R such that R_c is regular, there exists N depending only on c so that $c^N I^* \subseteq I$ for all ideals $I \subseteq R$, i.e., c^N is a test element.

Proof. We first assume R is F-finite. Suppose $x \in I^*$. We know there exists d not in any minimal prime of R such that $dx^{p^e} \in I^{[p^e]}$ for all $e \gg 0$. Since R_c is F-finite and regular and hence strongly F-regular, we know there exists e_0 depending on d such that $R_c \to F_*^{e_0} R_c$ sending 1 to $F_*^{e_0} d$ splits. Unlocalizing, we find that there exists an integer L depending on d and an R-linear map $\phi : F_*^{e_0} R \to R$ sending $F_*^{e_0} d$ to c^L. Now from $dx^{p^{e_0+e}} \in I^{[p^{e_0+e}]}$ we obtain that $x^{p^e} F_*^{e_0} d \in I^{[p^e]} F_*^{e_0} R$. Applying ϕ we obtain that $c^L x^{p^e} \in I^{[p^e]}$ for all $e \gg 0$. In particular, choosing $e \geq L$ we have $cx \in I^F$. By Remark 12.12, there exists a fixed power c^{N_0} of c such that $c^{N_0} I^F \subseteq I$. Thus we can take $N = N_0 + 1$ and $c^N I^* \subseteq I$.

Now suppose $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is excellent local and R_c is regular. Then $\widehat{R}_c$ is regular. We consider

$$R \to \widehat{R} \to \widehat{R}^\Gamma.$$

By Lemma 6.12, for all sufficiently small choices of Γ, we have $\widehat{R}^\Gamma$ is reduced and $(\widehat{R}^\Gamma)_c$ is regular. Thus by the F-finite case discussed above, there exists N so that $c^N J^* \subseteq J$ for all

ideals $J \subseteq \widehat{R}^\Gamma$. Now for any $I \subseteq R$, we have

$$c^N I^* \subseteq c^N (I^* \widehat{R}^\Gamma) \cap R \subseteq c^N (I\widehat{R}^\Gamma)^* \cap R \subseteq I\widehat{R}^\Gamma \cap R = I$$

where the second inclusion and the last equality follows from the fact that $\widehat{R}^\Gamma$ is faithfully flat over R (see Exercise 64). □

We have the following characterization of weakly F-regular rings in terms of the non-Noetherian algebra $\mathcal{B}(R)$.

Proposition 12.14. *Let R be a ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then R is weakly F-regular if and only if $R \to \mathcal{B}(R)$ is pure.*

Proof. If $R \to B$ is pure, then by Lemma 12.11, $I^* \subseteq I^{\mathcal{B}} = I$ for all ideals $I \subseteq R$ and thus R is weakly F-regular. Now we suppose R is weakly F-regular. In particular, R is F-pure and thus by Remark 12.12, we have $I^{\mathcal{B}} = I^* = I$. But since R is F-pure, by Exercise 11 and Corollary 2.3, $\widehat{R_{\mathfrak{m}}}$ is F-pure and in particular reduced for every maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m} \subseteq R$. Now by [Hoc77, Proposition 1.2, Proposition 1.4, and Theorem 1.7], in order to show $R \to \mathcal{B}(R)$ is pure it is enough to show that $R/I \to \mathcal{B}(R)/I\mathcal{B}(R)$ is injective, which follows since $I^{\mathcal{B}} = I$. □

We next prove that, under mild assumptions on a local ring $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ of prime characteristic $p > 0$, the non-Noetheiran R-algebra $\mathcal{B}(R)$ constructed in Discussion 12.10 is *balanced big Cohen-Macaulay*, that is, every system of parameters of R is a regular sequence on $\mathcal{B}(R)$ and $\mathfrak{m}\mathcal{B}(R) \neq \mathcal{B}(R)$.

Theorem 12.15. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and dimension d. Suppose R is a homomorphic image of a Cohen-Macaulay ring. Then the following are equivalent:*

(1) R is equidimensional.
(2) $\mathcal{B}(R)$ is a balanced big Cohen-Macaulay algebra over R.

Proof. We first prove (2) ⇒ (1). We suppose $\mathcal{B}(R)$ is a balanced big Cohen-Macaulay algebra over R but R is not equidimensional. Let $P_1, \ldots, P_n$ be the minimal primes of R such that $\dim(R/P_i) = d$ and let $Q_1, \ldots, Q_m$ be the minimal primes of R such that $\dim(R/Q_j) < d$. We choose $x \in \cap_{j=1}^m Q_j - \cup_{i=1}^n P_i$ and $y \in \cap_{i=1}^n P_i - \cup_{j=1}^m Q_j$. Then $xy \in \sqrt{0}$ and so by replacing x and y by their powers, we may assume that $xy = 0$. Since x is part of a system of parameters in R, we know that x is a nonzerodivisor on $\mathcal{B}(R)$ and thus the image of y is 0 in $\mathcal{B}(R)$. This implies $y \in 0^{\mathcal{B}}$ and by Discussion 12.10, this means there exists $c \in R$ not

in any minimal primes of R so that $cy^{p^e} \in 0^F = \sqrt{0}$. It follows that $y \in \sqrt{0} \subseteq Q_1$ which is a contradiction.

We next prove (1) $\Rightarrow$ (2). Write $R = S/I$ where $(S, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a Cohen-Macaulay local ring and let $x_1, \ldots, x_d$ be a system of parameters of R. By Exercise 65 we may choose $y_1, \ldots, y_h$ in I, where $h = \mathrm{ht}(I)$, so that $y_1, \ldots, y_h, x_1, \ldots, x_d$ is a system of parameters of S (we abuse notations and use x_i to denote the chosen lift of x_i to S).

Claim 12.16. *There exists $c_0 \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R and a fixed $e_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$ and all $1 \leq i \leq d-1$,*

$$c_0 \left((x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_i^{p^e}) :_R x_{i+1}^{p^e} \right)^{[p^{e_0}]} \subseteq (x_1^{p^{e+e_0}}, \ldots, x_i^{p^{e+e_0}}).$$

Proof of Claim. Suppose $zx_{i+1}^{p^e} \in (x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_i^{p^e})$, lift this to S we have that

$$zx_{i+1}^{p^e} \in (x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_i^{p^e}) + I.$$

Let $\sqrt{(y_1, \ldots, y_h)} = P_1 \cap \cdots \cap P_n \cap Q_1 \cap \cdots \cap Q_m$ where $P_1, \ldots, P_n$ are those minimal primes of $(y_1, \ldots, y_h)$ that contain I and $Q_1, \ldots, Q_m$ are those minimal primes of $(y_1, \ldots, y_h)$ that do not contain I. Since $R = S/I$ is equidimensional, $P_1, \ldots, P_n$ are exactly the minimal primes of I. We can pick $c \in \cap_{j=1}^m Q_j - \cup_{i=1}^n P_i$ (if no such Q's exist, we simply take $c = 1$). Then $cI \subseteq \sqrt{(y_1, \ldots, y_h)}$ and the image of c in R is not in any minimal prime of R. We have

$$czx_{i+1}^{p^e} \in (x_1^{p^e}, \ldots, x_i^{p^e}) + \sqrt{(y_1, \ldots, y_h)}.$$

Let $e_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $\left(\sqrt{(y_1, \ldots, y_h)}\right)^{[p^{e_0}]} \subseteq (y_1, \ldots, y_h)$ and let $c_0 = c^{p^{e_0}}$, it follows that

$$c_0 z^{p^{e_0}} x_{i+1}^{p^{e+e_0}} \in (x_1^{p^{e+e_0}}, \ldots, x_i^{p^{e+e_0}}, y_1, \ldots, y_h).$$

Since S is Cohen-Macaulay, $y_1, \ldots, y_h, x_1, \ldots, x_d$ is a regular sequence on S, and thus

$$c_0 z^{p^{e_0}} \in (x_1^{p^{e+e_0}}, \ldots, x_i^{p^{e+e_0}}, y_1, \ldots, y_h).$$

Therefore, after modulo I, we obtain that

$$c_0 z^{p^{e_0}} \in (x_1^{p^{e+e_0}}, \ldots, x_i^{p^{e+e_0}})$$

in R. This completes the proof of the claim. □

By Claim 12.16, we know that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$(F_*^{e+e_0} c_0) \cdot \left(((x_1, \ldots, x_i) F_*^e R :_{F_*^e R} x_{i+1}) \cdot F_*^{e+e_0} R \right) \subseteq (x_1, \ldots, x_i) F_*^{e+e_0} R.$$

Thus after taking a direct limit over all e, we find that

$$(c_0^{1/p^\infty}) \cdot \left((x_1, \dots, x_i)R_{\text{perf}} :_{R_{\text{perf}}} x_{i+1}\right) \subseteq (x_1, \dots, x_i)R_{\text{perf}}$$

where (c_0^{1/p^∞}) denote the ideal in R_{perf} generated by all (the images of) $F_*^e c_0$. It follows that

$$\left(\prod^{\mathbb{N}}(c_0^{1/p^\infty})\right) \cdot \left((x_1, \dots, x_i)(\prod^{\mathbb{N}} R_{\text{perf}}) :_{(\prod^{\mathbb{N}} R_{\text{perf}})} x_{i+1}\right) \subseteq (x_1, \dots, x_i) \prod^{\mathbb{N}} R_{\text{perf}}.$$

Thus after inverting the multiplicative set $\mathcal{W}$ (which contains $(c_0, F_*c_0, F_*^2c_0, \dots)$ since c_0 is not in any minimal prime of R), we have

$$(x_1, \dots, x_i)\mathcal{B}(R) :_{\mathcal{B}(R)} x_{i+1} \subseteq (x_1, \dots, x_i)\mathcal{B}(R)$$

for every i, that is, $x_1, \dots, x_d$ is a regular sequence on $\mathcal{B}(R)$. Finally, to show $\mathfrak{m}\mathcal{B}(R) \neq \mathcal{B}(R)$, it is enough to prove that $1 \notin \mathfrak{m}\mathcal{B}(R)$. If this is the case, then by the definition of $\mathcal{B}(R)$, there exists $c \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R such that

$$(c, F_*c, F_*^2c, \dots) \in \mathfrak{m} \prod^{\mathbb{N}} R_{\text{perf}} = \prod^{\mathbb{N}} \mathfrak{m}R_{\text{perf}}.$$

This means $F_*^e c \in \mathfrak{m}R_{\text{perf}}$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$, which in turn implies that

$$c \in (\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]})^F \subseteq (\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]})^* \subseteq \overline{\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}}$$

for all $e \gg 0$, where the last containment follows from Proposition 12.5. Thus we have

$$c \in \cap_e \overline{\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}} = \sqrt{0}$$

by [SH06, Exercise 5.14], contradicting our choice of c. □

Corollary 12.17. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then R admits a balanced big Cohen-Macaulay algebra.*

Proof. Let P be a minimal prime of $\widehat{R}$ such that $\dim(\widehat{R}/P) = \dim(R)$. Then $\mathcal{B}(\widehat{R}/P)$ is a balanced big Cohen-Macaulay algebra over $\widehat{R}/P$ by Theorem 12.15. It follows that $\mathcal{B}(\widehat{R}/P)$ is also a balanced big Cohen-Macaulay algebra over R. □

Remark 12.18. Corollary 12.17 holds without assuming the local ring $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ has prime characteristic $p > 0$, see [And18, Gab18, HM18].

We now use Theorem 12.15 to obtain the characterization of F-rational rings in terms of tight closure of ideals generated by system of parameters (the latter is the original definition of F-rationality in [HH94c]).

Proposition 12.19. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ that is a homomorphic image of a Cohen-Macaulay ring. Then R is F-rational if and only if $(x_1, \dots, x_d)^* = (x_1, \dots, x_d)$ for every system of parameters $x_1, \dots, x_d$.*

Proof. Suppose R is F-rational and let $z \in (x_1, \dots, x_d)^*$. Then there exists $c \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R such that $cz^{p^e} \in (x_1^{p^e}, \dots, x_d^{p^e})$ for all $e \gg 0$. Consider the class $\eta := [\frac{z}{x_1 \cdots x_d}] \in H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$. We thus have that

$$cF^e(\eta) = [\frac{cz^{p^e}}{x_1^{p^e} \cdots x_d^{p^e}}] = 0$$

in $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ for all $e \gg 0$. Since R is F-rational, we know there exists $e > 0$ such that $cF^e(-)$ is injective on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$. It follows that $\eta = 0$ in $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$, which implies $z \in (x_1, \dots, x_d)$ as R is Cohen-Macaulay.

Conversely, if every ideal generated by a system of parameters is tightly closed, then for every part of a system of parameters $x_1, \dots, x_i$, we can complete it to a full system of parameters $x_1, \dots, x_d$ and we have

$$(x_1, \dots, x_i)^* \subseteq \cap_n (x_1, \dots, x_i, x_{i+1}^n, \dots, x_d^n)^* = \cap_n (x_1, \dots, x_i, x_{i+1}^n, \dots, x_d^n) = (x_1, \dots, x_i).$$

In particular, $(x_1, \dots, x_i)^F = (x_1, \dots, x_i)$ and thus by Lemma 12.11 (applied to all ideals generated by part of a system of parameters with $c_0 = 1$) we have

$$(x_1, \dots, x_i)^{\mathcal{B}} = (x_1, \dots, x_i)^* = (x_1, \dots, x_i)$$

for every $x_1, \dots, x_i$ part of a system of parameters. In particular, every principal ideal of height one is tightly closed and thus integrally closed by Proposition 12.5. It follows that R is normal by [SH06, Proposition 1.5.2]. In particular, R is equidimensional and thus $\mathcal{B}(R)$ is balanced big Cohen-Macaulay by Theorem 12.15. Now if $yx_{i+1} \in (x_1, \dots, x_i)$, then $yx_{i+1} \in (x_1, \dots, x_i)\mathcal{B}(R)$ and thus $y \in (x_1, \dots, x_i)^{\mathcal{B}} = (x_1, \dots, x_i)$. Thus R is Cohen-Macaulay, and by Proposition 12.7, R is F-injective.

Finally, for every $c \in R$ not in any minimal prime of R, we consider

$$N_e := \{\eta \in H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \mid cF^e(\eta) = 0\}.$$

Since R is F-injective, we know that $N_e \supseteq N_{e+1}$ for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$. It follows that there exists $e' \gg 0$ so that $N_{e'} = N_e$ for all $e \geq e'$ as $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ is Artinian. Now if $\eta = [\frac{z}{x_1 \cdots x_d}] \in N_{e'}$, then $\eta \in N_e$ for all $e \geq e'$, i.e., $cF^e(\eta) = 0$. Since R is Cohen-Macaulay, this implies that $cz^{p^e} \in (x_1^{p^e}, \dots, x_d^{p^e})$ for all $e \geq e'$ and thus $z \in (x_1, \dots, x_d)^* = (x_1, \dots, x_d)$. Hence $\eta = 0$ which means $N_{e'} = 0$, i.e., $cF^{e'}(-)$ is injective on $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$. Thus R is F-rational. $\square$

The following submodule of the top local cohomology module $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ implicitly appeared multiple times (see Chapter 4, and also the proof of Proposition 12.19) and so we formally introduce it here.

Definition 12.20. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and dimension d. We define

$$0^*_{H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)} = \{\eta \in H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \mid cF^e(\eta) = 0 \text{ for some } c \text{ not in any minimal prime of } R \text{ and all } e \gg 0\}$$

to be the tight closure of 0 in $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$.[16]

Lemma 12.21. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an excellent and equidimensional local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and dimension d. Then for every system of parameters $x_1, \ldots, x_d$ of R, we have*

$$0^*_{H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)} \cong \varinjlim_n \frac{(x_1^n, \ldots, x_d^n)^*}{(x_1^n, \ldots, x_d^n)} \cong \varinjlim_n \frac{(x_1^n, \ldots, x_d^n)^{\mathcal{B}}}{(x_1^n, \ldots, x_d^n)} \cong \operatorname{Ker}\Big(H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(\mathcal{B}(R))\Big),$$

where the transition map in the direct limit is multiplication by $x_1 \cdots x_d$.

Proof. If $z \in (x_1^n, \ldots, x_d^n)^*$, then there exists c not in any minimal primes of R so that $cz^{p^e} \in (x_1^{np^e}, \ldots, x_d^{np^e})$ for all $e \gg 0$. It is straightforward to see that the class $\eta := [\frac{z}{x_1^n \cdots x_d^n}]$ belongs to $0^*_{H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)}$. To establish the first isomorphism, it suffices to show that each $\eta \in 0^*_{H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)}$ is the image of some class $[\frac{z}{x_1^n \cdots x_d^n}]$ such that $z \in (x_1^n, \ldots, x_d^n)^*$. Now for each $\eta \in H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$, we may write $\eta = [\frac{z}{x_1^n \cdots x_d^n}]$, i.e., η is the image of $z \in R/(x_1^n, \ldots, x_d^n)$ under the identification $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \cong \varinjlim_n \frac{R}{(x_1^n, \ldots, x_d^n)}$. If $\eta \in 0^*_{H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)}$, then we have that $[\frac{cz^{p^e}}{x_1^{np^e} \cdots x_d^{np^e}}] = 0 \in H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ for all $e \gg 0$. This means there exists $s > 0$ such that

$$cz^{p^e}(x_1 \cdots x_d)^s \in (x_1^{np^e+s}, \ldots, x_d^{np^e+s}).$$

It follows that

$$cz^{p^e} \in (x_1^{np^e+s}, \ldots, x_d^{np^e+s}) : (x_1 \cdots x_d)^s \subseteq (x_1^{np^e}, \ldots, x_d^{np^e})^{\mathcal{B}} = (x_1^{np^e}, \ldots, x_d^{np^e})^*$$

by Theorem 12.15 and Remark 12.12. By Theorem 12.13, there exists c' not in any minimal prime of R such that

$$cc'z^{p^e} \in (x_1^{np^e}, \ldots, x_d^{np^e}) + \sqrt{0}$$

for all $e \gg 0$. Fix $e_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $(\sqrt{0})^{[p^{e_0}]} = 0$, we have

$$(cc')^{p^{e_0}} z^{p^{e+e_0}} \in (x_1^{np^{e+e_0}}, \ldots, x_d^{np^{e+e_0}})$$

[16] As we mentioned at the beginning of this chapter, there is a more general notion of tight closure of submodules of modules, and $0^*_{H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)} \subseteq H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ fits into this general context.

for all $e \gg 0$. Thus $z \in (x_1^n, \dots, x_d^n)^*$ as wanted. This completes the proof of the first isomorphism. The second isomorphism follows from Remark 12.12. For the third isomorphism, note that if $\eta := [\frac{z}{x_1^n \cdots x_d^n}] \in \operatorname{Ker}\Big(H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(\mathcal{B}(R))\Big)$, then by Theorem 12.15 we have that $z \in (x_1^n, \dots, x_d^n)\mathcal{B}(R) \cap R = (x_1^n, \dots, x_d^n)^{\mathcal{B}}$. This completes the proof. □

A local ring $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and dimension d is called *F-nilpotent* (resp., *weakly F-nilpotent*) if the Frobenius action is nilpotent on $(\oplus_{i<d} H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)) \oplus 0^*_{H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)}$ (resp., $\oplus_{i<d} H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$). These singularities were introduced and studied in [ST17, PQ19, Quy19]. We end this chapter by providing characterizations of F-nilpotent and weakly F-nilpotent rings via the non-Noetherian algebras R_{perf} and $\mathcal{B}(R)$.

Proposition 12.22. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then R is weakly F-nilpotent if and only if R_{perf} is a balanced big Cohen-Macaulay algebra.*

Proof. First we suppose R_{perf} is balanced big Cohen-Macaulay. Then every system of parameters $x_1, \dots, x_d$ is a regular sequence on R_{perf}. It follows that $H_i(x_1^n, \dots, x_d^n; R_{\mathrm{perf}}) = 0$ for all $i \geq 1$ and in particular $H^j_{\mathfrak{m}}(R_{\mathrm{perf}}) \cong \varinjlim_n H_{d-j}(x_1^n, \dots, x_d^n; R_{\mathrm{perf}}) = 0$ for all $j < d$. Therefore $\varinjlim_e H^j_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R) = 0$ and thus the Frobenius action is nilpotent on $H^j_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)$ for every $j < d$, that is, R is weakly F-nilpotent.

We next prove the converse. We observe that when R is weakly F-nilpotent, we have that

$$H^i_{\mathfrak{m}}(R_{\mathrm{perf}}) = \varinjlim_e H^j_{\mathfrak{m}}(F^e_* R) = 0.$$

If the conclusion does not hold, then we can choose an example with $\dim(R) = d$ minimum. Let $x_1, \dots, x_d$ be a system of parameters of R. By induction on i we may assume that $x_1, \dots, x_i$ is a regular sequence on R_{perf}. If $i = d$ then there is nothing to prove so we assume that $i < d$. Consider $(x_1, \dots, x_i) :_{R_{\mathrm{perf}}} x_{i+1}$. Since R_P is weakly F-nilpotent for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ by Exercise 68. For all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R) \backslash \{\mathfrak{m}\}$, we have

$$(x_1, \dots, x_i) :_{(R_P)_{\mathrm{perf}}} x_{i+1} = (x_1, \dots, x_i)(R_P)_{\mathrm{perf}}.$$

As a consequence, we have

$$\frac{(x_1, \dots, x_i) :_{R_{\mathrm{perf}}} x_{i+1}}{(x_1, \dots, x_i) R_{\mathrm{perf}}} \subseteq H^0_{\mathfrak{m}}\Big(\frac{R_{\mathrm{perf}}}{(x_1, \dots, x_i) R_{\mathrm{perf}}}\Big). \tag{12.1}$$

Since $x_1, \dots, x_i$ is a regular sequence on R_{perf}, by examining the long exact sequence on local cohomology induced by the short exact sequence

$$0 \to \frac{R_{\mathrm{perf}}}{(x_1, \dots, x_j) R_{\mathrm{perf}}} \xrightarrow{\cdot x_{j+1}} \frac{R_{\mathrm{perf}}}{(x_1, \dots, x_j) R_{\mathrm{perf}}} \to \frac{R_{\mathrm{perf}}}{(x_1, \dots, x_{j+1}) R_{\mathrm{perf}}} \to 0$$

for each $0 \leq j \leq i-1$, we obtain via a straightforward induction that

$$H^{<d-i}_{\mathfrak{m}}\Big(\frac{R_{\text{perf}}}{(x_1,\ldots,x_i)R_{\text{perf}}}\Big) = 0.$$

In particular, since $i < d$, we have $H^0_{\mathfrak{m}}(R_{\text{perf}}/(x_1,\ldots,x_i)R_{\text{perf}}) = 0$ and thus by (12.1), x_{i+1} is a nonzerodivisor on $R_{\text{perf}}/(x_1,\ldots,x_i)R_{\text{perf}}$. We have shown that $x_1,\ldots,x_d$ is a regular sequence on R_{perf}. Since it is clear that $\mathfrak{m}R_{\text{perf}} \neq R_{\text{perf}}$, R_{perf} is a balanced big Cohen-Macaulay algebra. □

Proposition 12.23. *Let $(R,\mathfrak{m},k)$ be an excellent local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and dimension d. Then the following are equivalent:*

(1) R is F-nilpotent.

(2) R_{perf} is balanced big Cohen-Macaulay and $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R_{\text{perf}}) \to H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(\mathcal{B}(R))$ is injective.

Proof. By Lemma 12.21 and the fact that $\mathcal{B}(R)$ is perfect, we have

$$\text{Ker}\left(H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R_{\text{perf}}) \to H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(\mathcal{B}(R))\right) \cong \varinjlim_e F^e_* 0^*_{H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)}. \tag{12.2}$$

In particular, $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R_{\text{perf}}) \to H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(\mathcal{B}(R))$ is injective if and only if the Frobenius action on $0^*_{H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R)}$ is nilpotent. The conclusion follows immediately from this and Proposition 12.22. □

Exercise 60. Verify Example 12.4 part (1).

Exercise 61. Let R be a ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Let $I \subseteq R$ be an ideal and $W \subseteq R$ a multiplicative set. Prove that $W^{-1}I^F = (IW^{-1}R)^F$ and that $W^{-1}I^* \subseteq (IW^{-1}R)^*$.

We point out that it is not true in general that $W^{-1}I^* = (IW^{-1}R)^*$, see [BM10]. On the other hand, it is not known whether tight closure commutes with localization at one element, i.e., whether we always have $I^*R_f = (IR_f)^*$.

Exercise 62. Let R be a ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and let $I \subseteq R$ be an ideal. Prove that $I^F = IR_{\text{perf}} \cap R$.

Exercise 63. Let $R \to S$ be a module-finite extension of domains of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Prove that $IS \cap R \subseteq I^*$ for all ideals $I \subseteq R$. Prove that if R is weakly F-regular, then $R \to S$ splits for all module-finite extensions S.

Exercise 64. Let $R \to S$ be a faithfully flat extension of rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Prove that $I^*S \subseteq (IS)^*$ for all ideals $I \subseteq R$.

In fact, for any homomorphism $R \to S$ of rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$, if R is essentially of finite type over an excellent local ring, then $I^*S \subseteq (IS)^*$ for all ideals $I \subseteq R$ (see [HH94a]). This is called the persistence of tight closure.

Exercise 65. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local ring that is a homomorphic image of a Cohen-Macaulay ring S. Write $R = S/I$ and suppose $x_1, \dots, x_d$ is a system of parameters of R. Prove that there exists a sequence of elements $y_1, \dots, y_h$ in I, where $h = \operatorname{ht}(I)$, and lifts z_i of x_i to S such that $y_1, \dots, y_h, z_1, \dots, z_d$ is a system of parameters of S.

The next exercise is the so-called "colon-capturing" property of tight closure.

Exercise 66. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an excellent and equidimensional local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and dimension d. Prove that for every system of parameters $x_1, \dots, x_d$ of R, we have

$$(x_1, \dots, x_i) : x_{i+1} \subseteq (x_1, \dots, x_i)^* \quad \text{and} \quad (x_1, \dots, x_i)^* : x_{i+1} = (x_1, \dots, x_i)^*$$

for every i. (Hint: Use Remark 12.12 and Theorem 12.15.)

The next exercise shows that under mild assumptions, to check F-rationality, it is enough to show one system of parameters is tightly closed.

Exercise 67. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an excellent and equidimensional local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and dimension d. Suppose there is a system of parameters $x_1, \dots, x_d$ such that $(x_1, \dots, x_d) = (x_1, \dots, x_d)^*$. Prove R is F-rational via the following steps:

(1) Use Exercise 66 and descending induction to show that $(x_1, \dots, x_i)^* = (x_1, \dots, x_i)$ for every i. Conclude that $x_1, \dots, x_d$ is a regular sequence and R is Cohen-Macaulay.
(2) Show that $H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \to H^d_{\mathfrak{m}}(\mathcal{B}(R))$ is injective.
(3) Use Lemma 12.21 to show that $(y_1, \dots, y_d)^* = (y_1, \dots, y_d)$ for all system of parameters $y_1, \dots, y_d$. Conclude that R is F-rational.

In fact, the conclusions of Exercise 66 and Exercise 67 hold under the weaker assumption that $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is (equidimensional and) a homomorphic image of a Cohen-Macaulay ring, see [HH90, HH94a] for more general statements.

Exercise 68. Prove that if $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is a weakly F-nilpotent (resp., an excellent and F-nilpotent) local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Then R_P is weakly F-nilpotent (resp., F-nilpotent) for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$. (Hint: Mimic the strategy in the proof of Theorem 4.13.)

Exercise 69. Prove that if $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is an excellent F-nilpotent local ring of prime characteristic $p > 0$, then $(x_1, \dots, x_d)^F = (x_1, \dots, x_d)^*$ for every system of parameters $x_1, \dots, x_d$. (Hint: Use Proposition 12.23.)

In fact, if $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is excellent, equidimensional, and $(x_1, \dots, x_d)^F = (x_1, \dots, x_d)^*$ for every system of parameters, then R is F-nilpotent (i.e., the converse of Exercise 69 holds), we refer the readers to [PQ19, Theorem A].

Exercise 70 ([QS17, Example 6.3] and [Sin99b, Example 3.2])**.** Let k be a field of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and let

$$R = k[[x, y, z, w, t]]/(t) \cap (xy, xz, y(z - w^2)).$$

Prove the following:

(1) $w^2(x^2 - y^4)$ is part of a system of parameters of R.
(2) $w^3y^4t \in (w^2(x^2 - y^4)R)^F$.
(3) $w^3y^4t \notin w^2(x^2 - y^4)R$.
(4) w is a nonzerodivisor on R and R/wR is F-pure (so R is F-injective by Theorem 5.5).

It follows that for all $a_2, a_3, a_4 \in R$ so that $w^2(x^2 - y^4), a_2, a_3, a_4$ form a system of parameters of R, we have $w^3y^4t \in (w^2(x^2 - y^4), a_2^n, a_3^n, a_4^n)^F$ but $w^3y^4t \notin (w^2(x^2 - y^4), a_2^n, a_3^n, a_4^n)$ for $n \gg 0$. Therefore, R is an F-injective local ring but not every ideal generated by a system of parameters of R is Frobenius closed.

13. Linear comparisons of ideal topologies in rings of prime characteristic

Throughout this chapter, we will continue to assume that all rings are Noetherian (unless otherwise stated). Many fundamental theorems in commutative algebra are formulated and proved in terms of ideal containments. A particular example, discussed in Chapter 9, is a result of Aberbach and Leuschke [AL03]: an F-finite local ring $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ of prime characteristic $p > 0$ is strongly F-regular if and only if its F-signature is positive. The approach taken in this text, as well as in [AL03], to show positivity of the F-signature of a strongly F-regular ring is to establish a linear containment relationship between the splitting ideals

$$I_e(R) := \{r \in R \mid R \xrightarrow{\cdot F_*^e r} F_*^e R \text{ does not split}\}$$

and the Frobenius powers of the maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}^{[p^e]}$. The critical argument of the proof is to show that if R is strongly F-regular then there exists a natural number $e_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that for all $e \geq e_0$, $I_e(R) \subseteq \mathfrak{m}^{[p^{e-e_0}]}$, see Lemma 9.15 for details.

In this chapter, we will explore other ideal containment problems in F-finite domains of prime characteristic $p > 0$. After a brief discussion on the notion of an ideal topology of a ring, we present an elementary proof, in the prime characteristic setting, of an important characteristic-free theorem of Swanson [Swa00] on the linear comparison between symbolic and ordinary powers of an ideal. A key feature of the approach taken here is the avoidance of a deep and technical result from birational geometry, the Izumi-Rees Theorem [Ree89].

The main results of [AL03] and [Swa00] establish linear containments of relevant sequences of ideals through the Izumi-Rees Theorem. On the other hand, the proofs presented in this chapter (as well as the two proofs of positivity of F-signature presented in Chapter 9) bypass the Izumi-Rees Theorem entirely.[17]

Our efforts to bypass the Izumi-Rees Theorem in our proofs are not intended to downplay its importance or beauty, but rather to highlight and share powerful prime characteristic techniques that are relatively more elementary. Additionaly, at the end of this chapter, we present a novel and elementary proof of the Izumi-Rees Theorem for F-finite rings in prime characteristic $p > 0$.

13.1. **Ideal topologies.** Let R be a ring and $\mathbb{I} = \{I_n\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ a descending chain of ideals. The collection $\mathbb{I}$ induces a topology on R. For any $x \in R$, the sets $\{y \in R \mid x - y \in I_t\}$ form a basis of open neighborhoods of x, where t varies over the natural numbers.

If τ_1 and τ_2 are two topologies on a space X, then the τ_1-topology is *finer* than the τ_2-topology if every open set of τ_2 contains an open set of τ_1. The topologies τ_1 and τ_2 are

[17] Two other independent proofs of Aberbach and Leuschke's theorem that do not rely on the Izumi-Rees Theorem can be found in [PT18, Section 5].

equivalent if both topologies are finer than one another. The notions of finer and equivalent topologies of a ring R defined by descending chains of ideals enjoy the following algebraic characterization.

Definition 13.1. Let $\mathbb{I} = \{I_n\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ and $\mathbb{J} = \{J_n\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ be two sets of descending chains of ideals of a ring R.

- The $\mathbb{I}$-topology of R is *finer* than the $\mathbb{J}$-topology of R if for all $s \in \mathbb{N}$ there exists $t \in \mathbb{N}$ so that $I_t \subseteq J_s$.
- The $\mathbb{I}$-topology of R is *equivalent* to the $\mathbb{J}$-topology of R if the $\mathbb{I}$-topology of R is finer than the $\mathbb{J}$-topology of R and the $\mathbb{J}$-topology of R is finer than the $\mathbb{I}$-topology of R.

If $\mathbb{I} = \{I_n\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is a descending chain of ideals of a ring R, then a *Cauchy sequence* in R with respect to $\mathbb{I}$ is a sequence of elements $(x_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ such that for all $t \in \mathbb{N}$, there exists $m \in \mathbb{N}$ such that for all $n_1, n_2 \geq m$, $x_{n_1} - x_{n_2} \in I_t$. The condition $\bigcap_{n\in\mathbb{N}} I_n = 0$ on the descending chain of ideals $\mathbb{I}$ ensures distinct elements of R can be separated by open sets with respect to the topology defined by $\mathbb{I}$, meaning the $\mathbb{I}$-topology is *Hausdorff*. Indeed, if $\bigcap_{n\in\mathbb{N}} I_n = 0$, $f \neq g \in R$, then there exists $n \in \mathbb{N}$ so that $f - g \notin I_n$, implying $\{f + y \mid y \in I_n\}$ and $\{g + y \mid y \in I_n\}$ are distinct open sets separating the elements f and g.

The *completion* of R with respect to $\mathbb{I}$ is the collection of all Cauchy sequences with respect to $\mathbb{I}$ and can be identified with the projective limit $\varprojlim R/I_t$. The completion inherits a ring structure from R, and there is a natural ring homomorphism $R \to \varprojlim R/I_t$ that identifies an element $r \in R$ with the constant sequence $(r)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$. If $\mathbb{I}$ and $\mathbb{J}$ are descending chains of ideals of R so that the $\mathbb{I}$-topology is finer than the $\mathbb{J}$-topology, then every Cauchy sequence of R with respect to $\mathbb{I}$ is a Cauchy sequence with respect to $\mathbb{J}$, inducing a ring homomorphism $\varprojlim R/I_t \to \varprojlim R/J_t$. If the topologies defined by $\mathbb{I}$ and $\mathbb{J}$ are equivalent, then $\varprojlim R/I_t \cong \varprojlim R/J_t$.

Fundamental theorems in commutative algebra describe the algebraic properties of the completion $\varprojlim R/I^t$ and the ring homomorphism $R \to \varprojlim R/I^t$. For instance, the Krull's Intersection Theorem provides a general criteria for $R \to \varprojlim R/I^t$ to be injective, while the Artin-Rees Lemma underpins foundational results that $\varprojlim R/I^t$ is a Noetherian ring and that $R \to \varprojlim R/I^t$ is flat. Chevalley's Lemma provides a criteria for the topology described by a descending chain of ideals to be finer than the topology of a local ring $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ defined by the powers of $\mathfrak{m}$.

Definition 13.2. Let R be a ring and $I \subseteq R$ an ideal. Let W be the complement of the union of the associated primes of I. Recall that the *nth symbolic power of* I is the ideal $I^{(n)} = I^n W^{-1} R \cap R$. Then

- The *I-adic topology* of R is the topology of R defined by the descending chain of ideals $\{I^n\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$.
- The *I-symbolic topology* of R is the topology of R defined by the descending chain of ideals $\{I^{(n)}\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$.

We first observe that the symbolic topology of an ideal in a domain is Hausdorff.

Lemma 13.3. *Let R be a domain and $I \subseteq R$ an ideal. Then $\bigcap_{n\in\mathbb{N}} I^{(n)} = 0$.*

Proof. Let $\mathfrak{p}$ be a minimal prime of I. We have

$$I^{(n)}R_{\mathfrak{p}} = (IR_{\mathfrak{p}})^{(n)} = I^nR_{\mathfrak{p}} \subseteq \mathfrak{p}^nR_{\mathfrak{p}}.$$

Consequently, if $x \in \bigcap_{n\in\mathbb{N}} I^{(n)}$, then $x \in \bigcap_{n\in\mathbb{N}} \mathfrak{p}^nR_{\mathfrak{p}} = 0$ in $R_{\mathfrak{p}}$ by the Krull's Intersection Theorem. Thus, there exists $c \in R \setminus \mathfrak{p}$ such that $cx = 0$, implying $x = 0$ since R is assumed to be a domain. □

It is clear from the definition of the symbolic powers of an ideal I that $I^n \subseteq I^{(n)}$ for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$. In particular, the I-adic topology of R is finer than the I-symbolic topology of R. An application of Chevalley's Lemma shows that, under mild hypotheses, the symbolic topology of an ideal is equivalent to its adic topology.

Definition 13.4. A local ring $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is called *analytically irreducible* if $\widehat{R}$, the $\mathfrak{m}$-adic completion of R, is a domain.

Corollary 13.5. *Let R be a ring and $I \subseteq R$ an ideal. Suppose that for all $\mathfrak{p} \in \bigcup_{n\in\mathbb{N}} \operatorname{Ass}\{I^n\}$, $R_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is analytically irreducible. Then the I-adic topology of R is equivalent to the I-symbolic topology of R.*

Proof. Since $I^n \subseteq I^{(n)}$ for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, it suffices to show that for every $s \in \mathbb{N}$, there exists $t \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $I^{(t)} \subseteq I^s$. Given $s \in \mathbb{N}$, choose a primary decomposition $I^s = \mathfrak{q}_1 \cap \cdots \cap \mathfrak{q}_\ell$ and let $\mathfrak{p}_i = \sqrt{\mathfrak{q}_i}$. Since $\mathfrak{q}_i$ is primary to $\mathfrak{p}_i$, we have $I^{(t)} \subseteq \mathfrak{q}_i$ if and only if $I^{(t)}R_{\mathfrak{p}_i} \subseteq \mathfrak{q}_iR_{\mathfrak{p}_i}$. By assumption, $\widehat{R_{\mathfrak{p}_i}}$ is a domain, thus $\bigcap_{n\in\mathbb{N}} I^{(n)}\widehat{R_{\mathfrak{p}_i}} \subseteq \bigcap_{n\in\mathbb{N}}(I\widehat{R_{\mathfrak{p}_i}})^{(n)} = 0$ by Lemma 13.3. Since $\mathfrak{q}_iR_{\mathfrak{p}_i}$ is primary to the maximal ideal $\mathfrak{p}_iR_{\mathfrak{p}_i}$, it follows from Chevalley's Lemma, Lemma 9.13, that there exists t_i such that $I^{(t_i)}R_{\mathfrak{p}_i} \subseteq \mathfrak{q}_iR_{\mathfrak{p}_i}$. Thus we have

$$I^{(t_i)} \subseteq I^{(t_i)}R_{\mathfrak{p}_i} \cap R \subseteq \mathfrak{q}_iR_{\mathfrak{p}_i} \cap R = \mathfrak{q}_i$$

where the last equality follows from the fact that $\mathfrak{q}_i$ is $\mathfrak{p}_i$-primary. Now it is easy to see that if $t = \max\{t_i\}_{1\leq i\leq \ell}$, then $I^{(t)} \subseteq \mathfrak{q}_1 \cap \cdots \cap \mathfrak{q}_\ell = I^s$. □

13.2. **Prime characteristic methods and linear equivalence of ideal topologies.** A remarkable property of a Noetherian ring R is described by an important theorem of Swanson [Swa00], which asserts that if $I \subseteq R$ is an ideal for which the adic and symbolic topologies are equivalent, then they are "linearly equivalent".

Theorem 13.6 ([Swa00, Main Result])**.** *Let R be a domain and $I \subseteq R$ an ideal. If the I-adic and I-symbolic topologies of R are equivalent, then there exists a constant C, depending on I, so that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $I^{(Cn)} \subseteq I^n$.*

A distinguishing tool in prime characteristic not available in other characteristics are the splitting ideals of an ideal $I \subseteq R$. Recall that if R is an F-finite ring, $I \subseteq R$ an ideal, and $e \in \mathbb{N}$, then $I_e(I; R) := \{r \in R \mid \varphi(F^e_* r) \in I,\ \forall \varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_* R, R)\}$, see Definition 9.17.

A particularly important property of splitting ideals is that if I is an ideal of an F-finite domain R, then there exists a constant C_0 so that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$, $I_e(I^{C_0}) \subseteq I^{[p^e]}$, see Lemma 9.22. Consequently, if the I-adic and I-symbolic topologies of R are equivalent, then there exists a constant C so that $I^{(C)} \subseteq I^{C_0}$, which in turn implies that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$, $I_e(I^{(C)}) \subseteq I^{[p^e]}$. We record this observation for reference.

Lemma 13.7. *Let R be an F-finite domain of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and $I \subseteq R$ an ideal whose adic and symbolic topologies are equivalent. There exists a constant C so that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$,*

$$I_e(I^{(C)}; R) \subseteq I^{[p^e]}.$$

An ideal $I \subseteq R$ of an F-finite ring R of prime characteristic $p > 0$ enjoys the property that for every $e \in \mathbb{N}$, $I^{[p^e]} \subseteq I_e(I)$. The next lemma is a similar observation as it pertains to symbolic powers of ideals.

Lemma 13.8. *Let R be an F-finite ring and $I \subseteq R$ an ideal generated by t elements. Then for every $C \in \mathbb{N}$, $I^{(Ctp^e)} \subseteq I_e(I^{(C)}; R)$.*

Proof. Let $x \in I^{(Ctp^e)}$. We need to show that for every $\varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_* R, R)$, $\varphi(F^e_* x) \in I^{(C)}$. It suffices to show $\varphi(F^e_* x) \in I^{(C)}$ after localization at an associated prime of I. Let $\mathfrak{p}$ be an associated prime of I. We have $I^{(C)} R_{\mathfrak{p}} = I^C R_{\mathfrak{p}}$ and $x \in I^{(Ctp^e)} R_{\mathfrak{p}} = I^{Ctp^e} R_{\mathfrak{p}} \subseteq (I^{[p^e]})^C R_{\mathfrak{p}} = (I^C)^{[p^e]} R_{\mathfrak{p}}$. Therefore $\varphi(F^e_* x) \in \varphi((I^C)^{[p^e]} R_{\mathfrak{p}}) \subseteq I^C R_{\mathfrak{p}}$ as φ is $R_{\mathfrak{p}}$-linear. □

Theorem 13.9. *Let R be an F-finite domain of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and $I \subseteq R$ an ideal. If the adic and symbolic topologies of I are equivalent, then there exists a constant C so that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $I^{(Cn)} \subseteq I^n$.*

Proof. By Lemma 13.7, there exists a constant C such that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$, $I_e(I^{(C)}; R) \subseteq I^{[p^e]}$. Let t denote the minimal number of generators of I. Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $x \in I^{(Ctn)}$. For every $e \in \mathbb{N}$, write $p^e = a_e n + r_e$ with $0 \leq r_e < n$. Fix an element $0 \neq d \in I^{(Ctn)}$. We have $x^{a_e} \in I^{(Cta_e n)}$, which implies that $dx^{a_e} \in I^{(Ctp^e)}$. By Lemma 13.8, $I^{(Ctp^e)} \subseteq I_e(I^{(C)}; R)$, which implies that for every $e \in \mathbb{N}$, $dx^{a_e} \in I^{[p^e]}$.

Next we note that $d^n x^{a_e n} \in (I^{[p^e]})^n = (I^n)^{[p^e]}$. Multiplying by x^{r_e} we obtain that for every $e \in \mathbb{N}$, $d^n x^{p^e} \in (I^n)^{[p^e]}$. The element d^n is independent of e, therefore $x \in (I^n)^*$, the tight closure of I^n. Let $0 \neq c \in R$ be a test element of R, see Theorem 12.13, so that $c(I^n)^* \subseteq I^n$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, i.e., $(I^n)^* \subseteq (I^n :_R c)$. If A is an Artin-Rees number of $(c) \subseteq R$ with respect to the ideal $I \subseteq R$, then Lemma 9.21 implies that $(I^n :_R c) \subseteq I^{n-A}$ for all $n \geq A+1$. It follows that for all $n \geq A+1$,

$$I^{(Ctn)} \subseteq I^{n-A}.$$

Consequently, for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$I^{(Ct(A+1)n)} \subseteq I^{(A+1)n-A} \subseteq I^n. \qquad \square$$

13.3. **Discrete valuations and divisorial valuations.** We now turn our attention to discrete valuations and the Izumi-Rees Theorem for F-finite rings of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Let K be a field and let $K^\times$ denote its multiplicative group of nonzero elements. A *discrete valuation* on K is a nontrivial group homomorphism

$$\nu : K^\times \to \mathbb{Z}$$

such that for all $x, y \in K^\times$,

$$\nu(x+y) \geq \min\{\nu(x), \nu(y)\}.$$

We extend ν to all of K by defining $\nu(0) = \infty$. The *valuation ring* of ν, denoted V_ν (or simply V when the valuation is clear from context), is

$$V_\nu = \{x \in K \mid \nu(x) \geq 0\}.$$

The ring V_ν is a local principal ideal domain. If $x \in V_\nu$ satisfies

$$\nu(x) = \min\{\nu(z) \mid z \in V_\nu\},$$

then xV_ν is the unique maximal ideal of V_ν. Moreover, every nonzero proper ideal of V_ν is principal: if $I \subseteq V_\nu$ is such an ideal, then $I = x^t V_\nu$ for some $t \in \mathbb{N}$.

Let R be a Noetherian domain with fraction field K. A discrete valuation ν of R is a discrete valuation ν of K so that $R \subseteq V_\nu$, or equivalently, $\nu(r) \geq 0$ for all $r \in R$. If $\mathfrak{m}_\nu$ is the maximal ideal of V_ν, then the ideal $\mathfrak{m}_\nu \cap R$ is a prime ideal of R called the

center of ν on R. The *valuation ideal of R with respect to ν and $n \in \mathbb{N}$* is defined as $I_{\nu\geq n} := \{r \in R \mid \nu(x) \geq n\} = \mathfrak{m}_\nu^n V_\nu \cap R$.

Lemma 13.10. *Let R be a domain with field of fractions K, ν a discrete valuation of R, and $\mathfrak{p}_\nu$ the center of ν. Then for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$ the valuation ideal $I_{\nu\geq n}$ is an ideal of R primary to $\mathfrak{p}_\nu$ so that $\mathfrak{p}_\nu^{(n)} \subseteq I_{\nu\geq n}$.*

Proof. Suppose $x, y \in R$ so that $xy \in I_{\nu\geq n}$ and $y \notin \mathfrak{p}_\nu$. Then we have $\nu(y) = 0$ and

$$\nu(x) = \nu(x) + \nu(y) = \nu(xy) \geq n.$$

Therefore $x \in I_{\nu\geq n}$ and thus $I_{\nu\geq n}$ is primary to $\mathfrak{p}_\nu$. It is clear that $\mathfrak{p}_\nu^n \subseteq I_{\nu\geq n}$. Thus $I_{\nu\geq n}$ being primary to $\mathfrak{p}_\nu$ implies that $\mathfrak{p}_\nu^{(n)} = \mathfrak{p}_\nu^n R_{\mathfrak{p}_\nu} \cap R \subseteq I_{\nu\geq n} R_{\mathfrak{p}_\nu} \cap R = I_{\nu\geq n}$. □

Next we briefly review divisorial valuations and provide relevant details to conclude that if R is an F-finite domain and ν is a divisorial valuation of R, then $F_*^e V_\nu$ is a finitely generated free V_ν-module.

A discrete valuation ν of R with maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}_\nu$ and center $\mathfrak{p} \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ is said to be *divisorial* if $\operatorname{tr.deg}_{R_\mathfrak{p}/\mathfrak{p}R_\mathfrak{p}}(V_\nu/\mathfrak{m}V_\nu) = \operatorname{ht}(\mathfrak{p}) - 1$. The proof of [SH06, Theorem 9.3.2] implies the following property of divisorial valuations.

Lemma 13.11 ([SH06, Theorem 9.3.2])**.** *Let R be a locally analytically unramified ring (e.g. an excellent domain) and let ν be a divisorial valuation of R centered on $\mathfrak{p} \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ with $h = \operatorname{ht}(\mathfrak{p})$. Then there exist elements*

$$x, x_2, \ldots, x_h \in \mathfrak{p}$$

such that the images of

$$\frac{x_2}{x}, \ldots, \frac{x_h}{x}$$

in $V_\nu/\mathfrak{m}_\nu$ are analytically independent over $R_\mathfrak{p}/\mathfrak{p}R_\mathfrak{p}$.

Moreover, there exists a height-one prime ideal P of $\overline{R\left[\frac{x_2}{x}, \ldots, \frac{x_h}{x}\right]}$ (the integral closure of $R\left[\frac{x_2}{x}, \ldots, \frac{x_h}{x}\right]$) such that

$$V_\nu = \overline{R\left[\frac{x_2}{x}, \ldots, \frac{x_h}{x}\right]}_P.$$

A consequence of Lemma 13.11 is that divisorial valuations of an excellent domain coincide with the collection of valuations obtained as the valuation rings of the exceptional locus of normalized blowups of ideals, i.e., *Rees valuations*.

Corollary 13.12. *Let R be an F-finite domain and let ν be a divisorial valuation of R. Then $F_*^e V_\nu$ is a finitely generated free V_ν-module for every $e \in \mathbb{N}$.*

Proof. The ring R is excellent by Theorem 10.5. By Lemma 13.11, V_ν is essentially of finite type over R, therefore is F-finite by Exercise 5. Hence V_ν is an F-finite regular local ring and $F^e_* V_\nu$ is a free V_ν-module for every $e \in \mathbb{N}$ by Theorem 1.1. □

Remark 13.13. In fact, the converse of Corollary 13.12 is also true and this follows from [Dat21]. Suppose R is an F-finite domain and ν is a discrete valuation of R so that V_ν is F-finite (which is equivalent to $F_* V_\nu$ is finite free over V_ν). Note that V_ν is a Noetherian F-finite center of ν that is Abhyankar (see [Dat21, Definition 4.0.2]). Thus by [Dat21, Corollary 4.0.4], any other Noetherian F-finite center of ν is also Abhyankar. In particular, R is an Abhyankar center of ν, which is exactly saying that ν is a divisorial valuation. Combine this with [DS16, Corollary 4.2.2 and Lemma 4.2.4], we find that for a discrete valuation ν of an F-finite domain, the following conditions are all equivalent:

$$V_\nu \text{ is } F\text{-finite} \Leftrightarrow V_\nu \text{ is excellent} \Leftrightarrow V_\nu \text{ is } F\text{-split} \Leftrightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{V_\nu}(F_* V_\nu, V_\nu) \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow \nu \text{ is divisorial.}$$

We also point out that there are simple examples of discrete valuations that are not divisorial, for instance see [DS16, Example 4.5.1].

Another important property of divisorial valuations that will be relevant for us is [SH06, Proposition 9.3.5]. Namely if $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is an analytically irreducible Noetherian domain, then each divisorial valuation of R extends uniquely to a divisorial valuation of the completion $\widehat{R}$. A consequence is the following:

Proposition 13.14 (Corollary of [SH06, Proposition 9.3.5])**.** *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an analytically irreducible Noetherian domain and ν a divisorial valuation of R centered on $\mathfrak{m}$. Then $\bigcap_{n\geq 1} I_{\nu \geq n} \widehat{R} = 0$.*

We end this subsection by briefly discuss the connection between divisorial valuations and integral closure of ideals.

Discussion 13.15. Let R be an excellent domain and let $I \subseteq R$ be an ideal. If $\overline{I\overline{R}}$ denotes the integral closure of I expanded to the normalization $\overline{R}$ of R, then by Exercise 76,

$$\overline{R[IT, T^{-1}]} = \cdots \oplus \overline{R}T^{-2} \oplus \overline{R}T^{-1} \oplus \overline{R} \oplus \overline{I\overline{R}}T \oplus \overline{I^2\overline{R}}T^2 \oplus \cdots .$$

Consequently, we have $T^{-n}\overline{R[IT, T^{-1}]} \cap R = \overline{I^n}$. It follows that if $\nu_1, \nu_2, \ldots, \nu_t$ are the divisorial valuations associated with homogeneous localization at the minimal primes of $T^{-1}\overline{R[IT, T^{-1}]}$ and $\nu_i(I)$ is the natural number such that $IV_{\nu_i} = \mathfrak{m}_{\nu_i}^{\nu_i(I)} V_{\nu_i}$, then

$$\overline{I^n} = \bigcap_{i=1}^{t} I_{\nu_i \geq \nu_i(I)n}.$$

The decomposition of $\overline{I^n}$ as an intersection of valuation ideals is a canonical (though potentially non-minimal) primary decomposition of $\overline{I^n}$. Since primary decompositions are not unique at non-minimal components, establishing containment in an ideal with embedded associated primes can be challenging. This creates a natural appeal for using divisorial valuations in the study of ideal topologies, as the primary decompositions of the integral closures of the powers of an ideal as valuation ideals are uniquely determined by the divisorial valuations arising through the normalized blowup of the ideal.

Example 13.16 (Divisorial valuations of the point blowup of an A_t-singularity, $t \geq 3$)**.** Let k be a field, $t \geq 3$, $R = k[x_1, x_2, x_3]/(x_1x_2 - x_3^t)$, and $\mathfrak{m} = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$. The extended Rees algebra $R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}]$ has dimension 3 and is a homomorphic image of the $\mathbb{Z}$-graded polynomial ring $k[x_1, x_2, x_3, Y_1, Y_2, Y_3, T^{-1}]$ defined by $x_i \mapsto x_i$, $Y_i \mapsto x_iT$, and $T^{-1} \mapsto T^{-1}$. The degrees of x_1, x_2, x_3 are 0, the degrees of Y_1, Y_2, Y_3 are 1, and the degree of T^{-1} is -1. One can easily determine that $(Y_1Y_2 - T^{-(t-2)}Y_3^t, T^{-1}Y_1 - x_1, T^{-1}Y_2 - x_2, T^{-1}Y_3 - x_3)$ is a height 4 prime of $k[x_1, x_2, x_3, Y_1, Y_2, Y_3, T^{-1}]$ contained in the kernel, which implies that

$$\begin{aligned} R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}] &\cong \frac{k[x_1, x_2, x_3][Y_1, Y_2, Y_3, T^{-1}]}{(Y_1Y_2 - T^{-(t-2)}Y_3^t, T^{-1}Y_1 - x_1, T^{-1}Y_2 - x_2, T^{-1}Y_3 - x_3)} \\ &\cong \frac{k[Y_1, Y_2, Y_3, T^{-1}]}{(Y_1Y_2 - T^{-(t-2)}Y_3^t)}. \end{aligned}$$

The singular locus of the Cohen-Macaulay ring $R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}]$ is the codimension 2 set

$$\operatorname{Sing}(R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}]) = V((Y_1, Y_2, T^{-1}Y_3)),$$

which implies $R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}] = \overline{R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}]}$ is normal. The associated graded ring

$$\operatorname{gr}_{\mathfrak{m}} R \cong \frac{R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}]}{T^{-1}R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}]} \cong \frac{k[Y_1, Y_2, Y_3]}{(Y_1Y_2)}$$

has two minimal primes, or equivalently, $T^{-1}R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}] = (T^{-1}, Y_1) \cap (T^{-1}, Y_2)$. The degree 1 element $Y_3 = x_3T \in R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}]$ avoids the two height 1 primes of $T^{-1}R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}]$ and

$$(R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}]_{Y_3})_0 = R\left[\frac{x_1}{x_3}, \frac{x_2}{x_3}\right] \cong \frac{k\left[\frac{x_1}{x_3}, \frac{x_2}{x_3}, x_3\right]}{(\frac{x_1}{x_3}\frac{x_2}{x_3} - x_3^{t-2})}.$$

Therefore the two divisorial valuations corresponding to the normalized blowup of $\mathfrak{m}$ have valuation rings

$$\left(\frac{k\left[\frac{x_1}{x_3}, \frac{x_2}{x_3}, x_3\right]}{(\frac{x_1}{x_3}\frac{x_2}{x_3} - x_3^{t-2})}\right)_{\left(x_3, \frac{x_1}{x_3}\right)} \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{k\left[\frac{x_1}{x_3}, \frac{x_2}{x_3}, x_3\right]}{(\frac{x_1}{x_3}\frac{x_2}{x_3} - x_3^{t-2})}\right)_{\left(x_3, \frac{x_2}{x_3}\right)}.$$

13.4. **The Izumi–Rees theorem.** Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an excellent analytically irreducible local ring. First established by Izumi in the analytic setting [Izu85], and subsequently generalized by Rees in [Ree89], the *Izumi–Rees Theorem* provides a linear comparison between any two divisorial valuations of R that are centered at $\mathfrak{m}$.

Theorem 13.17 (Izumi–Rees Theorem, [Ree89])**.** *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an excellent analytically irreducible local ring. If ν_1 and ν_2 are divisorial valuations of R centered on $\mathfrak{m}$, then there exists a constant E so that for all $x \in R$,*

$$\nu_1(x) \leq E\nu_2(x).$$

Rees's characteristic-free proof of Izumi's Theorem in [Ree89] requires, in dimension 2, the full theory of surface singularities developed in [Lip78]. The proof in higher dimensions proceeds by methods analogous to those used for properties stable under generic grade reductions, as in [Hoc73b], together with Faltings's cohomology vanishing theorems [Fal80] applied during the dimension-reduction process.

In contrast, we present a streamlined and conceptually new approach to the Izumi–Rees Theorem for F-finite domains of prime characteristic $p > 0$, see Theorem 13.20. Under suitable hypotheses, we show that if $\nu_{\mathfrak{p}}$ and $\nu_{\mathfrak{q}}$ are divisorial valuations centered at prime ideals $\mathfrak{p} \subseteq \mathfrak{q}$ of R respectively, then there exists a constant $E > 0$ such that

$$\nu_{\mathfrak{p}}(x) \leq E\,\nu_{\mathfrak{q}}(x) \quad \text{for all } x \in R.$$

This result compares valuations lying over distinct centers in a controlled manner, and the proof avoids the machinery of surface singularities and dimension reduction. Instead, our method relies on structural properties unique to prime characteristic and F-finiteness.

The key components of the argument are summarized below:

(1) Reduce the Izumi–Rees Theorem to proving the existence of a constant $C > 0$ such that for every $e \in \mathbb{N}$, there is a containment of valuation ideals

$$I_{\nu_{\mathfrak{p}} \geq Cp^e} \subseteq I_{\nu_{\mathfrak{q}} \geq p^e}.$$

That is, linear comparability of valuations is equivalent to linear comparability of their Frobenius-scaled valuation ideals.

(2) For each $e \in \mathbb{N}$, identify the ideal $I_{\nu_{\mathfrak{q}} \geq p^e}$ as

$$I_{\nu_{\mathfrak{q}} \geq p^e} = \{\, x \in R \mid \varphi(F^e_* x) \in \mathfrak{m}_{\nu_{\mathfrak{q}}} V_{\nu_{\mathfrak{q}}} \text{ for all } V_{\nu_{\mathfrak{q}}}\text{-linear maps } \varphi : F^e_* V_{\nu_{\mathfrak{q}}} \to V_{\nu_{\mathfrak{q}}} \,\}.$$

This characterization follows from the facts that $\mathfrak{m}_{\nu_{\mathfrak{q}}}$ is principal and $F^e_* V_{\nu_{\mathfrak{q}}}$ is free as a $V_{\nu_{\mathfrak{q}}}$-module.

(3) There exists a bounded family $\Lambda_e \subseteq \mathrm{Hom}_{V_{\nu_\mathfrak{q}}}(F^e_* V_{\nu_\mathfrak{q}}, V_{\nu_\mathfrak{q}})$ and an element $0 \neq c \in R$ such that the following holds: if $x \notin I_{\nu_\mathfrak{q} \geq p^e}$, then there exists $\varphi \in \Lambda_e$ satisfying

$$\varphi(F^e_* x) \notin \mathfrak{m}_{\nu_\mathfrak{q}},$$

and moreover,

$$c\varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_* R, R).$$

Thus, non-membership in $I_{\nu_\mathfrak{q} \geq p^e}$ may be detected by Cartier maps that can be descended from the valuation ring to the original ring R after clearing a denominator.

We begin with the reduction of the Izumi–Rees Theorem to linear containment properties of valuation ideals of R.

Lemma 13.18. *Let R be a domain with field of fractions K and ν, ω discrete valuations of R. Then the following holds*

(1) If E is a constant so that for all $x \in R$, $\nu(x) \leq E\omega(x)$, then for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$I_{\nu \geq En} \subseteq I_{\omega \geq n}.$$

(2) If C is a constant so that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $I_{\nu \geq Cn} \subseteq I_{\omega \geq n}$, then for all $x \in R$,

$$\nu(x) \leq 2C\omega(x).$$

(3) If R is an F-finite domain of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and C is a constant so that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$, $I_{\nu \geq Cp^e} \subseteq I_{\omega \geq p^e}$, then for all $x \in R$,

$$\nu(x) \leq 2C\omega(x).$$

Proof. We will only prove (3). The remaining details are left as Exercise 72. We may assume that $\nu(x) \geq 1$ since otherwise $\nu(x) = 0$ and the conclusion is obvious. The claimed inequality is trivial if $\nu(x) < C$. Thus we may also assume $\nu(x) \geq C$. For each $e \in \mathbb{N}$, write $p^e = a_e \lfloor \frac{\nu(x)}{C} \rfloor + r_e$ with $0 \leq r_e < \lfloor \frac{\nu(x)}{C} \rfloor$ and fix a nonzero element $y \in I_{\nu \geq C \lfloor \frac{\nu(x)}{C} \rfloor}$. Then for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$\nu(yx^{a_e}) = \nu(y) + a_e \nu(x) \geq \nu(y) + Ca_e \left\lfloor \frac{\nu(x)}{C} \right\rfloor \geq Cp^e.$$

We are assuming $I_{\nu \geq Cp^e} \subseteq I_{\omega \geq p^e}$ and the above inequality implies $yx^{a_e} \in I_{\nu \geq Cp^e}$. Hence for every $e \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$\omega(yx^{a_e}) \geq p^e = a_e \left\lfloor \frac{\nu(x)}{C} \right\rfloor + r_e.$$

Note that the element y was chosen independent of e and r_e is a natural number bounded above for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$. The sequence a_e tends to infinity as e tends to infinity. Therefore

$$\omega(x) = \lim_{e\to\infty} \frac{\omega(yx^{a_e})}{a_e} \geq \lim_{e\to\infty} \frac{a_e \left\lfloor \frac{\nu(x)}{C} \right\rfloor + r_e}{a_e} = \left\lfloor \frac{\nu(x)}{C} \right\rfloor \geq \frac{\nu(x)}{C} - 1.$$

It follows that

$$\nu(x) \leq C\omega(x) + C \leq 2C\omega(x). \qquad \square$$

Let R be an F-finite domain of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and K its field of fractions. Then we have $\mathrm{Hom}_R(F_*^e R, R) \otimes_R K \cong \mathrm{Hom}_K(F_*^e K, K)$. Since $\mathrm{Hom}_R(F_*^e R, R)$ is torsion-free, the natural localization map $\mathrm{Hom}_R(F_*^e R, R) \to \mathrm{Hom}_K(F_*^e K, K)$ is injective and identifies

$$\mathrm{Hom}_R(F_*^e R, R) = \{\varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_K(F_*^e K, K) \mid \varphi(F_*^e R) \subseteq R\}.$$

For any $\varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_K(F_*^e K, K)$, the image $\varphi(F_*^e R) \subseteq K$ is a finitely generated R-module. If $c \neq 0$ is a common multiple of the denominators of a generating set of the R-module $\varphi(F_*^e R)$, then $\varphi(F_*^e R) \subseteq R \cdot \frac{1}{c}$. Multiplying by c then shows that $c\varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(F_*^e R, R)$. The following lemma bounds the image of $F_*^e R$ in K for a family of maps formed by restricting scalars under Frobenius and composition of a bounded collection of functions in $\mathrm{Hom}_K(F_* K, K)$.

Lemma 13.19. *Let R be an F-finite domain of prime characteristic $p > 0$, K the fraction field of R, and $\varphi_1, \varphi_2, \cdots \varphi_t \in \mathrm{Hom}_K(F_* K, K)$.*

For each $e \in \mathbb{N}$ and index $\vec{i} = (i_1, i_2, \ldots, i_e) \in \{1, 2, 3, \ldots, t\}^{\oplus e}$, let $\varphi_{\vec{i}} \in \mathrm{Hom}_K(F_*^e K, K)$ be the composition of maps

$$\varphi_{\vec{i}} = \varphi_{i_1} \circ F_*\varphi_{i_2} \circ \cdots \circ F_*^{e-1}\varphi_{i_e} : F_*^e K \xrightarrow{F_*^{e-1}\varphi_{i_e}} F_*^{e-1} K \xrightarrow{F_*^{e-2}\varphi_{i_{e-1}}} \cdots \xrightarrow{F_*\varphi_{i_2}} F_* K \xrightarrow{\varphi_{i_1}} K.$$

Then there exists $0 \neq c \in R$ so that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$ and indexes $\vec{i} \in \{1, 2, \ldots, t\}^{\oplus e}$,

$$\varphi_{\vec{i}}(F_*^e R) \subseteq R \cdot \frac{1}{c}.$$

Proof. Since R is F-finite, for each $1 \leq i \leq t$, the image $\varphi_i(F_* R)$ of the map $F_* R \xrightarrow{\varphi_i} K$ is a finitely generated R-module. Choosing a common multiple of the denominators of a generating set of $\varphi_i(F_* R)$, we can assume that $\varphi_i(F_* R) \subseteq R \cdot \frac{1}{c}$ for each $1 \leq i \leq t$. We will show by induction on e that for each index $(i_1, i_2, \ldots, i_e) \in \{1, 2, \ldots, t\}^{\oplus e}$, we have $\varphi_{\vec{i}}(F_*^e R) \subseteq R \cdot \frac{1}{c^2}$. The case $e = 1$ follows by our choice of c.

Now we suppose $\varphi_{\vec{i}}(F_*^e R) \subseteq R \cdot \frac{1}{c^2}$ for all indexes $(i_1, i_2, \ldots, i_e) \in \{1, 2, \ldots, t\}^{\oplus e}$. Let $\vec{i} = (i_0, i_1, i_2, \ldots, i_e) \in \{1, 2, \ldots, t\}^{\oplus e+1}$ and let $\vec{i'} = (i_1, i_2, \ldots, i_e)$. Then

$$\varphi_{\vec{i}}(F_*^{e+1} R) = \varphi_{i_0}\left(F_* \varphi_{\vec{i'}}\left(F_*^e R\right)\right) \subseteq \varphi_{i_0}\left(F_*\left(R \cdot \frac{1}{c^2}\right)\right) = \varphi_{i_0}\left(F_* R \cdot \frac{1}{F_* c^2}\right).$$

Multiplying by c we obtain that

$$c\varphi_{\vec{i}}(F^{e+1}R) \subseteq c\varphi_{i_0}\left(F_*R \cdot \frac{1}{F_*c^2}\right) = \varphi_{i_0}\left(F_*R \cdot F_*c^{p-2}\right) \subseteq \varphi_{i_0}\left(F_*R\right) \subseteq R \cdot \frac{1}{c}.$$

Dividing by c, we have

$$\varphi_{\vec{i}}(F_*^{e+1}R) \subseteq R \cdot \frac{1}{c^2}. \qquad \square$$

We are now ready to prove the Izumi–Rees Theorem for F-finite domains of prime characteristic $p > 0$.

Theorem 13.20. *Let R be an F-finite domain of prime characteristic $p > 0$, and $\mathfrak{p} \subseteq \mathfrak{q} \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ prime ideals so that $R_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is analytically irreducible and the $\mathfrak{p}$-symbolic topology of R is finer than the $\mathfrak{q}$-symbolic topology of R. Let ν and ω be divisorial valuations of R centered on $\mathfrak{p}$ and $\mathfrak{q}$ respectively. There exists a constant E so that for all $x \in R$,*

$$\nu_{\mathfrak{p}}(x) \leq E\nu_{\mathfrak{q}}(x).$$

Proof. By Lemma 13.18, it suffices to show there exists a constant C so that for all $e \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$I_{\nu \geq Cp^e} \subseteq I_{\omega \geq p^e}.$$

An element $x \in R$ belongs to $I_{\omega \geq p^e}$ if and only if $x \in \mathfrak{m}_\omega^{p^e} V_\omega$. By Corollary 13.12, the V_ω-module F_*V_ω is a finite free V_ω-module. Let $\{F_*w_1, F_*w_2, \ldots, F_*w_t\}$ be a basis of F_*V_ω over V_ω, and let $\pi_i : F_*V_\omega \to V_\omega$ be the projection of F_*V_ω onto the free V_ω-summand generated by F_*w_i with respect to the chosen basis. For each index $\vec{i} = (i_1, i_2, \ldots, i_e) \in \{1, 2, \ldots, t\}^{\oplus e}$, we define

$$F_*^e w_{\vec{i}} = F_*^e w_{i_e} F_*^{e-1} w_{i_{e-1}} \cdots F_* w_{i_1} = F_*^e(w_{i_e} w_{i_{e-1}}^p \cdots w_{i_1}^{p^{e-1}})$$

as an element of $F_*^e V_\omega$ through the composition of the first eth iterates of the Frobenius endomorphism $V_\omega \to F_*V_\omega \to \cdots \to F_*^{e-1}V_\omega \to F_*^e V_\omega$.

The collection $\{F_*^e w_{\vec{i}} \mid \vec{i} \in \{1, 2, \ldots, t\}^{\oplus e}\}$ forms a basis of $F_*^e V_\omega$ over V_ω. For each index $\vec{i} \in \{1, 2, \ldots, t\}^{\oplus e}$, let $\pi_{\vec{i}}$ be the projection of $F_*^e V_\omega$ onto the free V_ω-summand generated by $F_*^e w_{\vec{i}}$ with respect to the basis $\{F_*^e w_{\vec{i}} \mid \vec{i} \in \{1, 2, \ldots, t\}^{\oplus e}\}$. If $\vec{i} = (i_1, i_2, \ldots, i_e)$ then $\pi_{\vec{i}}$ is factored as

$$\pi_{\vec{i}} = \pi_{i_1} \circ F_*\pi_{i_2} \circ \cdots \circ F_*^{e-2}\pi_{i_{e-2}} \circ F_*^{e-1}\pi_{i_e}.$$

By Lemma 13.19 (applied to V_ν and R respectively), there exists $0 \neq c_1 \in V_\nu$ and $0 \neq d \in R$ such that for each index $\vec{i} \in \{1, 2, \ldots, t\}^{\oplus e}$,

$$\pi_{\vec{i}}(F_*^e V_\nu) \subseteq V_\nu \cdot \frac{1}{c_1} \quad \text{and} \quad \pi_{\vec{i}}(F_*^e R) \subseteq R \cdot \frac{1}{d}.$$

Now we choose $0 \neq c_2 \in I_{\nu \geq \nu(c)} \subseteq R$. Then $V_\nu \cdot \frac{1}{c_1} \subseteq V_\nu \cdot \frac{1}{c_2}$. Setting $c := dc_2 \in R$, we obtain that for each $\vec{i}$,

$$\pi_{\vec{i}}(F^e_* V_\nu) \subseteq V_\nu \cdot \frac{1}{c} \quad \text{and} \quad \pi_{\vec{i}}(F^e_* R) \subseteq R \cdot \frac{1}{c}.$$

By Proposition 13.14, $\bigcap_{n\in\mathbb{N}} I_{\nu\geq n}\widehat{R_{\mathfrak{p}}} = 0$. By Chevalley's Lemma (Lemma 9.13), for each $s \in \mathbb{N}$ there is $t \in \mathbb{N}$ so that $I_{\nu\geq t}R_{\mathfrak{p}} \subseteq \mathfrak{p}^s R_{\mathfrak{p}}$ and thus $I_{\nu\geq t} \subseteq \mathfrak{p}^{(s)}$. Combined with Lemma 13.10, it follows that the topology defined by the descending chain of ideals $\{I_{\nu\geq n}\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is equivalent to the $\mathfrak{p}$-symbolic topology of R and thus finer than the $\mathfrak{q}$-symbolic topology of R by assumption. By Lemma 13.10, the $\mathfrak{q}$-symbolic topology is finer than the topology defined by $\{I_{\omega\geq n}\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$. Thus the topology defined by $\{I_{\nu\geq n}\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is finer than the topology defined by $\{I_{\omega\geq n}\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$.

Let C be a constant so that $I_{\nu\geq C} \subseteq I_{\omega\geq\omega(c)+1}$. If $x \in R \setminus I_{\omega\geq p^e}$, then there exists some $\vec{i}$ such that $\pi_{\vec{i}}(F^e_* x) \notin \mathfrak{m}_\omega V_\omega$. Let $\varphi := c\pi_{\vec{i}}$. We have $\varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_{V_\omega}(F^e_* V_\omega, V_\omega)$ satisfies

$$\varphi(F^e_* x) \notin \mathfrak{m}_\omega^{\omega(c)+1} V_\omega.$$

Since $\pi_{\vec{i}}(F^e_* V_\nu) \subseteq V_\nu \cdot \frac{1}{c}$ and $\pi_{\vec{i}}(F^e_* R) \subseteq R \cdot \frac{1}{c}$, we have $\varphi(F^e_* V_\nu) \subseteq V_\nu$ and $\varphi(F^e_* R) \subseteq R$, which means that

$$\varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_{V_\nu}(F^e_* V_\nu, V_\nu) \quad \text{and} \quad \varphi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(F^e_* R, R).$$

Thus by our choice of C, we have

$$\varphi(F^e_* x) \in R \setminus I_{\omega\geq\omega(c)+1} \subseteq R \setminus I_{\nu\geq C}.$$

It follows that $\varphi(F^e_* x) \notin \mathfrak{m}_\nu^C V_\nu$ and thus $x \notin (\mathfrak{m}_\nu^C)^{[p^e]} V_\nu = \mathfrak{m}_\nu^{Cp^e} V_\nu$, implying $x \notin I_{\nu\geq Cp^e}$. Therefore, for every $e \in \mathbb{N}$, there is a containment of valuation ideals

$$I_{\nu\geq Cp^e} \subseteq I_{\omega\geq p^e}. \qquad \square$$

Exercise 71. Let R be an excellent normal domain. Show that for all ideals $I \subseteq R$, the I-symbolic topology of R is equivalent to the I-adic topology of R. (Hint: Use Corollary 13.5)

Exercise 72. Complete the proof of Lemma 13.18.

Exercise 73. Let k be a perfect field of prime characteristic $p > 0$ and $R = k[x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_d]$. For each $\vec{i} \in \{1, 2, 3, \ldots, p^e - 1\}^{\oplus d}$ let $\underline{x} = x_1 x_2 \cdots x_d$. Let Λ_e be the collection of basis elements $\{F^e_* \underline{x}^{\vec{i}} \mid \vec{i} \in \{1, 2, \ldots, p^e - 1\}^{\oplus d}\}$ of $F^e_* R$ over R. Let $\pi_{e,\vec{i}} : F^e_* R \to R$ be the dual of the basis element $F^e_* \underline{x}^{\vec{i}}$. Let V be the divisorial valuation ring $k\left[x_1, \frac{x_2}{x_1}, \ldots, \frac{x_d}{x_1}\right]_{(x_1)}$. Determine which of the projection maps $\pi_{e,\vec{i}}$ are well-defined maps $F^e_* V \to V$, i.e., $\pi_{e,\vec{i}}(F^e_* V) \subseteq V$.

Exercise 74. Let R be an F-finite normal domain of prime characteristic $p > 0$. Suppose $\mathrm{Hom}_R(F_*^{e_0}R, R)$ is principally generated as an $F_*^{e_0}R$-module by Φ_1. Show that for all $t \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$\Phi_t := \Phi_1 \circ F_*^{e_0}\Phi_1 \circ \cdots \circ F_*^{(t-1)e_0}\Phi_1 \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(F_*^{te_0}R, R)$$

principally generates $\mathrm{Hom}_R(F_*^{te_0}R, R)$ as an $F_*^{te_0}R$-module. (Hint: The cyclic module generated by Φ_t and the module $\mathrm{Hom}_R(F_*^{te_0}R, R)$ are both (S_2). By Proposition A.2, it is enough to check the assertion after localizing at any height 1 prime ideal of R. Thus we can assume R is a regular local ring and $F_*^{e_0}R$ has an R-basis. Now mimic the methods in the proof of Theorem 13.20 to describe the bases of $F_*^{te_0}R$ and maps that generate $\mathrm{Hom}_R(F_*^{te_0}R, R)$ as an R-module.)

Exercise 75. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a one-dimensional local domain and assume the normalization map $R \to \overline{R}$ is finite. Show that the collection of divisorial valuations of all ideals of R is a finite set in bijection with the maximal ideals of $\overline{R}$.

Exercise 76. Let R be a domain and $I \subseteq R$ an ideal. Let $\overline{R}$ be the normalization of R and for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\overline{I^n\overline{R}}$ the integral closure of the expanded ideal $I^n\overline{R}$. Show that

$$\overline{R[IT, T^{-1}]} = \cdots \oplus \overline{R}T^{-2} \oplus \overline{R}T^{-1} \oplus \overline{R} \oplus \overline{I\overline{R}}T \oplus \overline{I^2\overline{R}}T^2 \oplus \cdots .$$

Exercise 77. Let R be a standard graded normal domain with homogeneous maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}$ and fraction field K. Show that the function $\nu_{\mathrm{ord}} : K^\times \to \mathbb{Z}$ defined on an element $0 \neq f \in R$ by $\nu_{\mathrm{ord}}(f) = \max\{t \in \mathbb{N} \mid f \in \mathfrak{m}^t\}$ is a divisorial valuation of R. (Hint: Start by showing the associated graded ring $\mathrm{gr}_{\mathfrak{m}}(R) \cong R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}]/T^{-1}R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}] \cong R$. Conclude that $R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}] = \overline{R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}]}$ and T^{-1} generates a prime ideal of $R[\mathfrak{m}T, T^{-1}]$.)

Exercise 78. Let k be a field, $t \geq 3$, $R_t = k[x_1, x_2, x_3]/(x_1x_2 - x_3^t)$, and $\mathfrak{m}_t$ the maximal ideal $(x_1, x_2, x_3)R_t$. Show that the set of divisorial valuations of R associated to the maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m}_t$ is a two-element set $\{\nu_1, \nu_2\}$ so that $\nu_1(x_1) = t - 1$, $\nu_1(x_2) = 1$, $\nu_2(x_2) = 1$, and $\nu_2(x_2) = t - 1$. Conclude that $\{R_t\}$ is a family of two-dimensional normal domains with isomorphic associated graded rings that do not share a common Izumi-Rees bound described by Theorem 13.17 and Theorem 13.20 with respect to the divisorial valuations associated to their respective maximal ideals. (Hint: Use Example 13.16.)

Appendix A. Generalized divisors and class groups

We collect the basics of generalized divisors and the divisor class group of a Noetherian ring which is not necessarily assumed to be normal. We refer to the reader to [Har94, Section 2] for details.

Let R be a (Noetherian) ring and let K denote its total ring of fractions. We assume that R satisfies Serre's condition (S_2) and is (G_1), i.e., R is Gorenstein in codimension 1. A finitely generated R-submodule I of K is a *fractional ideal*. We say that I is *non-degenerate* if $I_P = K_P$ for each minimal prime P of R. The *inverse* of a fractional ideal I is the fractional ideal $I^{-1} := \{f \in K \mid fI \subseteq R\}$. Observe that $I^{-1} = \mathrm{Hom}_R(I, R) := I^*$ and so if I is non-degenerate then so is I^{-1}. If a fractional ideal I is reflexive, i.e., $I \to I^{**}$ is an isomorphism, then I is called a *generalized divisor*. Note that since we are assuming R is (S_2) and (G_1), I is reflexive if and only if I is (S_2) as an R-module, see Exercise 82. If $I \subseteq R$ then I is called *effective*. There is a one-to-one correspondence between non-degenerate effective reflexive fractional ideals of R and codimension 1 subschemes of $\mathrm{Spec}(R)$ without embedded components.

We aim to describe the divisor class group of R. To do so, it is convenient to use additive notation. So if D_1, D_2 represents generalized divisors I_1, I_2, then we use $D_1 + D_2$ to represent the generalized divisor

$$((I_1I_2)^{-1})^{-1} = \mathrm{Hom}_R(\mathrm{Hom}_R(I_1I_2, R), R) = (I_1I_2)^{**}$$

and $-D_1$ to represent I_1^{-1} (note that, with the additive notion, 0 represents R). A generalized divisor D is *almost Cartier* if its corresponding fractional ideal I is principal in codimension 1. If R is normal then every divisor is almost Cartier.

Let D be a generalized divisor correspond to a fractional ideal I. We define the divisorial ideal associated to D to be $R(D) := I^{-1}$. Note that, with this notation, D is effective if and only if $R \subseteq R(D)$. We will say $D_1 \geq D_2$ if $D_1 - D_2$ is effective. For any nonzerodivisor $f \in K$, we use $\mathrm{div}(f)$ to denote the *principal divisor* that corresponds to the fractional ideal (f), i.e., $R(\mathrm{div}(f)) = R \cdot \frac{1}{f}$. Now if D_1, D_2 are almost Cartier generalized divisors then D_1 is *linearly equivalent* to D_2, $D_1 \sim D_2$, if $D_1 - D_2$ is a principal divisor. It is easy to see that $D_1 - D_2 = \mathrm{div}(f)$ if and only if $(f) \cdot R(D_1) = R(D_2)$, in other words, $D_1 \sim D_2$ if and only if $R(D_1) \cong R(D_2)$ as R-modules.

The *divisor class group of* R, denoted by $\mathrm{Cl}(R)$, is the abelian group of almost Cartier generalized divisors modulo linear equivalence. Abusing notations a bit, a *divisor* is a choice of an almost Cartier generalized divisor that represents an element of $\mathrm{Cl}(R)$.

Suppose further that R admits a canonical module ω_R. The assumption that R is (S_2) and (G_1) insures that $\omega_R \cong R(K_X)$ for some (almost Cartier generalized) divisor K_X of $X = \operatorname{Spec}(R)$. Any such divisor is referred to as a *canonical divisor*. If K_X is a torsion element of $\operatorname{Cl}(R)$ then R is said to be $\mathbb{Q}$-*Gorenstein*. The $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein index of R is the least positive integer N so that NK_X is a principal divisor. Whenever a ring is described as being $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein, it is implicitly assumed that R is (S_2) and (G_1) and admits a canonical module. We say that R is quasi-Gorenstein if R is $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein of $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein index 1.

Remark A.1. If $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is local, then R admits a canonical module if R is a homomorphic image of a Gorenstein local ring. If, in addition, R is equidimensional (which holds if R is (S_2) and is a homomorphic image of a Gorenstein local ring), then we have $(\omega_R)_P$ is a canonical module for R_P for all $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$, see [Aoy83, HH94b] or [Sta, Sections 47.16–47.19] for more details.

It is important for us to understand when maps of (S_2)-modules are isomorphisms, see Exercise 83. To this end we present a proposition. For simplicity of our presentation, we make a convention that a finitely generated (S_2)-module has no associated primes that are not minimal primes of R (e.g., when R is a domain, then we are assuming (S_2)-modules are automatically torsion-free), this condition holds for all divisorial ideals $R(D)$ discussed above so there should be no ambiguity.

Proposition A.2. *Let R be an (S_2) ring and $N \to M$ a map of finitely generated (S_2) R-modules. Then the following are equivalent:*

(1) $N \to M$ is an isomorphism;
(2) $N \to M$ is an isomorphism in codimension 1, i.e., $N_P \to M_P$ is an isomorphism for each height ≤ 1 prime ideal $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$.

Proof. Suppose that $N_P \to M_P$ is an isomorphism for each height ≤ 1 prime ideal $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$. Let K be the kernel of $N \to M$. Then K is a submodule of N and if $K \neq 0$, then the associated primes of K has height at least two, which is not possible since K is a submodule of an (S_2) R-module (see our convention above). Thus we have a short exact sequence of the form

$$0 \to N \to M \to C \to 0$$

and the module C localizes to 0 at every height ≤ 1 prime ideal of R. Suppose by way of contradiction that $C \neq 0$ and choose $P \in \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ that is minimal as an element of the support of C. Then P has height at least 2. In particular, we can localize at P and consider the short exact sequence

$$0 \to N_P \to M_P \to C_P \to 0$$

where the modules N_P, M_P have depth at least 2 and C_P is a nonzero finite length R_P-module. This is impossible, if we consider the long exact sequence of local cohomology modules we find that there is an exact sequence

$$H^0_{PR_P}(M_P) \to H^0_{PR_P}(C_P) \to H^1_{PR_P}(N_P)$$

and hence either M_P has depth 0 or N_P has depth no more than 1. □

If R is normal, then the divisor class group of R described above agrees with the standard definition. Specifically, if R is normal then a divisor can be defined to be an element of the free abelian group generated by the irreducible codimension 1 subvarieties of $X = \mathrm{Spec}(R)$ and $\mathrm{Cl}(R)$ is the group of Weil divisors modulo linear equivalence.

A.1. **Cyclic covers.** Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local (S_2) and (G_1) ring and let D be a torsion divisor of index N, i.e., ND is a principal divisor. Suppose that $R(ND) = R \cdot f$ where f is a nonzerodivisor of the total ring of fractions K of R. For every pair of natural numbers i, j we have that $R(iD)R(jD) \subseteq R((i+j)D)$ and so we can consider the following graded R-algebra

$$T := \bigoplus_{i=0}^{\infty} R(iD)t^i.$$

It is not difficult to see that T is finitely generated over R by elements of degree no more than N and $S := T/(ft^N - 1)$ decomposes as an R-module as $R \oplus R(D) \oplus \cdots \oplus R((N-1)D)$. The ring S is referred to as a *cyclic cover of R with respect to the divisor D*. Observe that if g is a different choice of generator of $R(ND)$ then we can form the cyclic cover $S' := T/(gt^N - 1)$. The rings S and S' need not be isomorphic.

Example A.3. Let k be a field, $R = k[[x, y, z]]/(xy + z^3)$, and consider the height 1 prime $P = (x, z)$. Consider the divisor D corresponds to the fractional ideal P^{-1} (so D is anti-effective) and observe that D is torsion of index 3 with

- $R(D) = P = (x, z)$;
- $R(2D) = P^{(2)} = (x, z^2)$;
- $R(3D) = P^{(3)} = (x)$.

As an R-module, a cyclic cover of R with respect to D decomposes as

$$R \to S = R \oplus R(D)t \oplus R(2D)t^2 = R \oplus Pt \oplus P^{(2)}t^2 = R \oplus (x, z)t \oplus (x, z^2)t^2.$$

To understand the multiplicative structure of S, with respect to the choice of generator x of $R(3D)$, let us consider the product of the elements zt and xt^2 of S as an example. Then

$$zt \cdot xt^2 = z(xt^3) = z \cdot 1 = z.$$

The following lemma shows two important pieces of information concerning cyclic covers.

Lemma A.4. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local (S_2) and (G_1) ring. Suppose that D is a torsion divisor of index N and $S = \bigoplus_{i=0}^{N-1} R(iD)t^i$ a cyclic cover of R by D.*

(1) The ring S is local with unique maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m} \oplus \bigoplus_{i=0}^{N-1} R(iD)t^i$;

(2) If $\pi : S \to R$ is the projection of S onto the degree 0 component of S then π principally generates $\mathrm{Hom}_R(S, R)$, i.e., if $\psi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(S, R)$ then there exists $s \in S$ so that $\psi = \pi(s-)$.

Proof. We first check that $\mathfrak{m} \oplus \bigoplus_{i=0}^{N-1} R(iD)t^i$ is an ideal of S. Once this is established it is easy to see that $\mathfrak{m} \oplus \bigoplus_{i=0}^{N-1} R(iD)t^i$ is the unique maximal ideal of S (we leave it to the reader to check that every element not belonging to this ideal is a unit). Showing that $\mathfrak{m} \oplus \bigoplus_{i=0}^{N-1} R(iD)t^i$ is an ideal of S amounts to checking that if $1 \leq i \leq N-1$, $a \in R(iD)$, and $b \in R((N-i)D)$ then $at^i \cdot bt^{N-i}$ is an element of $\mathfrak{m}$. Suppose that f is a choice of principal generator of $R(ND)$ defining the multiplicative structure of S. Suppose by way of contradiction that $at^i \cdot bt^{N-i} = \frac{ab}{f} = u$ for some unit u of R. Then $ab = uf$ and so $\mathrm{div}(a) + \mathrm{div}(b) = \mathrm{div}(f)$. This provides us the following information:

(1) $a \in R(iD)$ and therefore $\mathrm{div}(a) \geq -iD$;
(2) $b \in R((N-i)D)$ and therefore $\mathrm{div}(b) \geq -(N-i)D$;
(3) $\mathrm{div}(f) = \mathrm{div}(ab) = \mathrm{div}(a) + \mathrm{div}(b) = -ND = -iD - (N-i)D$.

Properties (1), (2), and (3) can only hold if $\mathrm{div}(a) = -iD$ and $\mathrm{div}(b) = -(N-i)D$, contradicting the initial assumption that the index of D is N.

We now aim to show that $\mathrm{Hom}_R(S, R)$ is a principal S-module. There is an isomorphism of S-modules

$$\mathrm{Hom}_R(S, R) \cong \bigoplus_{i=0}^{N-1} \mathrm{Hom}_R(R(iD)t^i, R).$$

Furthermore, $\mathrm{Hom}_R(R(iD), R) \cong R(-iD)$, i.e., if $\lambda : R(iD) \to R$ is R-linear then there exists $x \in R(-iD)$ so that $\lambda(\eta) = x\eta$ for all $\eta \in R(iD)$. To show that $\mathrm{Hom}_R(S, R)$ is principally generated as an S-module by the projection map π it is enough to show that if $\psi : S \to R$ is the composition of S projected onto $R(iD)$ followed by the multiplication map $\lambda : R(iD) \to R$ defined by $\lambda(\eta) = x\eta$ then $\psi = \pi(s-)$ for some $s \in S$. This is indeed the case, suppose that $R(ND) = R \cdot f$. Then $fx \in R((N-i)D)$ and we consider the element $s = fxt^{N-i}$ of S. Then $s \cdot \eta t^i = fx\eta t^N = x\eta$. It readily follows that $\psi = \pi(s-)$ as claimed. □

Proposition A.5. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a local (S_2) and (G_1) ring. Suppose that D is a torsion divisor of index N and $S = \bigoplus_{i=0}^{N-1} R(iD)t^i$ is a cyclic cover of R by D. Let $\pi \in \mathrm{Hom}_R(S, R)$*

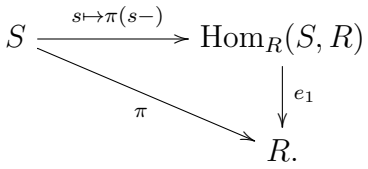
be the projection of S onto R. Then $S \to \mathrm{Hom}_R(S,R)$ defined by mapping $s \mapsto \pi(s-)$ is an isomorphism. Under this isomorphism, the evaluation-at-1 map $e_1 : \mathrm{Hom}_R(S,R) \to R$ defined by $\psi \mapsto \psi(1)$ corresponds to the projection map π.

Proof. The map $S \to \mathrm{Hom}_R(S,R)$ sending $s \mapsto \pi(s-)$ is onto by Lemma A.4. We leave as an exercise to the reader to verify that $S \xrightarrow{s\mapsto\pi(s-)} \mathrm{Hom}_R(S,R)$ is injective, see Exercise 81.

Showing that π corresponds to the evaluation-at-1 map e_1 under the isomorphism

$$S \xrightarrow{s\mapsto\pi(s-)} \mathrm{Hom}_R(S,R)$$

is equivalent to observing the following diagram commutes:



□

We point out that the (S_2) and (G_1) properties are preserved when we pass from a local ring to a cyclic cover, a proof of this fact is contained in the proof of Lemma A.7 below. We caution the reader that in prime characteristic $p > 0$ it might happen that a cyclic cover of a normal domain fails to be normal (though it is always a domain in our context), see [TW92] for more detailed discussions. For this reason, it is important for us to relax ourselves to work with (S_2) and (G_1) rings.

A.2. **Pull back divisors.** Let $R \to S$ be a map of (S_2) and (G_1) rings that corresponds to a map of schemes π: $\mathrm{Spec}(S) \to \mathrm{Spec}(R)$. Given a divisor D on R, we want to pull it back along π to obtain a divisor π^*D on S – this is not always possible if D is not Cartier. We thus restrict ourselves in the following two cases:

- $R \to S$ is a module-finite extension.
- $S = \overline{R} := R/xR$ where x is a nonzerodivisor of R.

Discussion A.6. Recall that a divisor D on R corresponds to a fractional ideal $R(D)$ that is principal in codimension 1. In the case $R \to S$ is a module-finite extension, we define π^*D to be the divisor on S such that $S(\pi^*D) = (R(D)S)^{**}$, where $(-)^* := \mathrm{Hom}_S(-,S)$. In the case that $S = R/xR$, we need to replace the divisor D by D' linearly equivalent to D such that D' has no component in $V(x)$ (which is always possible by Lemma A.8), and then define π^*D' to be the divisor such that $S(\pi^*D') = (R(D')S)^{**}$, in this case we will also write $\overline{D'}$ for π^*D' to indicate that $\overline{D'}$ is a divisor of $\overline{R}$. Note that in the second case, we are actually

defining a map $\mathrm{Cl}(R) \to \mathrm{Cl}(S)$. We leave it to the reader in Exercise 79 to check that these are well-defined.

Lemma A.7. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be a $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein local ring with choice of canonical divisor K_X on $X = \mathrm{Spec}(R)$ that has index NM, with N and M positive integers. If $D = NK_X$ and $R \to S$ the cyclic cover of R with respect to D then S is $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein of index N.*

Proof. We first check that S is (S_2) and (G_1). The extension $R \to S$ is finite and S decomposes as a finite direct sum of R-modules which are (S_2), thus S is (S_2) as a ring. If $Q \in \mathrm{Spec}(S)$ is a height 1 prime then $P = R \cap Q$ is a height 1 prime of R and S_Q is a localization of $S_P := S \otimes_R R_P$. The canonical module $R(K_X)_P$ is a principal fractional ideal of R_P. Thus S_P is isomorphic to a ring of the form $R_P[Z]/(f)$ where Z is a variable. In particular, S_P and its localization S_Q are Gorenstein.

To compute the $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein index of S, note that we have

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_S \cong \mathrm{Hom}_R(S, \omega_R) &\cong \mathrm{Hom}_R(\oplus_{i=0}^{M-1} R(iD)t^i, R(K_X)) \\ &\cong \oplus_{i=0}^{M-1} R(K_X - iD)t^{-i} \\ &\cong \oplus_{i=0}^{M-1} R(K_X + (M-i)D)t^{M-i} \\ &\cong (R(K_X) \cdot S)^{**}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore $\pi^* K_X$ is linearly equivalent to K_Y where $\pi : Y = \mathrm{Spec}(S) \to X = \mathrm{Spec}(R)$. Thus NK_Y is linearly equivalent to $\pi^*(NK_X) = \pi^* D$ which is principal, see Exercise 80. On the other hand if $N' < N$, then we have

$$S(N'K_Y) \cong (R(N'K_X) \cdot S)^{**} \cong \oplus_{i=0}^{M-1} R(N'K_X + iNK_X)t^i.$$

It is readily checked that the right hand side is not principally generated over S: if it is, then we have $R(N'K_X + iNK_X) \cong R$ for some $0 \leq i \leq M-1$, which contradicts that the index of K_X is NM. Thus S is $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein of index N. □

Lemma A.8. *Let R be an (S_2) and (G_1) ring and let $x \in R$ be a nonzerodivisor of R. Then for every divisor D there exists D' linearly equivalent to D such that D' has no component in $V(x)$.*

Proof. Let $P_1, \ldots, P_n$ be the associated primes of (x). Since R is (S_2), all the P_i's have height one. Set $W = R - \cup_i P_i$ and note that, as D is almost Cartier, $W^{-1}R(D) = f \cdot W^{-1}R$ for some element f in the total ring of fractions of R. Now it is easy to see that $D' := D + \mathrm{div}(f)$ does the job. □

Lemma A.9. *Let R be an (S_2) and (G_1) ring and let $x \in R$ be a nonzerodivisor of R such that $\overline{R} := R/xR$ is also (S_2) and (G_1). Suppose D is a torsion divisor on R with index N, such that D has no component in $V(x)$. Then $\overline{D}$ is a torsion divisor on $\overline{R}$ whose index divides N.*

Moreover, if $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ is local and $R(iD)/xR(iD)$ is an (S_2) module over $\overline{R}$ for each i, then the torsion index of $\overline{D}$ equals N.

Proof. We have $R(ND) \cong R$ and thus

$$\overline{R}(N\overline{D}) = \overline{R}(\overline{ND}) = (R(ND)/xR(ND))^{**} \cong \overline{R}.^{18}$$

This proves the first assertion. Now if $R(iD)/xR(iD)$ is (S_2), then $\overline{R}(i\overline{D}) = R(iD)/xR(iD)$, so if $\overline{R}(i\overline{D}) \cong \overline{R}$ for some i, then $R(iD) \cong R$ since R is local. Thus the torsion index of $\overline{D}$ equals N. □

Lemma A.10. *Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an (S_2) and (G_1) local ring and let $x \in R$ be a nonzerodivisor of R such that $\overline{R} := R/xR$ is also (S_2) and (G_1). Suppose R admits a canonical module and that K_X is a choice of the canonical divisor of $X = \operatorname{Spec}(R)$ such that K_X has no component in $V(x)$. Then $\overline{K_X}$ is a canonical divisor of $\overline{R}$.*

Proof. It is enough to show that $(R(K_X)/xR(K_X))^{**} \cong \omega_{\overline{R}}$, that is, $(\omega_R/x\omega_R)^{**} \cong \omega_{\overline{R}}$. Recall that we always have $\omega_R/x\omega_R \hookrightarrow \omega_{\overline{R}}$, and as the latter module is reflexive, we have an induced map $(\omega_R/x\omega_R)^{**} \to \omega_{\overline{R}}$. Now by Proposition A.2, it is enough to observe that this map is an isomorphism in codimension 1 as $\overline{R}$ is (G_1). □

Exercise 79. With notation as in Discussion A.6, show that the definition π^*D, π^*D' induces a well-defined group homomorphism $\pi^*\colon \operatorname{Cl}(R) \to \operatorname{Cl}(S)$.

Exercise 80. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an (S_2) and (G_1) local ring. Suppose that D is a torsion divisor of index N and $S = \bigoplus_{i=0}^{N-1} R(iD)t^i$ is a cyclic cover of S with respect to D. Prove that π^*D is a principal divisor where $\pi : \operatorname{Spec}(S) \to \operatorname{Spec}(R)$.

Exercise 81. Let $(R, \mathfrak{m}, k)$ be an (S_2) and (G_1) local ring. Suppose that D is a torsion divisor of index N and $S = \bigoplus_{i=0}^{N-1} R(iD)t^i$ is a cyclic cover of S with respect to D. Let $\varphi \in \operatorname{Hom}_R(S, R)$ be as in Proposition A.4. Show that the map $S \to \operatorname{Hom}_R(S, R)$ defined by mapping $s \mapsto \varphi(s-)$ is injective.

[18] Here, the first equality actually requires one to check that the pull back of divisors yields a well-defined map $\operatorname{Cl}(R) \to \operatorname{Cl}(S)$, see Exercise 79.

Exercise 82. Let R be an (S_2) and (G_1) ring, M a finitely generated R-module. Prove the following:

(1) $M \to M^{**}$ is injective if and only if M has no associated primes that are not minimal.
(2) $M \to M^{**}$ is an isomorphism if and only if M is an (S_2)-module. (Recall our convention on (S_2)-modules in the paragraph above Proposition A.2.)

Exercise 83. Let R be an (S_2) and (G_1) ring and let D_1, D_2 be two divisors. Prove the following:

(1) $\operatorname{Hom}_R(R(D_1), R(D_2)) \cong R(D_2 - D_1)$;
(2) $(R(D_1) \otimes_R R(D_2))^{**} \cong R(D_1 + D_2)$;
(3) If R is additionally F-finite of prime characteristic $p > 0$, then

$$(F^e_* R(D_1) \otimes_R R(D_2))^{**} \cong F^e_* R(D_1 + p^e D_2).$$

(Hint: Exercise 82 and Proposition A.2 could be helpful.)

References

[Abe01] Ian M. Aberbach. Extension of weakly and strongly F-regular rings by flat maps. *J. Algebra*, 241(2):799–807, 2001. 55, 87

[AE03] Ian M. Aberbach and Florian Enescu. Test ideals and base change problems in tight closure theory. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 355(2):619–636, 2003. 61

[AHP24] Ian Aberbach, Craig Huneke, and Thomas Polstra. On the equality of test ideals. *Adv. Math.*, 441:Paper No. 109559, 31, 2024. 21

[AKM98] Ian Aberbach, Mordechai Katzman, and Brian MacCrimmon. Weak F-regularity deforms in $\mathbf{Q}$-Gorenstein rings. *J. Algebra*, 204(1):281–285, 1998. 31

[AL03] Ian M. Aberbach and Graham J. Leuschke. The F-signature and strong F-regularity. *Math. Res. Lett.*, 10(1):51–56, 2003. 80, 87, 132

[And74] Michel André. Localisation de la lissité formelle. *Manuscripta Math.*, 13:297–307, 1974. 59

[And91] M. André. Homologie de Frobenius. *Math. Ann.*, 290(1):129–181, 1991. 108, 109, 112

[And93] Michel André. Homomorphismes réguliers en caractéristique p. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris Sér. I Math.*, 316(7):643–646, 1993. 98

[And18] Yves André. La conjecture du facteur direct. *Publ. Math. Inst. Hautes Études Sci.*, 127:71–93, 2018. 17, 125

[Aoy83] Yôichi Aoyama. Some basic results on canonical modules. *J. Math. Kyoto Univ.*, 23(1):85–94, 1983. 147

[AP22] Ian Aberbach and Thomas Polstra. Local cohomology bounds and the weak implies strong conjecture in dimension 4. *J. Algebra*, 605:37–57, 2022. 21

[BBST26] Bhargav Bhatt, Manuel Blickle, Karl Schwede, and Kevin Tucker. F-finite schemes have a dualizing complex. *arXiv e-prints*, page arXiv:2604.20005, April 2026. 47

[BH92] Winfried Bruns and Jürgen Herzog. On the computation of a-invariants. *Manuscripta Math.*, 77(2-3):201–213, 1992. 74

[BH93] Winfried Bruns and Jürgen Herzog. *Cohen-Macaulay rings*, volume 39 of *Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1993. 3, 40, 93

[BM10] Holger Brenner and Paul Monsky. Tight closure does not commute with localization. *Ann. of Math. (2)*, 171(1):571–588, 2010. 129

[BS98] M. P. Brodmann and R. Y. Sharp. *Local cohomology: an algebraic introduction with geometric applications*, volume 60 of *Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1998. 64

[BV88] Winfried Bruns and Udo Vetter. *Determinantal rings*, volume 45 of *Monografías de Matemática [Mathematical Monographs]*. Instituto de Matemática Pura e Aplicada (IMPA), Rio de Janeiro, 1988. 76

[CEMS18] Alberto Chiecchio, Florian Enescu, Lance Edward Miller, and Karl Schwede. Test ideals in rings with finitely generated anti-canonical algebras. *J. Inst. Math. Jussieu*, 17(1):171–206, 2018. 20

[Che43] Claude Chevalley. On the theory of local rings. *Ann. of Math. (2)*, 44:690–708, 1943. 87

[CR22] Javier A. Carvajal-Rojas. Finite torsors over strongly F-regular singularities. *Épijournal Géom. Algébrique*, 6:Art. 1, 30, 2022. 34, 35

[Dat21] Rankeya Datta. Frobenius splitting of valuation rings and F-singularities of centers. *Algebra Number Theory*, 15(10):2485–2512, 2021. 138

[Dem88] Michel Demazure. Anneaux gradués normaux. In *Introduction à la théorie des singularités, II*, volume 37 of *Travaux en Cours*, pages 35–68. Hermann, Paris, 1988. 66

[DI22] Tiberiu Dumitrescu and Cristodor Ionescu. A locally F-finite Noetherian domain that is not F-finite. *J. Commut. Algebra*, 14(2):177–180, 2022. 107

[DM23] Rankeya Datta and Takumi Murayama. Tate algebras and Frobenius non-splitting of excellent regular rings. *J. Eur. Math. Soc. (JEMS)*, 25(11):4291–4314, 2023. 11, 114

[DM24] Rankeya Datta and Takumi Murayama. Permanence properties of F-injectivity. *Math. Res. Lett.*, 31(4):985–1028, 2024. 27, 53, 58

[DS16] Rankeya Datta and Karen E. Smith. Frobenius and valuation rings. *Algebra Number Theory*, 10(5):1057–1090, 2016. 11, 21, 138

[DS18] Rankeya Datta and Karen E. Smith. Excellence in prime characteristic. In *Local and global methods in algebraic geometry*, volume 712 of *Contemp. Math.*, pages 105–116. Amer. Math. Soc., [Providence], RI, [2018] ©2018. 107

[DSM22] Alessandro De Stefani and Linquan Ma. F-stable secondary representations and deformation of F-injectivity. *Acta Math. Vietnam.*, 47(1):141–150, 2022. 31

[DSMNB24] Alessandro De Stefani, Jonathan Montaño, and Luis Núñez-Betancourt. Blowup algebras of determinantal ideals in prime characteristic. *J. Lond. Math. Soc. (2)*, 110(2):Paper No. e12969, 50, 2024. 76

[Eak68] Paul M. Eakin, Jr. The converse to a well known theorem on Noetherian rings. *Math. Ann.*, 177:278–282, 1968. 111

[EH08] Florian Enescu and Melvin Hochster. The Frobenius structure of local cohomology. *Algebra Number Theory*, 2(7):721–754, 2008. 48, 62

[Eis95] David Eisenbud. *Commutative algebra*, volume 150 of *Graduate Texts in Mathematics*. Springer-Verlag, New York, 1995. With a view toward algebraic geometry. 75, 76

[Ene00] Florian Enescu. On the behavior of F-rational rings under flat base change. *J. Algebra*, 233(2):543–566, 2000. 61

[Ene09] Florian Enescu. Local cohomology and F-stability. *J. Algebra*, 322(9):3063–3077, 2009. 62

[Fal80] Gerd Faltings. A contribution to the theory of formal meromorphic functions. *Nagoya Math. J.*, 77:99–106, 1980. 140

[Fed83] Richard Fedder. F-purity and rational singularity. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 278(2):461–480, 1983. 3, 11, 22, 31

[Fog80] John Fogarty. Kähler differentials and Hilbert's fourteenth problem for finite groups. *Amer. J. Math.*, 102(6):1159–1175, 1980. 108, 109, 111

[FW89] Richard Fedder and Keiichi Watanabe. A characterization of F-regularity in terms of F-purity. In *Commutative algebra (Berkeley, CA, 1987)*, volume 15 of *Math. Sci. Res. Inst. Publ.*, pages 227–245. Springer, New York, 1989. 64

[Gab04] Ofer Gabber. Notes on some t-structures. In *Geometric aspects of Dwork theory. Vol. I, II*, pages 711–734. Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, 2004. 7, 103

[Gab18] Ofer Gabber. Observations made after the MSRI workshop "Hot Topics: The Homological Conjectures". 2018. https://legacy.slmath.org/system/paperclip/documents/data/000/031/362/original/2018.03.16.1000.Gabber.pdf. 120, 125

[Gla96] Donna Glassbrenner. Strong F-regularity in images of regular rings. *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 124(2):345–353, 1996. 19

[Grä88] Hans-Gert Gräbe. Homologien von Streckungsringen. *Wiss. Z. Pädagog. Hochsch. Erfurt/Mühlhausen Math.-Natur. Reihe*, 24(2):99–104, 1988. 74

[GW78] Shiro Goto and Keiichi Watanabe. On graded rings. I. *J. Math. Soc. Japan*, 30(2):179–213, 1978. 68

[Har77] Robin Hartshorne. *Algebraic geometry*. Graduate Texts in Mathematics, No. 52. Springer-Verlag, New York-Heidelberg, 1977. 65

[Har94] Robin Hartshorne. Generalized divisors on Gorenstein schemes. In *Proceedings of Conference on Algebraic Geometry and Ring Theory in honor of Michael Artin, Part III (Antwerp, 1992)*, volume 8, pages 287–339, 1994. 146

[Has15] Mitsuyasu Hashimoto. F-finiteness of homomorphisms and its descent. *Osaka J. Math.*, 52(1):205–213, 2015. 108

[HE71] M. Hochster and John A. Eagon. Cohen-Macaulay rings, invariant theory, and the generic perfection of determinantal loci. *Amer. J. Math.*, 93:1020–1058, 1971. 74

[Hei22] Raymond C. Heitmann. A locally Nagata PID that is not Nagata. *J. Pure Appl. Algebra*, 226(9):Paper No. 106985, 7, 2022. 107

[Her74] Jürgen Herzog. Ringe der Charakteristik p und Frobeniusfunktoren. *Math. Z.*, 140:67–78, 1974. 7

[HH90] Melvin Hochster and Craig Huneke. Tight closure, invariant theory, and the Briançon-Skoda theorem. *J. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 3(1):31–116, 1990. 3, 15, 20, 117, 130

[HH91] Melvin Hochster and Craig Huneke. Tight closure and elements of small order in integral extensions. *J. Pure Appl. Algebra*, 71(2-3):233–247, 1991. 3, 87

[HH94a] Melvin Hochster and Craig Huneke. F-regularity, test elements, and smooth base change. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 346(1):1–62, 1994. 3, 15, 20, 21, 22, 31, 45, 48, 53, 54, 59, 61, 65, 117, 122, 130

[HH94b] Melvin Hochster and Craig Huneke. Indecomposable canonical modules and connectedness. In *Commutative algebra: syzygies, multiplicities, and birational algebra (South Hadley, MA, 1992)*, volume 159 of *Contemp. Math.*, pages 197–208. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 1994. 147

[HH94c] Melvin Hochster and Craig Huneke. Tight closure of parameter ideals and splitting in module-finite extensions. *J. Algebraic Geom.*, 3(4):599–670, 1994. 3, 20, 22, 61, 74, 117, 125

[HH95] Melvin Hochster and Craig Huneke. Applications of the existence of big Cohen-Macaulay algebras. *Adv. Math.*, 113(1):45–117, 1995. 25

[HL02] Craig Huneke and Graham J. Leuschke. Two theorems about maximal Cohen-Macaulay modules. *Math. Ann.*, 324(2):391–404, 2002. 80, 94

[HM18] Raymond Heitmann and Linquan Ma. Big Cohen-Macaulay algebras and the vanishing conjecture for maps of Tor in mixed characteristic. *Algebra Number Theory*, 12(7):1659–1674, 2018. 25, 125

[HMS14] Jun Horiuchi, Lance Edward Miller, and Kazuma Shimomoto. Deformation of F-injectivity and local cohomology. *Indiana Univ. Math. J.*, 63(4):1139–1157, 2014. With an appendix by Karl Schwede and Anurag K. Singh. 31, 32, 33

[Hoc72] M. Hochster. Rings of invariants of tori, Cohen-Macaulay rings generated by monomials, and polytopes. *Ann. of Math. (2)*, 96:318–337, 1972. 75

[Hoc73a] M. Hochster. Non-openness of loci in Noetherian rings. *Duke Math. J.*, 40:215–219, 1973. 53

[Hoc73b] M. Hochster. Properties of Noetherian rings stable under general grade reduction. *Arch. Math. (Basel)*, 24:393–396, 1973. 140

[Hoc77] Melvin Hochster. Cyclic purity versus purity in excellent Noetherian rings. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 231(2):463–488, 1977. 120, 123

[Hoc07] Melvin Hochster. Foundations of tight closure theory, Lecture notes for a course taught at University of Michigan. 2007. http://www.math.lsa.umich.edu/~hochster/711F07/fndtc.pdf. 23, 53, 117

[HR74] Melvin Hochster and Joel L. Roberts. Rings of invariants of reductive groups acting on regular rings are Cohen-Macaulay. *Advances in Math.*, 13:115–175, 1974. 3

[HR76] Melvin Hochster and Joel L. Roberts. The purity of the Frobenius and local cohomology. *Advances in Math.*, 21(2):117–172, 1976. 3

[Hun96] Craig Huneke. *Tight closure and its applications*, volume 88 of *CBMS Regional Conference Series in Mathematics*. Published for the Conference Board of the Mathematical Sciences, Washington, DC; by the American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1996. With an appendix by Melvin Hochster. 117

[Hun98] Craig Huneke. Tight closure, parameter ideals, and geometry. In *Six lectures on commutative algebra (Bellaterra, 1996)*, volume 166 of *Progr. Math.*, pages 187–239. Birkhäuser, Basel, 1998. 117

[HW02] Nobuo Hara and Kei-Ichi Watanabe. F-regular and F-pure rings vs. log terminal and log canonical singularities. *J. Algebraic Geom.*, 11(2):363–392, 2002. 31, 39

[HY25] Melvin Hochster and Yongwei Yao. Generic Local Duality and Purity Exponents. *arXiv e-prints*, page arXiv:2503.02830, March 2025. 53

[Izu85] Shuzo Izumi. A measure of integrity for local analytic algebras. *Publ. Res. Inst. Math. Sci.*, 21(4):719–735, 1985. 140

[Kaw02] Takesi Kawasaki. On arithmetic Macaulayfication of Noetherian rings. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 354(1):123–149, 2002. 23

[KL98] Jee Koh and Kisuk Lee. Some restrictions on the maps in minimal resolutions. *J. Algebra*, 202(2):671–689, 1998. 7

[KN80] Tetsuzo Kimura and Hiroshi Niitsuma. Regular local ring of characteristic p and p-basis. *J. Math. Soc. Japan*, 32(2):363–371, 1980. 114, 115

[KN84] Tetsuzo Kimura and Hiroshi Niitsuma. Differential basis and p-basis of a regular local ring. *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 92(3):335–338, 1984. 108

[Kov18] Sándor J. Kovács. Non-Cohen-Macaulay canonical singularities. In *Local and global methods in algebraic geometry*, volume 712 of *Contemp. Math.*, pages 251–259. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 2018. 67, 69

[Kun69] Ernst Kunz. Characterizations of regular local rings for characteristic p. *Amer. J. Math.*, 91:772–784, 1969. 3, 5

[Kun76] Ernst Kunz. On Noetherian rings of characteristic p. *Amer. J. Math.*, 98(4):999–1013, 1976. 7, 101

[Lip78] Joseph Lipman. Desingularization of two-dimensional schemes. *Ann. of Math. (2)*, 107(1):151–207, 1978. 140

[LR97] N. Lauritzen and A. P. Rao. Elementary counterexamples to Kodaira vanishing in prime characteristic. *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci. Math. Sci.*, 107(1):21–25, 1997. 67

[LR01] S. Loepp and C. Rotthaus. Some results on tight closure and completion. *J. Algebra*, 246(2):859–880, 2001. 52

[LS81] Joseph Lipman and Avinash Sathaye. Jacobian ideals and a theorem of Briançon-Skoda. *Michigan Math. J.*, 28(2):199–222, 1981. 119

[LS99] Gennady Lyubeznik and Karen E. Smith. Strong and weak F-regularity are equivalent for graded rings. *Amer. J. Math.*, 121(6):1279–1290, 1999. 21

[LS01] Gennady Lyubeznik and Karen E. Smith. On the commutation of the test ideal with localization and completion. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 353(8):3149–3180, 2001. 21

[Lyu25] Shiji Lyu. Uniform bounds in excellent $\mathbf{F}_p$-algebras and applications to semi-continuity. *arXiv e-prints*, page arXiv:2503.13846, March 2025. 53

[Ma14] Linquan Ma. Finiteness properties of local cohomology for F-pure local rings. *Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN*, (20):5489–5509, 2014. 32

[Mac96] Brian Cameron Maccrimmon. *Strong F-regularity and boundedness questions in tight closure*. ProQuest LLC, Ann Arbor, MI, 1996. Thesis (Ph.D.)–University of Michigan. 21

[Mar22] I. Martin. The number of torsion divisors in a strongly F-regular ring is bounded by the reciprocal of F-signature. *Comm. Algebra*, 50(4):1595–1605, 2022. 37

[Mat70] Hideyuki Matsumura. *Commutative algebra*. W. A. Benjamin, Inc., New York, 1970. 49, 54, 108, 114

[Mat89] Hideyuki Matsumura. *Commutative ring theory*, volume 8 of *Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, second edition, 1989. Translated from the Japanese by M. Reid. 3

[MQ18] Linquan Ma and Pham Hung Quy. Frobenius actions on local cohomology modules and deformation. *Nagoya Math. J.*, 232:55–75, 2018. 31, 34

[MSS17] Linquan Ma, Karl Schwede, and Kazuma Shimomoto. Local cohomology of Du Bois singularities and applications to families. *Compos. Math.*, 153(10):2147–2170, 2017. 31

[Mur21] Takumi Murayama. The gamma construction and asymptotic invariants of line bundles over arbitrary fields. *Nagoya Math. J.*, 242:165–207, 2021. 53

[Nag62] Masayoshi Nagata. *Local rings*. Interscience Tracts in Pure and Applied Mathematics, No. 13. Interscience Publishers a division of John Wiley & Sons New York-London, 1962. 116

[Nag68] Masayoshi Nagata. A type of subrings of a noetherian ring. *J. Math. Kyoto Univ.*, 8:465–467, 1968. 111

[Nis12] Jun-ichi Nishimura. A few examples of local rings, I. *Kyoto J. Math.*, 52(1):51–87, 2012. 107

[Ogo91] Tetsushi Ogoma. Noetherian property of inductive limits of Noetherian local rings. *Proc. Japan Acad. Ser. A Math. Sci.*, 67(3):68–69, 1991. 113, 115

[Pol22] Thomas Polstra. A theorem about maximal Cohen-Macaulay modules. *Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN*, (3):2086–2094, 2022. 81, 92

[PQ19] Thomas Polstra and Pham Hung Quy. Nilpotence of Frobenius actions on local cohomology and Frobenius closure of ideals. *J. Algebra*, 529:196–225, 2019. 128, 131

[PS74] C. Peskine and L. Szpiro. Liaison des variétés algébriques. I. *Invent. Math.*, 26:271–302, 1974. 77

[PS14] Zsolt Patakfalvi and Karl Schwede. Depth of F-singularities and base change of relative canonical sheaves. *J. Inst. Math. Jussieu*, 13(1):43–63, 2014. 37

[PS21] Thomas Polstra and Ilya Smirnov. Equimultiplicity theory of strongly F-regular rings. *Michigan Math. J.*, 70(4):837–856, 2021. 81, 94

[PS23] Thomas Polstra and Austyn Simpson. F-purity deforms in $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein rings. *Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN*, (24):20725–20747, 2023. 31, 32, 34, 39

[PT18] Thomas Polstra and Kevin Tucker. F-signature and Hilbert-Kunz multiplicity: a combined approach and comparison. *Algebra Number Theory*, 12(1):61–97, 2018. 81, 132

[PT24] Vaibhav Pandey and Yevgeniya Tarasova. Linkage and F-regularity of determinantal rings. *Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN*, (11):9323–9339, 2024. 76

[QGSS24] Eamon Quinlan-Gallego, Austyn Simpson, and Anurag K. Singh. Flat morphisms with regular fibers do not preserve F-rationality. *Rev. Mat. Iberoam.*, 40(5):1989–2001, 2024. 62

[QS17] Pham Hung Quy and Kazuma Shimomoto. F-injectivity and Frobenius closure of ideals in Noetherian rings of characteristic $p > 0$. *Adv. Math.*, 313:127–166, 2017. 119, 131

[Quy19] Pham Hung Quy. On the uniform bound of Frobenius test exponents. *J. Algebra*, 518:119–128, 2019. 128

[Rad92] Nicolae Radu. Une classe d'anneaux noethériens. *Rev. Roumaine Math. Pures Appl.*, 37(1):79–82, 1992. 98

[Ree89] David Rees. Izumi's theorem. In *Commutative algebra (Berkeley, CA, 1987)*, volume 15 of *Math. Sci. Res. Inst. Publ.*, pages 407–416. Springer, New York, 1989. 87, 132, 140

[Sch09] Karl Schwede. F-adjunction. *Algebra Number Theory*, 3(8):907–950, 2009. 31, 39

[SH06] Irena Swanson and Craig Huneke. *Integral closure of ideals, rings, and modules*, volume 336 of *London Mathematical Society Lecture Note Series*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2006. 23, 118, 125, 126, 137, 138

[Sin98] Anurag K. Singh. A computation of tight closure in diagonal hypersurfaces. *J. Algebra*, 203(2):579–589, 1998. 118

[Sin99a] Anurag K. Singh. **Q**-Gorenstein splinter rings of characteristic p are F-regular. *Math. Proc. Cambridge Philos. Soc.*, 127(2):201–205, 1999. 20

[Sin99b] Anurag K. Singh. Deformation of F-purity and F-regularity. *J. Pure Appl. Algebra*, 140(2):137–148, 1999. 31, 119, 131

[Sin99c] Anurag K. Singh. F-regularity does not deform. *Amer. J. Math.*, 121(4):919–929, 1999. 31, 71, 73

[Smi97] Karen E. Smith. F-rational rings have rational singularities. *Amer. J. Math.*, 119(1):159–180, 1997. 26

[SS26] Karl Schwede and Austyn Simpson. F-injectivity does not deform. *arXiv e-prints*, page arXiv:2608.15470, August 2026. 31

[ST12] Karl Schwede and Kevin Tucker. A survey of test ideals. In *Progress in commutative algebra 2*, pages 39–99. Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, 2012. 122

[ST17] Vasudevan Srinivas and Shunsuke Takagi. Nilpotence of Frobenius action and the Hodge filtration on local cohomology. *Adv. Math.*, 305:456–478, 2017. 128

[Sta] The Stacks Project Authors. The Stacks Project. https://stacks.math.columbia.edu. 61, 98, 101, 109, 110, 113, 114, 147

[STT20] Kazuma Shimomoto, Naoki Taniguchi, and Ehsan Tavanfar. A study of quasi-Gorenstein rings II: Deformation of quasi-Gorenstein property. *J. Algebra*, 562:368–389, 2020. 44

[Stu90] Bernd Sturmfels. Gröbner bases and Stanley decompositions of determinantal rings. *Math. Z.*, 205(1):137–144, 1990. 75

[SVdB97] Karen E. Smith and Michel Van den Bergh. Simplicity of rings of differential operators in prime characteristic. *Proc. London Math. Soc. (3)*, 75(1):32–62, 1997. 80

[Swa00] Irena Swanson. Linear equivalence of ideal topologies. *Math. Z.*, 234(4):755–775, 2000. 132, 135

[Tuc12] Kevin Tucker. F-signature exists. *Invent. Math.*, 190(3):743–765, 2012. 80

[TW92] Masataka Tomari and Keiichi Watanabe. Normal Z_r-graded rings and normal cyclic covers. *Manuscripta Math.*, 76(3-4):325–340, 1992. 150

[Tyc88] Andrzej Tyc. Differential basis, p-basis, and smoothness in characteristic $p > 0$. *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 103(2):389–394, 1988. 108, 112, 114

[Vél95] Juan D. Vélez. Openness of the F-rational locus and smooth base change. *J. Algebra*, 172(2):425–453, 1995. 59, 60, 61

[Wat81] Keiichi Watanabe. Some remarks concerning Demazure's construction of normal graded rings. *Nagoya Math. J.*, 83:203–211, 1981. 66

[Wat83] Keiichi Watanabe. Rational singularities with k^*-action. In *Commutative algebra (Trento, 1981)*, volume 84 of *Lecture Notes in Pure and Appl. Math.*, pages 339–351. Dekker, New York, 1983. 64

[Wat91] Keiichi Watanabe. F-regular and F-pure normal graded rings. *J. Pure Appl. Algebra*, 71(2-3):341–350, 1991. 34, 37, 64, 65

[Wat97] Kei-ichi Watanabe. F-rationality of certain Rees algebras and counterexamples to "Boutot's theorem" for F-rational rings. *J. Pure Appl. Algebra*, 122(3):323–328, 1997. 30, 67

[Wil95] Lori J. Williams. Uniform stability of kernels of Koszul cohomology indexed by the Frobenius endomorphism. *J. Algebra*, 172(3):721–743, 1995. 21

[WY00] Kei-ichi Watanabe and Ken-ichi Yoshida. Hilbert-Kunz multiplicity and an inequality between multiplicity and colength. *J. Algebra*, 230(1):295–317, 2000. 94

Department of Mathematics, Purdue University, West Lafayette, USA
Email address: ma326@purdue.edu

Department of Mathematics, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, AL 35487 USA
Email address: tmpolstra@ua.edu